

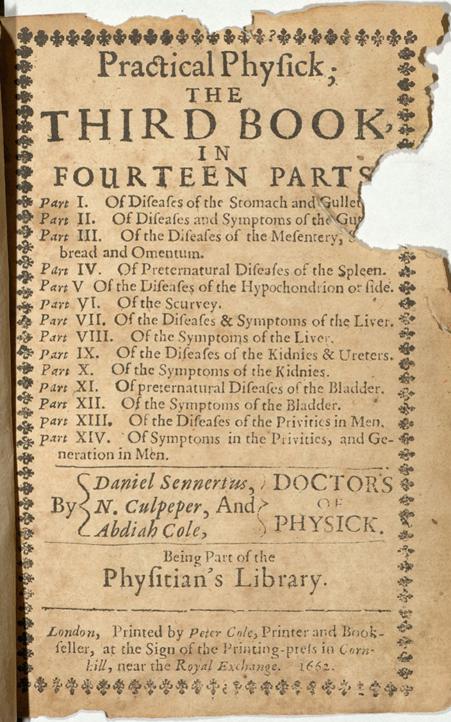


whiden has Book 1500



Parker.

Sennertus Works. 100.



PracticalP THIRD FOU'R TEEN Of Distance of the e. W. in metable filming the manufacture of the control of the con XI. Office and Later and Market THE CONSTRUCTION OF SHIP SHIP TO A SHIP Call and the Control of the Control Daniel Schnerth, a DOCT By C.W. Culpetter, Mid



#### The Printer to the Reader of this Third Book.

I think it needless to trouble the R with any other Epistle to the Book, Than what I printed before first and second Book of Practical Phy-sick of this Author, which was in these words, VIZ.

of as much as in his Majesties Ships of War, and in Merchants Ships that go long Voyages, tending to the encrease of the bonor and wealth of these Nations, united under his Majesties just Government: the Surgeons (time out of mind) have sup-plied, and do still supply the place of Physitians, for the Cure of all Diseases inci-

dent to the Body of Man. They being generally ignorant or little skilled in the Latin Tongue. And because in many remote parts of England, Scotland and Ireland, far distant from any eminent City or Town, there is want of Learned Physitians, so that Surgeons, Apothecaries, ingenious Ladies, and other charitable Gentlewomen, are fain to supply that defeet. It bath been thought a very charitable, necessary, and neritorious work, to translate the most profitable Physickrooks into our Mother Tongue; whereupon in the time of Queen Elizabeth of famous Memory, I find there have been rinted one hundred thirty and nine several Books in English

#### The Printer to the Reader.

of Physick and Chyrurgery. All which I can shew upon any good occasion (to such as shall desire to be satisfied therein) were printed before the year 1595. Also I wil shew by whom, in what Volumn, and in what year they were printed. But finding almost all of them out of print, and not to be got withgreat difficulty, I did resolve (with the assistance and adverse year Learned men in that prosession) to publish to the English the Works of Sennertus, Riverius, Platerus, Ching, Riolanus, Johnston, Culpeper, Cole, Rusal Fernelius. All which are of excellent use, and

than any of those heretofore printed in English.

What parts of the aforesaid Authors are printed, you may
see in the Catalogue of Physick Books, printed in the beginning

of all the Books I have lately printed.

At the request of divers Friends, I intend to print all the Physick Books that I shal hereafter print in the same Volumn this is printed, That they may not be above the reach of a poor mans purse: and they may be carried about a man with ease.

For what is treated of in this small Book, I refer thee to the

Contents printed before the Book.

Friendly Reader, the Book is so full of Art as passes my power to express, be thou thy self Judge, And as thou findest, so express thy Gratitude to

Thy Friend and Servant,

PETER COLE.



Several Physick Books of Nich. Culpeper. Physician and Astrologer, and Abdiah Cole Doctor of Phyfick, commonly called, The Physitian's Library, cop all the Works in English of Riverius, Sennertus, Riolanus, Bartholinus. Viz.

1. A GOLDEN Practice the Hurt of e in of Phylick: after a new, eafie and plain Method of knowing, foretelling, preventing, and curing all Difeafes incident to the body of Man.Ful of proper Observations and Remedies, both of Ancient and Modern Physitians. Being the fruit of one and thirty years Travel, and fifty years Practice of Phylick. By Dr. Plater, Dr. Cole, and Nich. Culpeper.

with very many larger Brass Figures, than any other Ana-

tomy in English.

3. Sennertus thirteen Books of Natural Philosophy: Or the Nature of all things in the world.

4. Sennertus Practical Phyfick; the first Book in three Parts. 1. Of the Head. 2. Of

fes. 3. Of the a in five Sections.

S. Sennertus Practical Phyfick; the fecond Book, in four Parts. 1. Of the fams and Mouth. 2. Of the Breaft. 3. Of the Lungs. 4. Of the Heart.

6. Sennerus Third Book of Practical Phylick in fourteen Parts, treating, 1. Of the Stomach and Gullet. 2. Of the Guts. 3. Of the Me-2. Bartholinus Anatomy, fentery, Sweetbread and Omentum. 4. Of the Spleen. 5. Of the Side. 6. Of the Scurvey. 7 and 8. Of the Liver 9 Of the Ureiers. 10 Of the Kidnies. 11. and 12. Of the Bladder. 13. and 14. Of the Privities and Generation in men.

> 7. Sennereus Art of Chyrurgery in fix Parts. Tu

Tumors. 2. Of Ulcers. 3. Of the Skin, Hair, and Nails. 4. Of Wounds, with an excellent Treatife of the Weapon Salve. 5. Of Fractures. Of Luxations.

of P Chical Phy-

four Books of e of Phylick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor Lazarus Riverius, Phylitian and Counsellor to the late King, &c.

11. Vestingus Anatomy of

the Body of Man.

12. A Translation of the New Dispensatory, made by the Colledg of Physitians of London, in Folio and in Octavo. Whereunto is added, The Key of Galen's Method of Physick.

13. A Directory for Midwives, or a guide for women

14. Galens Art of Phylick.

15. A new Method both of fludying and practifing Phyfick.

16. A Treatife of the Ric-

17. Medicaments for the Poor: Or, Phylick for the Common People.

18. Health for the Rich and Poor, by Diet without Physick

19. One thousand New, Famous and Rare Cures, in

Folio and Octavo.

20. A Treatife of Pulses and Urins.

21. A Treatife of Bloodletting, and Cures performed thereby.

22. A Treatife of Scarification, and Cu as perfor-

med thereby.

23. Riolanus Anatomy.

24. The English Physi-

The London Diffeenfacory in Folio, of a great Caracter in Latin.

## Divinity Books Printed by

Peter Cole.

All Mr. Bridge's Works.
All Mr. Hooker's Works.
And Seventeen feveral
Books of Mr. Jeremiah Burroughs's.

THE

張·恭·李·恭·李·李·李·李·李·李·李·李·李

## CONTENTS

THIRD BOOK

Practical Physick.

Of Diseases and Symptomes of the Lower Belly.

#### THE FIRST PART.

Of Diseases of the Gullet and Stomach.

THE FIRST SECTION.

Page

Hap. I Of the Diseases of
the Gullet
Chap. 2. Of Swallowing
hurt
7
Chap. 3 Of strange things swallowed
8
Chap. 4 Of the Distemper of the
B Sto-

#### The Contents.

Page
Stomach: of Distempers in ge-
Chap. 5 Of the cold Distemper
of the Stomach
Chap. 6 Of the hot Distemper of
the Ctomach I3
Chan a of the moult distemper of
the Stomach 15 Chap. 8 of adry distemper in the Stomach 16
Chap. 8 of adry distemper in the
Stomach 18: Acceptance
Chap 9 of compound Distempers
of the Stomach 17 Chap. 10 of Distempers of the
Stowach with matter 18
Stomach with matter 18
Of Tumors in the Stomach.
Hap. 11 Of Inflation of the
Stomach 22
Chap. 12 of Inflammation of the
Stomach o .= .qsd 23
Chap. 13 Of cold Tumors in the
- Stomach 27
Chap, 14 of the Extenuation,
Straitness, Adstriction, and dis-
placing of the Stomach 28

#### The Contents.

Chap. 15 Of strange preternatural things found in the Stomach.

Chap. 16 of Wounds in the Stomach

Chap. 17 of Ulcers in the Sto-

## THE THE

## CONTENTS

THIRD BOOK.

SECOND SECTION.
Of the Symptoms of the Stomach.

Page
Hap. 1. Of want of Appetite and Loathing 34.
Chap. 2 Of long Abstinence from meat and drink

Chap. 3 Of loathing of some kinds of Meats 41

B 2 Chap.

#### The Contents.

Page
Chap. 4 Of great Hunger, Dogs-
appetite, and Boulimos 42
Chap 5 of Pica, or vitious Ap-
petite 1 change 1 46
Chap 6 of the Appetite of drink
burt: And first of thirst wanting
18 49
Chap. 7 of too great Thirst. 50
Chap. 8 of symptoms in reten-
tion of Meat and Drink 52
Chap. 9 of Chyle or Concoction
hurt in the Stomach, and Weak-
ness of it
Chap. 10 of Hickets 57
Chap. 11 Of Belching 60
Chap. 12 Of Vomiting and Loath-
ing of the Disease Cha-
Chap. 13 Of the Disease Cho-
The state of the s
Chap. 14 Of dry Choler 69
Chap. 15 Of pain and trouble in the Stomach 71
Chap. 16 Of burning of the Sto-
mach, and resolution of the Sto-
mach,

The Cohes

mach, and of Numness 75
Chap. 17 Of Preternatural chings
woided by the Stomach, and its
qualities altered

## CONTENTS

SECOND PARTED

THIRD BOOK.

Of Diseases and Symptoms of the Guts.

FIRST SECTION.

Of Diseases in the Guts.

mind seried

Page
Hap. 1 Of Distemper in
the Guts. And sirst of a
cold Distemper 78
B 3 Chap.

	2	41.	-			59		
O	K	n	+	0	0	46	é	2
1	U	17	u	4	11	u	J	å
				16				*

Page
Chap/2 Of Inflammation of the
18 p. 17 Of Preternaturals unger
Chap. 3 Of straitness of the Guts
bester is seen 83
Olan Of Compathonels of the
Chap. 4 Of smoothness of the
Guts, and their growing bigger.
9 11 1 25
Chap. 5 Of things preternatural
Chap. 5 Of things preternatural found in the Guts, and of Worms ibid.
ibid.
Chap. 6 Of the altering of place
of the Guts, and of a Rupture.
93.2100 d d 311 H 1 92
Chap. 7 Of coming forth of the
Anus or Fundament 96
Chan & Of Wounds in the Guts
Chap. 8 Of Wounds in the Guts.  98 Chap. 9 Of Ulcers and Gangrene of the Guts  99
Of all and and Canarens
Chap. 9 Of nuers and Gangrene
of the Guis
Chap. 10 Of the Diseases of the
straight Gut ibid.
AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY O

THE TOWN THE TOWN

sadT HE

## Contents

THIRD BOOK,

SECOND SECTION.

Of Symptoms in the Gats.

Page

Hap. I of the action of the Guts hurt, and chiefly of the motion of the Guts turned, or Ileos 104

Chap. 2 of the Colick 108

Chap. 3 of the Iliack pain 118

Chap. 4 of the Retention of Excrements, or the Belly bound. ibid.

Chap. 5 of fluxes of the Belly in general:

	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
	A LO PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF T
The Con	ntents.
	Page
1000	(1 2 1: 1 28
eral: and	of the Caliack and
Lientery	120
shap. 6 of I	Diarrhea 12
	Dysentery 130
Chap. 8 of I	Bloody Liver-flux
	154
Chap. 9 of t	he voiding of Ex
crements of th	he Belly, by a wron
place	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Chap. 10 of A	range things void
ed by stool, an	ed rumbling of th
	bidio Symptoms
	The state of the s

0 F

## SYMPTOMES of the Fundament

Chap. 11 Of Palsie, numness.

and pain of the Fundament

160

Chap. 12 Of Tenesmus or need-

ing 161 Chap, 13 Of the Hamorrhoids, 163

\*\*\*\*

THE

## Contents

## THIRD BOOK.

THE

#### THIRD PART.

Of the diseases of the Mesenstery, Sweetbread and Omentum.

Page
Hap. 1 Of the Mesentery,
Meseraicks, and milkie
Veins
171
Chap. 2 Of the Distemper of the
Mesentery
Chap. 3 Of the straitness of the
vessels of the Mesentery, and stoppage thereof
Chap. 4 Of the Instammation of
the Mesentery
178
Chap.
Chap.

de	C	on	t	en	ts.
410	~	OYY	4	- LA	mo.

Page Of other Tumors of the fentery, Imposthumes, with suppuration and Corruption 180 Chap. 6 of Symptoms from humors gathered in the Mesentery, and chiefly of pain Chap. 7. Of the Diseases of the Pancreas 184 Chap. 8. Of the Diseases of the omentum

#### 如你如母你看你看你你你你你你你你你你

#### CONTENTS

FOURTH PART

THIRD BOOK. god Of preternatural Dileases of the Spleen.

Hap, I of the use of the Spleen, and the Nature of Melancholy Chap. 2 of the Diftemper

#### The Content

per of the	Spleen	
Chan 2 1	of the avanica	1 1
of the Spl	of the Spleen to  of the Inflam  of a Scirrhus,	y of a
structions	THTAG	194
Chap. 4	of the Spleen to	o big and
puffed up	0.5.61.511	196
Chap. 5.	of the Inflami	nation of
the Spleen	n - C - a in a lua	197
Chap. 6.	of a Scirrnus,	ana nara
1 willor of	the bytten	177
Chap, 7	f Wounds in th	202
Chan 8	of ulcers of th	e Spleen
Chap.	of Ulcers of th	ibid.
Chap. 9.	of the proper achieved burt of pains in the	Etions of
the Spleen	burt	203
Chap. 10.	of pains in the	e Spleen
	of the black g	
Was els To	Of the Cauf	205
1 25 361 Ja 0	driack disease	pochen
		vilas.

THE

## ONTENTS

di**ducti** 

#### FIFTH PART.

OF THE

THIRD BOOK.

Of the Disease of the Hypon chondrion or side, and of the Scurvey.

THE FIRST SECTION.
Of the Hypochondriack disease.

Page
Hap. 1 Of the Nature of
the Hypochondriack Difease
207
Chap. 2 Of the part affected
209
Chap. 3 Of the Causes of the Hypochondriack disease
210
Chap. 4 Signs and Symptoms in
the Hypochondriack disease
213
Chap.

#### The Content

Chap. 5 The Prognostick Chap. 6 The Indications and

Bleeding. Wibia Chap. 7 The Diet

Page

THE CONTENTS OF THE THIRD BOOK,

SIXTH PART, god

SECOND SECTION.

Of the Scurvey.

Page Hap. I Of the Names and Nature of the Scurvy 222 Chap. 2 Of the Subject and Cause of the Scurvey.

Chap.

#### e Contents.

	Dee
A CONTROL OF THE RESIDENCE OF THE PROPERTY OF	Page
of the first ex	ternal
uses of the Scurvey	
sap. 4 Of the signs of the	
vey, and of the diseases and.	Symp-
toms that follow it	
Chap. 5 The Prognosticks	238
Chap. 6. of the Cure of the	Scur-
vey in general	239
Chap. 7 Of the special Co	ire of
Some Scurvey or Scorbutick	Dif-
les	247
Of Straitness of the Breast.	ibid.
Chap. 8. Diet Harris	252
Chap. 9 Of Preservation ag	
the Scurvey	254
A Trine a cutty of	



# CONTENTS

SEVENTH PART

OF THE

THIRD BOOK.

Of the diseases and symptoms of the Liver.

Page

Hap. 1 of the Distemper of
the Liver in general 255

Chap. 2 of the Obstruction and preternatural opening of the Vessels of the Liver 260

Chap. 3. Of inflation or pussing up
of the Liver 265

Chap.

Page
A Of the Inflammation of
Eliver 266
Ap. 5. Of the Scirrhus and other Tumors of the Liver 271
Chap. 6. Of Stones, Worms, and
Blisters in the Liver 273
Chap. 7. Of Wounds of the Liver 274
Chap. 8 Of Ulcers and Sphacel
of the Liver 276
Chap. 9 Of the Diseases of the
Gall 278

promise of the Liver

the Livertudeshed as a Char. a of the Oblivies -

THE on and preversalural open



## CONTENTS

THIRD BOOK
THE EIGHTH PART.

Of the Symptomes of the Liver.

			STATE STATE OF THE	
· market				Page
OH	lap. I	of	Sanguij	scation
	hurti	ngener	al, and of	Weak-
inies	neß o	f the L	iver	279
			xy	
			ropsie an	
28 guift	cation	hart i	n genera	il, and
of A	Cites	A Par	Isp. i	285
			mpany	
Chap.			rca	304
Chap.			in the	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
And Deva	ta hot	的作为作的	vies, and	306
Chap.	7.0	fthe 7	anndies	307
544 15	And with	100 11	11)	- and y
	Charles Control	C ×		THE

### The state of the state of the state of

# CONTENTS OF THE NINTH PART OF THE THIRD BOOK.

Of the Diseases of the Kidnies and Ureters.

# FIRST SECTION. Of the Diseases of the Kidnies and Ureters.

Page

Hap. I A Paradox concerning the use of the Kidnies.

313

Chap. 2 Of the distemper of the Kidnies, and first of a hot and dry distemper

Chap. 3 Of the number of the Kidnies

#### The Contents

Kidnies altered, and some
ses in them
Chap. 4 Of the straitness of the
vessels in the Kidnies 317
Chap. 5 Of the opening of Veins
in the Kidnies 318
Chap. 6 Of the Stone in the Kid-
nies 319
in the Kidnies  Chap. 6 Of the Stone in the Kidnies  nies  Chap. 7 Of other preternatural
things bred in the Kidnies, as
Worms 325
Worms Chap. 8 Of Inflammation of the
Chap. 9 Of other Tumors of the
Kidnies, and the Consumption of
them 328
Chap. 10 Of Wounds in the Kid- nies 329
nies diamento 1 329
Chap. II Of Ulcers of the Kid-
mes
Chap. 12 Of Diseases in the Ure-
ters. 332

2 THE



THE

## Contents

THIRD BOOK,

TENTH PART.
THE SECOND SECTION.

Of the Symptoms of the Kidnies.

Page

Hap. 1 Of weakness of the

Kidnies, and the separating
of the Serum hurt 334

Chap. 2. Of Diabetes 335

Chap. 3. Of the Nephritick Pain
339

THE

TO TOTAL

## CONTENTS

THIRD BOOK.
THE ELEVENTH PART

Of preternatural Diseases of the Bladder.

## THE FIRST SECTION. Of the Diseases of the Bladder.

CHap. 1 Of the Distemper and straitness of the Bladder, and number changed 341 Chap. 2 Of the Stone in the Bladder 342 Chap. 3 Of Worms and preternatural things bred in the Bladder 346 Chap. 4. Of stretching and inflammation of the Bladder, and of the

#### he Contents.

Page place of it changed, first of
place of it changed, first of
Chap. 5 Of Wounds in the Blad- der 348
Chap. 5 Of Wounds in the Blad-
der 348
Chap. 6 of Scabs and Ulcers in
the Bladder 349
the Bladder Chap. 7. Of Diseases of the pas-
fages of the Urin, and first of the
cooling of the Sphineter of the
Bladder, and the double passage
of the Urin 353
of the Urin  Chap. 8 Of straitness of the pas- sage of Urin  ibid.
sage of Urin ibid.
Chap. 9 Of a Caruncle, Callus,
or Warts in the passage of Urin
and of Ulcers 354

\*\*\*\*

## CONTENTS

THIRD BOOK.
THE TWELFTH PART.

THE SECOND SECTION.

Of the Symptomes of the Bladder.

Chap. I Of pain of the Bladder, and numness and resolution of the Sphinter of the Bladder 357

Chap. 2 Of suppression of Urin called Ischury, and dimunition of Urincalled Dysury 358

Chap. 3 Of little pissing 360

Chap. 4 Of the Strangury. 361

Chap. 5 Of Dysury and heat of Urin 364

Chap. 6 Of involuntary pissing, and

	Page
pnot holding the Urin.	366
ap. 7 Of black, red, and	d bloo-
dyurin	300
Chap. 8 Of strange things	void-
ed by Urin	370
Chap. 9 Of voiding Urin	by 0-
ther places	ibid.

\$

#### CONTENTS

THIRD BOOK.

THE
THIRTEENTH PART.
Of the Diseases of the Privities
in Men.

#### THE FIRST SECTION.

Of the Diseases of Mens privie Parts: and first of the Diseases of the Stones.

C Hap. 1 of Distemper of the Stones 372 Chap.

### The Contents.

Chap, 2 of the number
Stones vitiated, and Pible.
Stones found in the Stones or T
sticles 374
sticles Chap. 3 Of great Stones or Testi-
cles; and of Inflammation and
other Tumors thereof ibid.
Chap. 4 Of the alteration of the
Cods Chap. 5 Of Wounds, Ulcers, and Cancers, and Gangrene in the Cods ibid.
Chap. 5 Of Wounds, Ulcers, and
Cancers, and Gangrene in the
Cods ibid.
Chap. 6 Of Diseases in the Cods
Chap. 7. Of a rupture and tumor in the Cods ibid.  Chap. 8 Of the Diseases of the
Chan & Of the Diferson of the
Yand and first of the diseases of
Yard: and first of the diseases of
the passages of the Yard 385
Chap. 9 Of Tumors and Verruca or Warts of the Yard 386
Chap. 10 Of the Glans not per-
forated, or without a hole. 387
Chap, 11 of Wounds, Ulcers, Fi-
stula's

Page as and Gangrenes of the Yard ibid hap. 12 Of Diseases of the Foreskin or Prepuce Chap. 13 Of He nophrodites and change of Sex 

### CONTENTS

OF THE THIRD BOOK.

THE FOURTEENTH PART. SECOND SECTION. Of Symptoms in the Privia ties, and Generation in Men.

Hap. 1 of Sterility in Men, and first of Generation of Seed hurt Chap. 2 of the impediment in standing of the Yard, and spending of Seed 397

#### The Contents.

Chap. 3 Of Lechery, and M standing Priapism Chap. 4 Of running of the Reins, and loss of Seed Chap. 5 Of Nocturnal Pollation. Chap. 6 of Symptoms happening in Copulation. Chap. 7 of strange things voided at the Yard Chap. 8 Of pain in the Testicles and Yard, and Itching of the Cods and Prepuce 今中國學會中華中國 本面本學中華中國中國 CONTENTS OF THE

THIRD BOOK.

THE LAST PART.

Of the outward difeases of the

Navel and Belly.

Hap. 1 Of the opening of the Navel, and the voiding of divers things by it. 410 Chap.

Pag	e
pap. 2 Of the Navel-rupture	
41	T
Chap. 3 Of Inflammation, Imposthume, and Ulcer of the Nave	-
pothume and Aller of the Nage	1
postname, and vitter of the Hatel	-
Chap. 4 Of Worms and Stone	)
Chap. 4 Of Worms and Stone	5
bred in the Navel	
bred in the Navel ibio Chap. 5 Of the Wounds of the	20
Navel, and breaking of its Ver	9
fels 41	7
Chap. 6 Of Diseases of the Pi	03
ritonæum ibio	d.
Chap. 7 Of Inflammation of the	be
Muscles, of the Abdomen, an	id
Imposthumes 41	8
Chap. 8 Of the Cramp in th	ne
Relly A2	0
Chap o Of the Tumors of the	he
Relly - 12	T
Chan to Of Wounds in the Rella	v
Chap. 6 Of Diseases of the Printenaum ibide Chap. 7 Of Inflammation of the Muscles, of the Abdomen, and Imposthumes 41 Chap. 8 Of the Cramp in the Belly 42 Chap. 9 Of the Tumors of the Belly 42 Chap. 10 Of Wounds in the Belly 42	2
Chap ir Of Fifula's and hory	2
Chap. 11 Of Fistula's and burn ing of the Belly 42	-
ing of the beny 42	5

FINIS.

## THIRD BOOK

Practical Physick.

Of Diseases and Symptomes of the Lower Belly.

ere difficultee multiple aftered by its some

### FIRST PART.

Of Diseases of the Gullet and Stomach,

THE FIRST SECTION.

Chap. 1. Of the Diseases of the Gullet



HE Gullet is the passage way of meat to the stomach, it hath iss pri-T vate discases, as all kinds of distempers : hot, dry, moilt and cold. Hot and dry, from vapors in burning fe-

Book III. Of Prastical Physick. Part I. Sect. r. vers, or from sharp humors vomited up, or from vapors from the womb, which make it dry and rough. It is often too moist by Catarrhs, and hurt by external causes, as hot air, smoak, dust, &cc.

It is known generally by the hinderance of fwallowing, all parts in the gullet are alike without itraitness or pain, with voice hurt, and the rough artery, also by its nearnets.

To know the cause, there is distemper, redness, and roughness of tongue, because the tunicle is the same. In a hot and dry distemper, there

is thirst, not in a moist, but much spittle.

The Prognoffick.

The distempers are not in themselves dangerous, but the danger is in the cause, the greater that is, the worfe.

The Cure

Every distemper must be altered by its contraries, hot by coolers : as Syrup of Violets, Pomegranates, Pursiane water, Water-lilly water, &c. These are to be swallowed by degrees, that they pass not too suddenly; therefore they must be a little clammy: or wash the mouth with juyces and cooling Waters. In a cold distemper use hor, as shal be shewed in the cold distemper of the stomach. In a dry distemper, give good broaths of Chickens, or these Troches to be held under the Take Mallow, Melon, and Cirron feeds husked, Gum Arabick, Traganth, each a dram ; Lettice feed half a dram, with Syrup of Violets make Troches. In a moist distemper, use heaters that dry also.

Alfo the gullet hath tumors as other parts, and from the fame courses. As strokes, hard and sharp things fallen in it, and sastned in it, that cause pain, flux of blood, and inflammation.

A tumor is known by pain, which hinders The Signs

fival-

Chap. I. Of the difeafes of the Gullet.

swallowing. If there be thirst, it is hot, and it it be constant, whether there be thirst or not there is a feaver. When the matter of the tumor is turned to quittor, pain, heat and feaver increase, but when it breaks, there is chilnefs, and all vanish.

These are hard to be cured, and almost suffocate the patient by compressing of the rough ar- gnostion

terv.

For hot humors at first, let blood, and take a. The Cure

way the matter with Clysters and Lenitives.

Also use repellers outward, as Oyl of Roses, Quinces, juyce of Plantane, Purslane, with Vinegar and Wax, to make an Oyntment. Or use a Cataplasm of Barley and Lentil meal or swallow Syrup of Violets, Pomegranates, of the juyce of Currans, Barberries, Diatraganth frigid; and eat Barley, and other cool things with Vinegar.

In the state use only discussers, and only a little to repel inwardly and outwardly, as a Cataplasm of Chamomil flowers. Inwardly Lohoch de pino, or of the species Diaireos, with Syrup

of Jujubes and Hylop.

If it tend to Suppuration, add Fats and Plaisters, inward and outward. As, Take Branksurfine a handful, boyl shem foft, bruife them, add meal of Fanugreek and Linefeed each an ounces eve wolks of Eggs, with Oyl of fiveer Almonds make 2 Pultis. If it be already ripe to break it, ad Orris roots, or Horehound, and cleanse the ulcer with Barley water, brown Sugar, and Honey of Rofes.

Straitneß of the Gullet.

It is made narrow. 1. From the luxation of the vertebræ of the neck and back inwardly.2. By tough flegm and curdled milk vomited up which flick to the part in the gullet. 3. From things

fwal-

fwallowed that are thick and hard, that stick there. 4. By worms arising from the stomach and guts. 5. From an ulcer. 6. From vapors or wind ascending that fill the gullet, as in Hypochondriack diseases and the Scurvey. Lastly, astringent medicines do the same, as a Countryman by taking Comfrey roots boyled in Wine, had his swallowing hindered, but by taking Vinegar he was delivered from the sear of being choaked.

It is known by meat or drink, stopping in a The Signs place. The figns of the causes are gathered by relation, or from figns of melancholy, or worms.

The Pro- It is more or less dangerous as the cause: things swallowed suddenly, endanger suffocation, as in one that swallowed a whole Hens eg, which by stopping the rough artery, choaked him.

The Cure. Things fallen in must be vomited out, or thrust into the stomach; and if they cannot be moved, you must give Cassia, or Oxymel, or fat Broths with much butter. And use Cataplasius and e-mollient Oyls outward. Some put down a long wax candle, and draw it out, and tie a spunge to a thread as big as a Hazel-nut, and swallow it, and Hipp. 5. draw it out again. The instrument of Fabricius

epid. fec. Hildanis is good.

If that which sticks, cause an inflammation. First, cure that, and suppurate it. If it be from thick slegm, first lick Vinegar of Squils, and then provoke vomiting. If it come from wind, drive it down with hot drink, and then remove the cause of wind.

Relaxation of the Gulles.

Contrary to the former, is too much loofness of the gullet, when the lower part of the gullet, and the mouth of the stomach above gapes, and will

Chap. I. Of the diseases of the Gullet.

will not contain meat. The cause is a moist distemper, a catarrh flowing from the head, and often vomiting.

It is by aftringents, as Marmalade of Quin-The ces, fyrup and juyce of Pomegranates and Cur-

The alcer in the Cullet is known by prisoner

Outwardly this. Take Pomegranate peels, Mirtles and Coriander feed, each two drams; Acacia, red Corat, each a dram; Hypocifis, Labdanum, each half a dram; Spikenard, Cyprofs, Cloves, each a foruple; Oyl of Nutmegs by expression half a dram, with Oyl of Massich, Myrrh, Wax, make a Liniment.

The wounds of the Oefophagus or Gullet.

It may be wounded by a bone swallowed, and if it be great, it is hard to be cured, because it hinders swallowing so there is danger of death, and you must take heed that the medicines given be not hurtful to the stomach. Give this Potion. Take Monsear, Horstail, Ladies-mantle, each half a handful; Pomegranate slowers half a dram, Comfrey, sive leaved Grass and Tormentil roots, each a dram; Coviander seeds two drams, Cinnamon three drams, boyl them in Barley water, strain and add Conferve of Roses an ounce. This may be taken as drink, or injected into a wound.

For a Digestive. Take Syrup of dried Refes half an ounce, Bole a dram, Mastich, sanguis Draconis, each a scruple; half the yolk of an Eg, and Cypress

Ulcers in the Gullet od nolvog H

An ulcer in the Oelophagus is after a wound, and harp things fixed in it, or from a harp humor vomited up; or from harp vapors, Aqua fortis

1. Of Prafficul Physick. Part I. Sect. 1.

fortis fublimate, Arfnick and the like,

Te is known by biting and pain, especially when sharp, four, falt things are swallowed, fomtimes matter is voided. The outward caufes may be related.

The ulcer in the Gullet is known by pricking or pain, when they eat or drink sharp, or four things, and fortimes there is tharp matter fpir up.

hoffick.

the Pro- Ulcers after wounds are dangerous, and they are cured with difficulty, by reason the part is membranous, and because a medicine wil not flay there, old men fo taken are in great dan-

The Cure.

ger. First clense the ulcer with Honey and Wine. or Barley water and red Sugar, or Smallage boyled with Sugar often used, if there be an inflammation which will hinder the Cure, breath a vein, then give Barley cream, or emulfions of Poppy feeds and Rofe water, or fyrup of Poppies, or Diacodium. Or thus.

Take Fleabane feeds not bruifed, Quince feeds. each four drams; white Poppy feeds three drams, make a Mucilage by infuling them in Water, ad a little Sugar, fwallow down medicines by deprees to heal it of fyrup of dried Rofes, Myreles, Gum arabick , tragacanth, Mastich, Frankincense,

Coral, Bole, fealed Earth, doc.

If Aqua fortis or any corroding thing have been taken, give Mucilage of Quince feeds with

Syrup of Violets.

If poyson be taken, vomit it up, give falt broath, milk, and the like to hinder excoriation. Or, Take Raisons an ounce, Sebestens, Jujubes, Sweet Prines, each twenty; Liquorish, Roses, an ounce and half, Tamarinds emo ounces, Quince feeds,

Of Swallowing hurt. Chap. 2.

and the four great cold feeds, each two foruples \$ boyl them in Water, strain and take it often.

### Chap. 2. of Swallowing hurt.

TT is hurt when the fibres or finall veins of the I Gullet are hurt, by whose help the meat goes into the stomach, somtimes from the faculty hure when the nervs of the fixth or feventh conjugation that go to the Gullet are refolved or contracted.

Somtimes it is from hurt of the Organ, when

the Gullet is dried in a burning Feaver.

If swallow be hindered by straitness, liquid The Signesthings are easier swallowed then folid, but in resolution or Palsie of the Gullet, the contrary is, for then folid things are better swallowed then liquid, If it be from defluxion, there is heaviness of head, or stretching of the neck, or there was a defluxion into some part of the mouth. If it be from a convultion the mouth is thut, and there is pain in the parts adjacent.

It is dangerous if it be from Palfie of the muf- The Pyocles of the Jaws, or luxation of the vertebræ of gnostick.

the neck, it is less dangerous from a defluxion.

If it be from loss of Grength, as in acute difea- #2ipp. 5. fes, it is a fign of Death. They that are wound-epid fec. 7. ed and swallow not, die speedily of a Convul-

fion. Swallowing hurt from a Palsie is cured by The Cure. things used in the Palsie of the tongue, as this Gargle. Take Acorus half an ounce, Orris two Scruples, Sage, Rosemary, eath a handful; Rue, Lavendar flowers each a pugil; Nutmegs two? Cloves a feruple, boyl them in a close vessel in C/A 01392 01 200

essi W

Mead and Wine take a pint and half strained, Honey of Rosemary two ounces, Vinegar of Squils a scruple.

### Chap. 3. of strange things swallowed.

16. 5. de Some either rashly or by chance, or for prose um. corp. S swallow down strange things, as Vesalius subr. c. 3. writes of a Spaniard that swallowed sour great

Pearls and a golden Crucifix, and Columbus
Lib. 5. a- fpeaks of Lazarus the Glass-eater that he would
nato.
eat clay, linnen and woollen, stones, wood, living
creatures, coles, and whatsoever came before
him. Columbus opened him after he died, at Padua. If such be, or any thing get into the Stomach, make the belly slippery with an emollient
decoction and fat broaths. If it be sharp, give
gentle meats and slimy, that it may be wrapt in

them, and fall into the belly.

Many times sthings swallowed get not to the Stomach, but nature drives them out another way, as one that swallowed a bone, and after two months, it came out at the skin, sof which

there are many Histories.

Question Why are folid things swallowed easily, and liquid things not without fear of choaking?

Somtlines the cause is in the Epiglot when the adjacent parts have a slimy humor, the Epiglot cannot exactly cover the rough artery, and so liquid things get into it and endanger suffocation, but things that are hard press down the Epiglot, and so get to the Stomach.

When

Chap. 4. Of the Distemper of the Stomath in sand

When folid things are worse to be swallowed then liquid, there is a weakness in the strait sibres of the internal tunicle of the Oesophagus,

But when folid things are easier swallowed then liquid, it comes from the Palsie of the parts, that serve for thrusting down of the neck, because folid things are more easily thrust down then liquid, and require more strength from the motive faculty.

Chap. 4. Of the Distemper of of the Stomach: of Distempers in general.

He Stomach useth natural heat for its work, this is persected by heat that is added and brought into act; therefore among diseases that hurt its constitution: there is a distemper of the similar parts of the Liver.

They are external or internal, the external is The Causes very hot meat and drink, very cold moist or dry, also such medicines inward or outward. The internal causes are, some member adjacent, as a

distempered Liver, humor or vapor.

They are simple distempers, as hot, cold, dry, The Diffemoist, or mixed, as hot and moist, hot and dry, rences. cold and moist, cold and dry, and all these are

with or without matter.

It is in general known from concoction hurt, The Signs and the appetite, when there is neither tumor nor ulcer, nor other hurt in the stomach, also there is heaviness in the stomach because concoction is slow.

Distempers from cold or heat are easier cured The Pro-

f Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 1.

the they that are from moist and dry, so they

be not in the habit of the body.

They are by contraries, to the distemper to alter it: the external causes must be removed, and the internal taken away by contraries, and the natural heat of the stomach is to be preserved

by which she doth her work best:

Distemper alone needs not blood-letting, except you fear flux of blood to it, or inflammation, the medicines for the Stomach must be without evil favor, not nauseous, because the ornice is very sensible, and the heart consents with it, and you must endeavor to make them stay in the Stomach, and not presently to go to parts that need them not. Therefore let them be given with meat which wil be received and kept, without loathing, avoid things that loosen or attenuate too much both inwardly and outwardly, alfo sharp, falt, and corroding things, and strong purges which are enemies to the stomach.

Half a dram of Coral is good against any distemper of the Stomach, let cold and dry diffempers be corrected with hot and moist, the inward skin of Pigeons and Hens gizzards are very good, apply outward things about the Sword-like griftle. And other things shall be

shewed in particular cures thereof.

## Chap 5. Of the cold Distemper of the Stomach.

Here is a double coldness of the Stomach, positive, and privative. The first is caused to hen the heat of the Stomach is weakned by intact and or outward cold, the last is by accident, when

Chap. 5. Of the cold Distemper of the s.

when the Stomach is cold from want of nat...a. heat, and this may be caused by too hot things given in great quantities. Therefore they that have this weakness from this cause, do ill to use Spices that dry. spirit of Vitriol and the like. Also too much heat in the Liver disperseth and confumeth the radical moisture of the Stomach, hence it is that they that have hot Livers have commonly cold Stomachs.

There is no thirst, nor burning in the mouth The of the Stomach, the appetite is greater, and the concoction is worfe, there are many four belchings which are from another cause, and do not thew this cold distemper, there were causes of cold before, he is delighted and benefited by

cold things.

A Positive coldness is easier cured then a pri- The Progvative: the more it is declined from a natural nostick.

temper, the harder is the cure.

Though it be cured by hot things, they must The Cure? not be too hot, least you dry up the radical moisture, and cause a privative coldness; therefore take hot things with broath, and anount with Oyls and Fats, and hot things mixed there-

with.

Take Cinnemon two drams, Cloves half a dram, Galangal grains, Ginger, each two scruples ; Pepper, Cardamoms, Nutmeg, each a scruple; bruise them and infuse them in four pints of spirit of Wine, then pour it off, with four ounces of it, make a Pottle of Claret, with Wine by Infusion. Or, Take Cinnamon a dram, Ginger, Galangal, each two siruples; Cloves, Numegs, Calamus, Mace, Pepper, each a scruple; Spirit of Wine four pints, infuse them four daies, then take off the Liquor, add Syrup of Citrons an ounce, of Quinces -four

d. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. r.

four ounces: make a Drink.

A Magistral. Take Conserve of Roses, Virriolared half a pound, of Bestony three ounces, Aromatitum rosaum a scruple, Cloves half a scruple, Ambergreese six grains, Calamus sandied two scruples, with Syrup of green Ginger make an Electuary.

Or, Take Conferve of Roses three ounces, Diasydonium an ounce, sandied Nutmegs two, red Coral prepared a dram, Aromaticum rosatum, Cloves, each half an ounce; with Syrup of Quinces make

an Electuary.

Or, Take extract of Aromaticum rolatum fifteen grains, of Calamus aromaticus half a dram, Sugar diffulved in Rose mater three ounces, make troches, with oyl of Cinnamon three drops, of Mace two drops, of Cloves one drop.

Take Aromaticum rosaum two scruples, Dianylaloes a scruple, Sugar dissolved in Mint, and half an ounce of Cinnamon water three ounces: make

Roules.

Or Pouders thus. Take Aromaticum rofatum a dram, Ambergreefe six grains, Sugar two struples,

give two femples with a fop in Wine.

Or Oyntments for the navel and left fide. Take Nard Oyl an ounce, Oyl of Mastich half an ounce, Aromaticism rosatum a scruple, Oyl of Cloves six drops, with Wax make a Limment.

Or, Take Oyl of Wormwood and Nard Oyl, each half an ounce; Oyl of Mints diffilled half a dram, of Nutmegs by expression a scruple, Cloves, Calamus, each half a dram; with Wax wake an Oyntment.

Crato's Stomach-ovntment is excellent, or Gaten's Cerot in the stops. Or, Take Mastich, Frankincense, Galangal, Cloves, Mace, each a scruple & Calamus two drams, Coriander, Cypress-

roots,

Chap. 6. Of the hot diftemper of the formain.

roots, each half a foruple; Storax Calamite two Cruples, both Corals, each a dram; grains of Paradise half a scruple, Labdanum two drams, make a Pouder, with Wax and Pitch, and a has peftle make amals

Make a Fomentation thus Take Mints, Vormwood, each two handfuls; Schenanth half a handful, Cyprels roots, Galangal, Cloves, each two fora-

gles : Boyl them in Wine,

relion Sanders, red

Let it be flesh of good juyce, easie of conco. The Die Ction, feafoned with Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, and other Spices, and old Wine : let him fleep much a sale I

#### Chap. 6. of the hot distemper of the Stomach. uch the Diaphragma, As,

His is caused by hot meats, and spices, and frong wine, and hot medicines,

Thirst, corruption and burning of meat, whence The Signs. coines nidorous belching and choler. There is want of appetite, and heat about the flomach, tongue and jaws, the lips are dry. Cold things do good and hot hurt

It is less dangerous then a cold distemper, for The Progthat is as it were a quenching of the natural heat noffick.

of the Romach, if it be great.

This must be cooled, but take heed of excess, Indications cool not fo much as the disease requires, for hear

makes concoction at a same of same The Curs Water or decocion of Violets, Roses, Straw-

berry leaves, Purstane, Sorrel, and Spirit and Salt of Vitriol are good.

Take the four great cold Seeds seach two fcruples; Barley water a pint, Straberry water four ounces,

Rofe.

Do .. III. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 1.

Rose water an ounce, make an Emulsion, ad syrup of Violess an ounce. Or Decoctions thus. Take Succory roots half an ounce, yellow Sanders two scruples, Tamarinds half an ounce, boyl them in half a pint of Brrley water, strain and add Conserve of Roses an ounce, strain and add some drops of Spirit of Vitriol. Electuaries are thus made. Take Conferve of Roses two ounces, Syrup of Currans, Succory and Lettice roots candied, each half an ounce; red Coral prepared, Diamargariton frigid, yellow Sanders, each a dram; with Syrup of Violeis make an Electuary.

Or make Roules. Take Diamargarison frigid, Diarrhodon, each two drams; yellow Sanders, red Coral, each a dram; with Sugar dissolved in Rose-

mater two ounces.

You may make outward medicines of the same but let them not touch the Diaphragma. As, Take Oyl of Violets, Roses and Water-lillies, each half an ounce; Mucilage of Fleabane made in Rose-water two scruples, with Wax make an Oyntment. Or, Take Oyl of Roses omphasine an ounce, white Sanders, red Roses, each a dram; with Wax make an Oyntment.

Use the Cerot of Sanders: Or, Take red Roses white and red Sanders each two scruples; Pomegranate stowers, Myrites, red Coral, each a scruple; with Oyl of Roses and Wax make an Emplaster: Or

make bags of the fame. boloos ad Bag

Or Fomentations thus. Take Oyl of Roses omphacine, each two ounces; juyce of Purstane three ounces, sharp wine an ounce and half, with a spunge soment. Or make Cataplasms of Quinces boyled in red Wine, with Vinegar, Grapes, Barleymeal, Roses, Violets, and Oyl of Roses, &c.

Let the diet be cold and of easie concoction,

The Diet.

Chap. 7. Of the moift diftemper of the stomac. as Barley broath, with flesh, Lettice, Sorrei, Purflane for Sallets. Avoid Melons and Cowcumbers, because they easily corrupt. Drink Barley water and small Wine : Exercise not much.

#### Chap. 7. of the moist distemper of the Stomach.

I comes from moist meats, drinking of water, idleness, and too much sleep.

There is almost no thirst, and little hunger, The Signs. much spittle, desire of dry and burnt things, wind

above the stomach, belching, and a loose belly. It is easily cured, whether it be joyned with The Prognoffich.

heat or rold.

Use dryers, but not too hot nor cold. These The Care. are hot dryers, Bettony, Mints, Wormwood, Sage, Acorus, Galangal, Coriander feed, Cara-

way, Mastich, Squills, Gilly-flowers, Hens Gizard-skins, Guajacum, Saffaphras. moderate cold, Rofes, Sanders, Coral, Bole, sealed Earth in chyle, of which have an eye to the other parts. A Bath of Sulphur and Salt is good.

Mints, Cinnamon water, Syrup of Myrtles, Bettony and its conferve, Roles vitriolated, Walnuts candied with Spices. Alfo Treacle, Mithri- Ga. 1. date, Diacorum. Or, Take Conserve of Roses, med. pare-Bestony, each two ounces; candied Ginger half an tu faril. ounce, Diarrhodon, Aromaticum rofatum, red Coral prepared, Mastich, each half a scruple; with sy-

rup of Quinces make an Electuary. Make Pouders thus : Take Skins of Hens gi-Zards four feruples, Ginnamon, Cloves, Wood alses,

each a scruple.

Or, Take Oyl omphasine, if Roses, Myrtles, Malicha

of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 1.

Mastich, each half an ounce; Aromaticum rosatum

Epithems and fomentations are made of Pomegranate flowers, Bettony and other hot things,

with a toast in Sack.

A Bag: Take Wormwood, Min's, each a handful; Marjoram a handful, red Roses half a handful; Galangal, Cypress, Calamus, each two scrut, plas; Anise, Cummin seed, each two scruples; Cloves, Mace, each an ounce; Mastich three ounces, with a linnen bag sprinkled with Wine, lay it to the stomach. Or use the plaister of a crust of bread, or the stomach cerot.

The Diet. Let the meat be drying, as mountain Fowl, Gal. 8. de roalt Meat, Biscot, Dates; eat and drink mode-simp, med. rately, for hunger doth dry by accident: Use

facul. drying exercise.

## Chap. 8. Of a dry distemper in the Stomach.

O Ne cause of this is, a hot and burning Liver, that consumes the inbred moisture of the stomach; hunger or famine, dry diet, use of

spices and sumes from metals.

The Signs. Are thirst, desire of liquid and boyled meat, little spittle, contraction about the stomach, and consumption of the whole body. Leanness is an inseparable sign of driness, but it may be from the heart or liver.

The Pro- Vomiting shews great want of natural heat in smoflick. this case, and many crudities. A dry distemper of the stomach without a feaver, brings a Maraf-mus, with a feaver, a hectick.

of the contamination

All

Chap. 9. Of compound Distempers of the Stone

All meats and medicines must be moistning, The Cure though they nourish not much, they open the passages, as Mallows, Borage, Bugloss, Raisons, Almonds, Pine nuts, sweet Prunes, Liquorish, fyrup of Borage, Bugloss, Violets. Or, Take conserve of Buglos, Borage, Violets, each an ounces Satyrion roots candied half an ounce, Pine nuts three scruples, four great cold feeds, each a scruple; with Syrup of Borage or of Quinces without the Species, make an Electuary.

#### Topicks External.

Take oyl of sweet Almonds an ounce, of white Lillies and Hens greafe, each two simples ; with Wax make a Liniment.

Or, Take ripe Quinces boyled in sweet Wine two ounces, Wheat flour an ounce, Mastich two scruples,

with oyl of fiveet Almonds make a Pultis.

Let the bread be wel leavened and without The Died falt, use cream of Ptisan, new layd Eggs, Chickens, and all young fielh, except Swines fielh. Milk is good if the Stomach be used to it. Let the drink be small Wine, gently astringent. Let him not eat nor drink overmuch least the stomach be burdened.

#### Chap. 9. Of compound Distempers of the Stomash.

F the distemper be hot and dry the causes were I the fame as in simple distempers, and you may find the figns there.

A hot and moist distemper is easily cured, but The Proa cold and dry is very hard. gnostick.

Use cold and drying medicines, and if moin- The Cure,

III. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect 1. ure be very much, use Astringents, as Conferve ofred Roses, red Coral, syrup of Myrtles, Quint ces, conferve of Quinces, Barberries : ufe outwardly oyl of Roses and Myrtles, and Epithenis of juyce of Plantane, Purflane, with Bole. A Cataplasm of Barley and Lentil flour with juyce of Plantane and Water-lillies. Let the diet be

cold and dry. The cold and moist distemper, which is more ordinary is cured with hot, and dry, and sharp things, and bitter that are not manifestly cold, or Aromaticum Rofatum, Diatrion piperion, Dia calamintha, Diacyminum, conferve of Bettomy, Rofemary flowers, Mithridate, Treacle, with conserve of Roses vitriolated, a little old Wine

is good. A cold and dry diftemper is cured by hot and moift, if cold be not greatest, use Conserve of Borage and Bugloss flowers, with the fixth part of conferve of Bettony. If cold be chief, use

conferve of Balm with Honey.

Outwardly apply oyl of Spikenard, Mastich, or fat Puppies to the Stomach, or a Cerot of meth. 6. 7. one part Labdanun and two parts of Wax, no-Gal. 7. thing is better to warm the Stomach. Let the Craso con- Wine be old, use a little spice with meats. Honey and Milk are good in a cold Stomach, but (ul. 191. bad in a hot.

#### Chap. 10. of Distempers of the Stomach with matter

His matter is either bred in the Stomach, or fent thither, and is either in the cavity or funicles of it, flegm is bred of cooling and moistning causes, Choller of hot and dsy, wind

Chap. 10. Of Distempers of the Stomach with

is commonly from a cold matter, fomtimes from a hot. Sometimes flegm falls from the head into the stomach, and Choller comes from the Liver, Melancholy from the Spleen and parts adjacent.

Things voided at the mouth, and by flool, The Signey this distemper, if it be in the cavity of the Stomach, there is loathing and rumbling, and a loofness after it. If it be in the tunicles or coats of the stomach, there is loathing without vomiting, and often Hickets. Whether it come from other parts or be bred in the flomach, look to other parts, as the Head, Liver, Spleen, and the temper of the whole body, and whether any ufual evacuation be stopt, as Terms or Hæmorrhods.

Is is harder to be cured when the matter is The Prefixed to the coats of the stomach, then when it is gnoslick. in the cavity. The cure is harder when hot matter is in a cold flomach, or when cold is in 2 hot. It is worst when he neither vomits nor

goes to Rool freely.

Begin with evacuation of the matter. If hu- The Cure. mors flow or make a noise in the stomach, give a vomit, or a lenitive thus. Take Oxymet swo omices and half, decoction of Radish seed four ounces, take it at once. Or, Take Radish roots an ounce, Asarabacca roots a siruple, Agarick a dram, boyl them in Oxymel to fix ounces.

Minerals are not good here nor ftrong purges, because they greatly offend the stomach, after evacuation use alterrers, and give so much meat

as a weak flomach can concock.

Of a Diftemper of the Stomach with Chor. It is from hot causes, and the figns are loath-BULL

20 Book III. Of Prastical Phylick. Pare I. Sect. 1.

ing, bitterness of mouth, and gnawing at the fromach, and vomiting of choler. It is cured by cold and moist things that purge choler, as Manna, Cattla, fyrup of Roses, Tamarinds, with cooling waters, Metheglin, with Wormwood in it. If choler be tough and fixed to the coats of the Stomach, give Aloes, Rhubarb, Lenitive Electuary, Catholicon, if it flick fait, Hiæra is the best medicine.

If it flow from other parts, purge it the fame way and confider the part whence it comes. Alfo ftrengthen the flomach with Aftringents that that it may not receive the humors flowing to it, but drive them out of the body, as conserve of

Roses and of Wormwood.

The Pres

Anount with oyl of Roses; Mastich, Wormwood: or foment with the decoction o Roles, Pomegranate flowers, wormwood made in sharp Wine.

Let it be Prisan, and let meat be feafoned The Dies. with juyce of Citrons, or four Pomegranates, or thicken broath with Lettice and Endive, drink Barley water and a little finall wine.

Of a cold and most disten per with Flegm.

This is from cooling causes and moistning that cause flegm. The figns are in the chapter of a cold diffemper, they are fleepy after meat, the belly rumiles, the tongue is white, there is four belching and much fpittle.

This hurts the concoction and is often dffi-The Procult to be cured, especially if it be mourished from gnostick.

The Cure. parts adjacent. First vomit for flegm; then give a Lenirive thus Take desoction of Bettony, and with Homey of Rosis pero ounces, Manna an ounce, make a Potion.

When

Chap to. Of Distemper of the Stomach with ma When the flegm is very thick vomit with Afarum decocted and Oxymel. If he vomit not eafily, purge with Honey of Roses, or pills of Hiera. If flegin be fixed, prepare with fyrup of Bettony, Vinegar, Oxymel of Squils, with Bettony mixt, and Hyfop water. Or, Take Honey of Roses ewo ounces, syrup of Bettony an ounce, spirit of Vitriol nine drops, give a spoonful, Galen commends Hiera picra, and Diarrion piperion.

This is a good water. Take Gentian, Ceneaury, each three ounces; Galangal, Cinnamons Mace, Cloves, each an ounce; Rosemary, Sage and St Johns-wort flowers, each half a handful; white Wine four pines, digest them eight daies, then difil them . After the matter is prepared, purge Wit Pills of Hiera with Agarick, or Mastich, or

Alephangina.

All things are proper here which are mentioned in the cold Distemper, Fomentations, Plaisters, Oyntments, Pouders in bags wet in Wine and applied.

Let it be hot or spiced, drink Wine, of which The Die 7. Metha fee Galen that writes much of it. The Signs

like a deum, it is faintimes relible when the parry itands up, there is bolching, there is no breaking wind downwards; but it is berter when the food is gone to the bottome of the from mach, and wind is let out apwards or down-Ods, the parient we to ou what he eat, and Refer want of concedions wathat frenk or that in weakness of the Romach: when these are mouthe cante it is redible that there is freen m the fromach that breeds the wind.

Wind in a found furry, threatens a Relapte, it is worlt in acute malignant l'eavers; it it comumolitick. ripus long, it turns to a dry Drophe.

Hamil A

MIII. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 1.

### \*\*\*\* Of Tumors in the Stomach.

#### Chap. 11. of Inflation of the Stomach.

T is stretched by Wind in it, which is called,

the ventolity of the Stomach.

The Causes Aretwo. 1. The Efficient, which is a weak heat in the Stomach, and hot things taken or applied that turn the crude humor into wind, and discuss it not, for coldness alone breeds no wind, nor great heat, except there be windy nourishment or humor in the Stomach.

2 The material causes is meat and drink that are windy, as Pulse, Milk, Scabious, Honey, Chesnuts, also crude humors bred in the Stomach or melancholy fent from the Spleen.

The Signs.

They are tumor in the stomach, and it founds like a drum, it is fomtimes visible when the party stands up, there is belching, there is no breaking wind downwards: but it is better when the food is gone to the bottome of the ftomach, and wind is let out upwards or downwards, the patient wil tel you what he eat, and if it be for want of concoction, we shal speak of that in weakness of the stomach : when these are not the cause it is credible that there is flegm in the stomach that breeds the wind.

Wind in a found party, threatens a Relapfe, The Proit is worst in acute malignant Feavers, if it congnoffick. tique long, it turns to a dry Dropfie,

A fmall

Chap. 12. Of Inflammation of the Scomach.

A small inflation is cured by things that experane Core wind inwardly and outwardly. If there be matter, let it be vomited and purged: if it be thick,

prepare it first.

A great Cupping glass applied with much flame to the stomach, expels wind. Galen gave Caftor and Posca, or three or four drops of Oyl med fac. of Caraway, with Broath or Wine, or Stomachwaters or Hippocras; or this Pouder. Take C. II. Anife, Fennel, Caraway feed, each two fcruples; Ginger, Cinnamon, Galangal, each a fcruple; Cloves Mace, Zedoary, Cardamoms, each a dram; with Sugar half an ounce, make a Pouder. Anoint with Oyl of Cummin, Carots, Caftor. Or thus; Take Bay-berries, dried Rue, Commin, Ameos, Guh, Pellicory Costus, each two scruples; Labdanum half an ounce, Oyl of Bayes, Rue, each four ounces 5 Wine three ounces, boyl them til the Wine be confumed, and anoint the belly. Or use the Platster of Bay-berries.

Take heed of windy meats, and all forts of The Ditamilk; let sleep be much, and let him lie sometimes upon his belly: not drink much Claret and Hippocras are best: let the belly be kept

orle

## Chap. 12. Of Inflammation of the Stomach.

The florrach swells from cold or hot matter within or without, above or below, on the right or left side, but the whole florrach feldom swellen.

In general it is known by want of concoction and firetching; fomtimes it is to be seen and felt.

0 4

If there be a tumor all over, there is pain which way foever the patient turns. If the tumor be without the pain, is most after concoction, by reason of the transverse fibre, that being stretched, expel the matter to the guts, there is better appetite then when the internal coat is affected, and in this no matter is vomited.

If the tumor be within, there is most pain when they eat and concoct, and the meat is burdensom, there are great Symptoms, and when the impossible with the patient if the right or less side be affected. If the upper part be swollen, there are great Symptoms, and there is great straitness at the conclusion of swallowing. When it is below, the pain is most in time of concoction. The tumor before is to be felt, and the patient cannot endure to be presed there. If it be behind, he lies upon his back; if within, he lies upon his

The Causes Is blood, as in other tumors, so here it fals upon the tunicles of the stomach, by the veins that come from the gate-vein, and there putressies. This is either pure or mixed with choler, slegm or melancholy, and the tumor is called accordingly. It either comes to the stomach by attraction, when the stomach is too hot, or pain from internal or external causes, as meat, hot medicines, or a stroke upon the stomach; or it is sent from the whole body being plethorick, or from some

The Signs, heat, thirst, tosling to and fro, watchings, feaver, what is eaten is cast out by vomit or stoole. Som-times there is dotage from consent with the brain and fainting from the heart. If choler be mixed

Aronger part.

the

Chap. 12. Of Inflammation of the Stomach

the Symptomes are greater, if flegm be mixed

with blood, they are lefs.

A tumor in the stomach with inflammation is The Primost dangerous, because the part is so necessary, gnostick, that is it be weakened, the whole body fares the worse. If there be much loathing, and trouble, or rumbling, and no vomiting; it is same, and so is the cause and sign.

If there be strength, presently open a vein, ex- The Cur cept there be plethory, bleed little, or at divers times. And revel by cupping the thighs, clysters, frictions, purges, but no vomits, till the matter breaks; after bleeding, while the matter flows, and is not fixed, use repellers inward and out-

ward.

As, Take boyled Quinces half an ounce, pouder of red Roses, red Sanders, Pomegranate slowers, each a scruple; Barley slour three drams, with Oyl of Quinces and Myrtles make a Cataplasm. To make it cool and pierce better, ad Vinegar or juyce of Quinces, Plantane, Pursane. As, Take Oyl of Quinces and Roses, each two drams; Bole, Pomegranate slowers, each half a scruple; Camphire six grains, make a Liniment.

Inward repellers are good only at first. As, Take Pomegranate wine, juyce of Gurrans, each an ounce and half; Syrup of Vinegar an ounce; Plantane and Sorrel water, each three ounces; Rosewater an ounce. Let internal things be actually cold taken in moderation, and the external moderately

hot, to stay the flux.

In the increase of the disease, add some resolvers to the repellers, as Chamomil flowers, Melliot, Lineseed, Goose grease. In the state of the disease let them be of equal portions When there is pain use Anodynes. Take red Roses &

hand-

The Pro

handful, Coriander feed a scruple, Line and Althea, each half an ounce; Chamomil flowers awa pugils, Sea-wormwood a pugil, boyl them in red Wine for a Fomentation. Take Barley flour and Lineseed, each an ounce; red Roses two scruples, with Mastich, Wormwood make a Casaplasm.

If the pain be great, give an ounce of syrup of Toppies. Or, Take Barley steur, Fanugreek and Lineseed, each two ounces; ponder of Wormwood an ounce, Chamomil stowers and red Roses, each half an ounce; with juyce of Smallage and oyl of

Chamomil make a Pulsis.

After the state of the Disease use only Resolvers with a sew astringents by reason of the ex-

cellency of the part.

When the Imposthume is ripe labor to break it. It is known by the abating of pain and hardnels, then give things that loofen and attenuate. As, Take fat figs three, Raifons half an ounce, Liquorish a dram, Maidenhair, Mallows, each a bandful; boyl them in Mead, to fix ounces add Ovris roots half a fcruple, Pepper half a dram, give it hot. New milk is good, except any thing forbid it, or juyce of Scabious with Honey, it diffolyes, ripens and breaks all internal Imposthumes: apply outwardly a Cataplasm of Figs. Or, Take Fanugreek whree ounces; Leaven an ounce, Pigeons dung half an ounce, oyl of Chamomil emo ounces, Honey an ounce, make a Pulis : after every medicine flir the body, or proyoke vomiting to break the Imposthume : after it is broke, life Barley water and Honey of Roles a little in a foon to deanfe of Dec anilogo of or ar

in Wine. Or, take Frakinncense two scruples, Massich half an ounce Mummy, Bole, Tormemil roots,

Chap. 13. Of cold Tumors in the Stomach

voots, Harts-horn, Gum traganth, Amber, each an ounce; Nuemeg, Mace, each half a scruple; old Conserve of Roses an ounce, with syrup of Myrtles or dried Roses make an Electuary.

Let all his meats and drinks be binding and The Discold, Barley water is good with a little Cinnamon and Pomegranate wine. Let him abstain from wine, except in the declination of the discease, and then let it be-cleer and weak, and dashed with water.

### Chap. 13. Of cold Tumors in the Stomach.

They are from cold and thick matter, flegmatick or melancholick, which is heaped there by degrees, therefore they are long ere they suppurate.

It is commonly feen about the stomach, the The Signs. concoction and nourishment are hurt, there is heaviness there, and thirst, and Feaver, especially after meat.

There are not such great symptoms, and medicines wil be sitter for the Stomach, but they gnosticked are dangerous by reason of the necessity of the part.

At first use oyle of Wormwod, or this Cata-The Gure. plasm. Take Barley flour, Lineseed and Bean flour, Melilot, each a scruple; Wormwood, Schenanth, each half a scruple; red Roses, Berries of Myrtles, Aloes, each half a scruple; with oyl of Roses and Hens grease, make a Pulsis.

Give inwardly fyrup of Mints, Wormwood, Mastick, Honey of Roses, or their decoctions: the all inwardly and outwardly actually hot.

Then

al. Of Practical Phylick. Part I. Sect. 1.

Then use stronger Resolvers as Avicen. Take in drink Castor a dram, with four ounces of Honey of Roses or Oxymel simple. Or, Take Ammoniasum a dram, with mucilage of Lineseed and some grains of Diacalamintha, make fifteen Pills swallow them, and drink three ounces of the decoction of Alchen and Raisons.

When it is ripe, break it, clenfe it, and heal

at the blue stew and weath and de steward by

# Chap. 14. Of the Extenuation, Straitness, Adstriction, and displacing of the Stomach.

This ordinary thickness be altered, the concoction is hurt, this is usually in surfets, when it is stretched by too much meat or drink, and so the coats are made thinner if it be done often, it is incurable, for the stomach cannot contract it selfagain but the coats lie stretched out: hence is weakness of concoction and perpetual succuration or rumbling.

The straitness of the stomach is when it is not in its natural proportion, it is a disease in conformation, and Galen saith that such are to be sed often and little, it comes somtimes from long fasting, and it is so contracted that if the Patient take a little too much it is offended. These must eat little at a time, that the stomach may

be fretched again by degrees, ground a some

Binding of the flomach is a pain from crudity,

Cogn. ad Somtimes though feldom the Romach is difposses. 11 placed, when it hurts some part adjacent, as

when

Chap. 15. Of presernatural things in the Stone when it lies too heavy upon the Diaphragma, which hurts Respiration, as in a Dropsie, by reason of the compression of the part.

Chap. 15. of strange preternatural things found in the Stomach

N a natural stomach, nothing ought to be but mear, and drink, and chyle : but many preternatural things have been found there and vomited up, fome fall in by the Gullet, fome breed there, fome afcend from parts below. As Needles, Money, Bullets, points of Swords, Nails, Jewels and other things hvallowed by chance, Sahenking which Histories mention. Also Serpents, Lizards that have crept into the flourach by the lib. 3, off mouth: fome are voided without hurt by 2. 3. 4. flrength of nature, others are kept; if they are mettals that ruft, they die of a Confur ption.

It is good in all thefe to make the passages flippery, that they may get into the Belly, as decoctions of Mallows, Alshaa, Linefeed, Satlet oyl, of sweet Almonds, fat broaths, with Butter, and then purge. If you suppose they are gone into the Guts, let him walk upright. If they come not forth by flool, nature wil find cut a way by urine, or by an Imposhhume, of all

which there are examples in Histories

If a live creature creep into the Stomach at the mouth, it wil goaw before meat at the ffomach, and the party flept where fuch creatures are, by milk and sweet things it is quiet, but it is diflurwed with bitter. It's good to gape over hot milk

II. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. I. and take in the fleam by the mouth, and let the Chirurgeon stand by to catch the creature with an instrument as it comes up, or labor to fend it Ad nomum down, Ginanaria writes that a Serpent was voided by taking in the smoak of leather burnt by a de ipræ funnel into the fundament.

Somtimes Toads and Frogs breed in the Stomach by the Spawn of them drunk in with water ; Treacle, and spirit of wine are good, and

Clysters of milk every day taken.

Stones bred in the stomach cause great and long pain, fomtimes they are vomited up, or they

kil the party.

When Rags, Knives, Nails, old Iron, or the like, is vomited up it is witchcraft. If Clysters and Suppositories are vomited up, the guts are turned in motion, of which in its place.

#### Chap. 16. of Wound in the Stomach.

F the Abdomen or Paunch be wounded deep. there is a suspicion of a wound in the stomach, especially if choler be vomited and hickers follow, and things taken are vomited up : fomtimes chyle comes forth of the wound. upper part of the flomach be wounded, there is a feaver, doring and Syncope.

The Proanoftick.

asis in

vteri.

If the body of the stomach be wounded, it is commonly deadly, if only the outward coat, there is hope, a wound in the bottom of the flomach is to be cured because it is fleshy, and medicines wil stay there: above there is more danger, by reason of the exquisite sense, but many have been cured.

Some

Chap. 17. Of HIcers in the Stomach.

Some refer all to nature, but though fhe be

chief in these, yet the Physitian must help.

Therefore if you fear a flux of blood, least an inflammation follow, open a vein if there be In great Cacochymy give no purgers Arength. at the mouth, but use Clysters. If the wound pierce not the body of the stomach, commit it to nature ; if it be large, fritch it, and leave an open hole below to let out the matter, and put in a tent with a proper Oyntment. As, Take Turpentine an ounce, Mastich two ounces, Manna, Frankincenfe two feruples, Tormentil, Comfrey roots each a scruple ; Earth-worms five, Saffron a dram, white Wine in o ounces, boyl them to the confumption of the Wine, make a Liniment.

Or make it of Turpentine, Oyl of St. Johnswort, and the yolk of an Eg. Take at the mouth Syrup of Myrites, dried Rofes, with the decoction of Honfizil, Moufear, Comfrey, troches of fealed Earth, Amber, Mastich ; or the Conferve of red Roses and

Diagragacanth frigid.

Let him eat very sparingly, that his stomach may lie wrinkled that it may glutinate the better. Let him eat things that nourish much in a small quantity, and are case of digestion. Ab-Stain from Sharp things.

#### Chap. 17. of Ulcers in the Stomach.

Omtimes it is ulcerated from sharp humors, either bred there, or fent thither; as choler, falt flegm, or after wounds not cured, or after an imposthume. Or it is from outward causes, starp medicines, as Coloquintida, Euphorbium, cor-There rading poylons.

ok III. Of Practical Physick. Part I.Sect. 1

The Signs.

There is pri.king pain and burning, when a. ny sharp or hot things come unto it, and when the meat is concacted, and fent to the guts, the pain above the navel is fixed, and there is a lingring feaver with a frequent pulle. The pain Thews the place, if it be in the orifice, the pain is very fharp, and there is loathing and thirft, especially before the meat gets to the bottom, there are often cold fweats and fainting. If the ulcer be at the bottom, the Symptoms are greater.

The Prognoffick.

Gal. 7.

The Cure.

It is a dangerous disease and deadly for the most part, except it be a final wound, because the part is spermatick, and if it be in any part lost, it eannot be restored again. Ulcers in the stomach without inflammation, are cured by aftringents only, but if they be with a feaver and inflammation, they are incurable.

Of this disease being old, comes a Lientery, and from black corrupt humors a Dyfentery.

The loft substance must be restored, and the aphur. ulcer clenfed, if foul; if there be a diffemper, acom. 37. Indications

mend with contraries.

When blood abounds, and the strength will permit, open a vein. Evacuate the foul humor that flicks in the stomach, by Syrup of Roses and Honey, or Hiera picra. Take heed of frong purges, and vomit not at all, but use clenfers and moderate dryers, before you use consolidators, or healers, that they may glew the better.

To clenfe in a hot stomach, use Barley water, or honied Water for drink. In a cold fromach, give honied Wine, and Peafe broath, or the decoction of Hylop and Schænanth, with Honey. These clense more, Orobus and Orris roots with-Honey. In a very foul ulcer, use Hiera from 2 dram to two drams, and drink Barley water of

Whe 4

Whey after it. Or Rue and Agrimony boyled in red Wine, give fix ounces morning and even-

ing before meat.

Then use things to breed flesh, and heal the ulcer, and then dryers and glutinaters. As, Take Frankincense, Mastich, Traganth, each three scruples; Amber a scruple, sanguis Drasonas half a scruple, with Syrup of Quinces make Troches of a Or use Acacia, Pomegranatescruple weight. flowers, Hypociftis, Bole, Sumach, fealed Earth, Conserve of old Roses Give these in a horsto-mach with Plantane, and in a cold with Mintwater or sharp Wine. Or make an Electuary, Take Gum Traganth two drams, juyce of Plantane a scruple and half, red Coral and Sanders, each a dram; Conserve of Roses two ounces, with Syrup of Quinces. Or, Take Frankincense, Sanguis Draconis, each two scruples and half; Roses, Pomegranate flowers, Amber, Bule, each a foruple; make a Pouder, give a foruple with Conferve of Quinces.

Use astringents outwardly to the stomach to make a scar within, as Oyl of Quinces, Mastich, Myrtles, with pouder of Coral and Emplaster of the crust of Bread: these strengthen the stomach

and may be used constantly.

When you must clense, use clensers in meats The Diese and drinks, especially before dinner and supper, abstain from astringents. But when the ulcer is healed, or there is a flux of the belly, mix Mastich with bread; let other meat be seasoned with juyce of Poegranates or Quinces. Let meat be of easie digestion and good juyce, drying, actually and potentially; avoid bitter, sharp and falt meats. Also such as are too sweet or too

THE

6.7.



# THE SECOND SECTION Of the Symptoms of the Stomach.

Chap. I. Of want of Appetite and Loathing.

\* T is fit that after the diseases of the ftomach we speak of the Symptoms, Appetite dejected is the first.

There are five things in appetite. 1. Dispersing of the substance of the body, whence Gal. 1. de 由本中中中华 comes natural hunger, which Emp. can.

is the 2. And 3. The fucking of the empty veins all the body over, till it come to the stomach. 4. Sense of the sucking in the mouth of the slomach. 5 Animal appetite by which the crea-Eure perceiving a twitching in the stomach, gets meat and drink to fatisfie hunger and thirft. The

The Appetite is either diminished, depraved, or abolished, It is called Inappetentia or want of Appetite, when sood is not desired, without loathing, but when meat is loathed, it is called Nausea, these differ in their causes, and shall be spoken of distinctly.

Cause of Inappetentia or want of appenies

When there is no fucking in the mouth of the stomach, there is no appetite or very little, and it is, when nourishment aboundeth and consumes not: this want of appetite is rare, because the natural heat all the life time confumes fomething; but by this means appetite is often diminished, and if the body be cacochymick, and any usual evacuation stopt, as Terms or Hæmorrhoids, or for want of exercise. Also this sucking is not from thick humors in the stomach bred, or from the head. 3. Sucking is not, when there is an obstruction or tumor about the Liver or Mesaraicks so that the chyle is not distributed by them, but remains in the stomach. Somtimes it is not, or is not perceived, from a fault in the fensitive faculty from the resolution of the Nerves of the fixth conjugation, or because the animal spirit cannot pass as in an Apoplexy, or when the spirits faint or are wanting, as in great diseases, feavers, or when the faculty is turned another way, as in mad and melancholick persons.

Sucking of the stomach is not perceived from diseases in the mouth of the stomach, whether it be distemper, evil conformation, or united, distolved: or when there is numness from the use of Narcoticks; so they say that Nightshade gi-

ven in Wine takes away appetite.

旦 2

Engles

## Causes of Loathing, called Nausea.

Rut when meat is not only defired, but abhorred, the cause is the faculty of the appetite made
weak or out of order, which hates nourishment,
and its scent and tast, as unpleasant and hurtful
to it. This is caused by cholerick juyce putrid
and corrupt in the mouth of the stomach that
corrupts it and alters the constitution of it, and
yet those juyces are unfit to nourish, nature alters them and the veins will not suck them in a
hence it is that the faculty suppetite is against
meat, as if that were like it.

The Signs.

The figns are from the knowledg of the cause, if it be from abundance of nourishment, they are not weaker for sasting. Also there appears figns of Repletion, or thickness of skin, or weakness of natural heat, the patient finds benefit by hot, dry, and thickning or attenuating things, and is hurt by the contrary. If there be no attraction or from a fault in the mesaraick, the belly is very moilt and loose.

The Prognostick.

It is great or less as the cause is, therefore it is good when they are content when any thing is offered, but when they are mad at it, it is a bad sign, in a long disease loathing of meat and cleer stools are evil, for it signifies the quenching of the faculty of appetite in the orifice of the stomach by reason of putrid matter. If after tasting he loath, it is a bad sign of the faculty falling; when they desire nothing it is worse. Appetite loss from hurt of the nerves of the faxth conjugation is hard to be recovered.

The Cure.

The causes must be removed, in great plenty of natural juyce, sulness is to be abated by fasting, exercise, friction, baths and bleeding. If there

are foul humors in the Stomach, let them be vomited or purged, use bitter things that clense, as Aloes, firong purges hurt the appetite, if it come from idleness, use motion. In weakness of the stomach and stoppage of the veins of the Liver, use this drink. Take Parfley, Fennel, Smallage, and Succory roots, each half an ounce; Wormwood Dandelion, each a handful; red Roses half a handful, Succory a puoil, Coriander feed a foruple, Anife feed a dram, Raifons half an ounce, infuse them in three parts Water and one Wine to a pint and half, twenty four hours, ftrain and add fyrup of Succory with Rhubarb, Mines and Wormwood, each an ounce; clarifie it with Eggs hang in a clout Rhubarb, Agarick, Aromaticum rofatum, Diarhodon abbain, each half a sruple; Schananth six grains, give a Glass of it three hours before meat.

If it be from flegm, vomit it up, or purge it, then strengthen the stomach with Aromaticum rosatum and Wormwood-wine, or Oxymel of squils simple, or spirit of Vitriol and of Salt.

After the cause is taken away, give salt, sour, and sharp things to raise the sense of sucking, and things that are pleasant to the smell and tast.

Avoid all things that loosen the mouth of the The Dier. stomach, as fats, oyl, butter, brains of creatures and things that are unpleasant or loathsome, use Vinegar for sauce, Citrons, Oranges, Capars, Olives, and small wine in a cold cause, in a hot give cold water to them that used it, because it binds the mouth of the stomach, and causeth appetite, Hence it is that Hippocrases said Water 6. Epide, was a Glutton, let not sleep be too much, for watching people are sooner hungry.

Chap.

E 3

# Chap. 2. Of long Abstinence from meat and drink.

Here are many Histories of men that have lived without meat or drink, some seven daies, some many weeks, months and years, and some of them have after long fasting, eaten and drunk again, others have died fasting, the cause is divers, and the opinions of it so many that it is hard to reconcile them.

Some fay that those Histories are meer fables, or that they dissembled that fasted, and because

Hip lib de Hippocrases faid a man cannot live seven daies principies, without food, others fay they were miracles, and Pliny faith, that they who fast longer, do it by divine affiltance, and proves it by the example of Mofes and Heliah and the feven Sleepers, and of Lodowick the godly King of France, that after he took the Sacrament fasted the forty last daies of his life. Though one can do this when he pleafeth, yet it is not fafe presently to fly to the fupream cause, for men of no holy lives have fasted wonderfully, and not by Gods power. Others fay they had meat brought by Angels which none perceived. 4. Some think that they were not alive that fo fasted, but dead Carkasses taken up by the Devil, this may be we confels, but their actions shewed the contrary : for it hath been

Prosper Aquiltanicus. Others say that they were true live bodies, but possessed by the Devil, by whose assistance they sast so long: and it cannot be denied but men possessed with the Devil can long endure to fast,

observed, that Women which have long fasted, have eaten again, married, and had Children.

39

Chap 2. Of long abstaining from meas and drink.
he either feeding them or preserving the body
without food, but that all were such, there is no
proof or sign.

Others refer it to the peculiar influence of the Stars, but that doth not declare why there are so

few that can endure this fasting.

7. Others fly to occult qualities and properties, but to no purpose, for mone of those sasted all their lives; therefore it is better to fly to a preternatural cause, then to an individual pro-

priety.

8. Others fly to cultom which hath made a habit to fast, though it is of great force, it is not in all, for it hath no power upon the actions of sense, nor can any by custom take off smelling or tasting, breathing or nourishing, or increase, or to live without food. But they that eat little, can fast longer then Gluttons, but in the Histories you may find that many were taken suddenly from all meat and drink, and many recovered but habits are not quickly altered.

9. Some say they live upon the air, as the Chamælion or bird of Paradise: but blood alone is the nourishment of the whole body and

air cannot be made blood.

to. Some thought they lived upon scents in the air, which are mixed bodies divided into A-

tomes, but the last reason answers these.

example of Plants that are nourished with water alone and grow, but simple water doth not nourish but only cool the heat, and carry the meat through the body.

children and women with child eat chalk, and wolves Earth. But these were kept and watch- Arist. 8. de ed tris. emm.

Book III Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 2 ed, and those that eat earth, eat plants and roots.

13. Others fay it is from crude flegm in a weak body especially, which will nourish long, but all

were not fo.

14. Some fay the cause of falting was the melting of the fat, and a fecond moisture in the parts and that fat can turn into blood of which it came. But this cannot be, for though there are fuch meltings, yet they come not to the stomach, to be made chyle, and so blood, but it is discussed infenfible, or goes to the belly, and so away by foodbarn shich hash modlooft

15. Others fay, they were all melancholy that fo fasted. Though I suppose some truth to be in this, yet the cause cannot be simply melancholy, because many very melancholy cannot fast, but are ravenous s therefore let us fearch into the

true cause of this.

Nourishment is taken to repair the substance of the body which daily decayeth, for it turns by the nourishing faculty into its substance, and caufeth growth, as men that have been fick grow Abstinen fatter then before. Hence it is, that they who have lived long without meat, loofe little fubstance; but how is it, that from some bodies. there is so little confumed that need no restauration, this is hard to be answered : leaving the judgment of others, and with leave from better judgments. The cause of long fasting, is a difpolition in the humor that preferves our bodies, fuch as wil not let it be confumed by heat. For if the fat moisture in a man that nourisheth the natural heat, can be fo disposed, that it cannot be confumed by heat, or but flowly; if little be loft, there needs no nourishment, because then parts will not draw from the veins; for they want not, edittill anite.

sia vera caufa.

nor the veins from the liver, nor that, from the stomach; and therefore when there is no attraction, there is no appetite. This I suppose comes chiefly from a melancholy humor, as we have obferved Sulphur and other flaming things, they either will not be kindled, or wil burn quite out being mixed with sharp and falt things, and melancholy is like fuch, and refifts the action of heat. The nature of melancholy is to be admired. If it be corrupted especially, and have a peculiar occult disposition, as in madness, scurvey, and other difeafes. This humor over the whole body, is a more fixed nourishment, that will not eafily be taken off. There is a threefold event or effect of this fasting. They either eat and recover, or die, or fall into another disease. Some that fall into other difeases, begin to eat again, others fast ever after. They who recover and eat again, in them the vicious humor is quite confumed. They who die, the vicious humor in them confumes the natural heat, and kils them. They who fall into other diseases, the evil humor falls into some private part.

# Chap. 3. of loathing of some kinds of Meats.

COme hate what others love, as cheefe, butter, wine, flesh, some kinds of herbs, they cannot endure the fight of them. Some eat neither boyled nor roasted meat, but live upon bread, and milk, and fruits.

This is referred to the peculiar constitution of The Cause the stomach from the birth. And this is from the mothers longing or hating some things, they leave

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part I.Sect. 2.

Another cause is custome a second nature. The last is imagination, by which they that once have displeased are frightful. As one that eat of a rosted Hare freely, and was perswaded by another in jest, that it was a Fox, and by imagination vo-

mited all up.

If it be from the womb, it is fcarce curable, but custome may do much, by which they may make things familiar, that have been abhorred. They who hate meat from imagination, must be confirained to eat.

## Chap. 4. Of great Hunger, Dogs-appetite, and Boulimos.

Mean not here that which is natural in Gluttons, but of a disease in those that formerly were not so, Dogs-appetite is joyned with a vomiting, of what they eat like Dogs. Somtimes they have a Diarrhæa: Boulimos is with fainting and weakness.

The Causes

Gal. 1. de

fymp, cau.

6.7.

The part affected is the mouth of the stomach, but dogs-appetite is from two causes, either from a foul humor twitching the stomach, or from want of nourishment, which causeth much constant sucking. The humor is melancholy, that wrinkles the mouth of the stomach; such as is in natural hunger from sucking of the veins. If this humor be fastned, there is constant hunger.

2. Great hunger comes from want of nourishment, for the veins constantly suck, and so doth the stomach, for when parts emptied attract exceedingly, the attraction comes at length to the stomach, and makes a preternatural hungersthen

14

Chap. 4' Of great hanger, Dogs apposite, &c.

if no food be wanting, there is great fucking, by reason of the thinness of the body and the heat that confumes the nourishment. But natural hunger comes also from these causes, as other exercife, evacuations and fastings.

To these causes they add, the weakness of the retentive faculty, for the body cannot be refreshed, except the nourishment be laid up, and that cannot be except it be retained, and this is by accident when the body is too much dif-

folved.

Worins cause want of nourishment which con- Rondoles in sume it before it comes to the Liver. The third sa meth.

cause is use of cleansing diet, as Figs.

The cause of Bulimos which is a great hunger is a cold distemper of the stomach, which if a great cold, there wil be great hunger, as when men travel over the Alpes in the fnow, if they have not meat at hand, they faint away, of the manner of this, the Authors agree not, of which Question 2.

They defire meat alwaies, and are not fatisfi- The Signs. ed, and so fil themselves that they vomit it up or purge it out. In Bulimos, at first many things are defired, and then at last follows loathing : hence from weakness in fainting, external cold,

and obscure pulse

As for the figns of the causes, if it be from a tharp humor, there is crude belching, and other figns of a bad humor. If from defect of food, If from cold the patient will there is leanness. relate it.

They who have the Dogs appetite fall into The Prothe Caliack passion. Bulimos is dangerous, be- gnostick. cause they suddenly pant, and some for want of Ætius tehelp die. If after Wine taken they suddenly re- trab. 3. s. cover, 6. 21.

44 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. z. cover, it is good, for it is a fign that the strength is not gone. Bulimos in a quartan or quotidian Algue is deadly.

re Cure. In dog-like appetite when the mouth of the stomach is twitched give a Vomit at the first, and then a gentle purge, then give things to take away the fenfe of fucking, and then prepare for evacuation.

Narcoticks that can diminish hunger are to be used warily, frong are to be avoided, and the infusion of mad Nightshade in wine takes away the greatest hunger, also Treacle and Mithridate, abstain from sharp and attringent things.

Evacuate the matter, prepared Hiera is the best, or Honey-wine with two scruples of Agarick steept in it, then strengthen the stomach with hot things, as we shewed in the cold di-stemper of it, apply things to thicken the skin outwardly, as Oyl omphacine, Myrtles, Roof the last festiaw to

The cure of Bulimos is twofold, one in the fit, another after, in the fit use frictions, smell to a fop in Wine-vinegar and Rose-water, and if he perceive a fit coming, give him a fop in Wine.

When he comes to himfelf, give not meat fuddenly, but a fop in wine only, but let him rest til he recover firength: then give meat that nouritheth much and quickly, as Capon jelly, rear Egs, of which in Syncope, and there are also external remedies.

Question I. How doch Cold cause a Bulimos or great Hunger?

Some fay that Cold by compression squeezeth out the juyce from the part, for want of which hunger

To Cure al diseases Read my Sennertus, Platerus, Riverius, Bartholimus, and

Riolanus,

Edition.

Chap. 4. Of great hunger, Dogs appetite, &c. 45

hunger ariseth: but the stomach of a living body cannot endure so much cold as may actually thicken and compress; others say cold doth it nipping. Some think cold rather stops then causeth sucking, and is it doth, it is not of it self, but by correcting the heat that took off the appetite, according to Hippecrases that saith the stomach is hotter in Winter, and therefore more

meat must be given.

I suppose that external cold increaseth the internal natural heat of the stomach, and may cause a kind of hunger, but not that we now speak of, but that which is only natural: and the word Bulimos is not taken in the same sence by all Authors, but somtimes for a great hunger, which is natural; somtimes for that which is contrary to nature,: therefore if we take not Bulimos with Galen for the loss of the faculty by 2. Aphor. great hunger, which come from appetite, which com. 21. is now gone from the stomach being saint, we must make the cause to be a cold distemper from cold air taken in at the skin, mouth and nose, which causeth hunger, which produceth fainting and other symptoms.

Question. 2. Whether doth the Sharp or melancholick humor causing Appeale breed in the stomach?

I cannot agree with them that fay there is a natural four juyce in the stomach, thin, and full of spirits that gets into all things eaten and turns it to Chyle, and if this humor abound, it is the cause of too great hunger; for in all parts living there is a force to make sit concoction, so that they need no humor to do it, why should it not be so in the stomach? some that have eaten

46 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 2.
too much vomit sour, but this is from crudity
and over eating, but is not so in some people,
therefore the humor causing hunger comes to
the stomach from some other parts.

# Chap. 5. of Pica, or vitious Appetite.

Plca is a desire of evil meat against nature, fome called it Malacia or softness, which is a different disease with loosness and dulness, by which means the stomach neither desires food, nor concocts it. Pica is a depraved appetite of Chalk, Lime and Ashes, Malacia is a desire of wholsome things in women with child, called, Longing, with greediness, if they have it not, they miscarry, or leave a Mole upon the Child: to prevent this Pliny adviseth a Pomegranate to be given, which prevents Abortion.

Women have both these diseases usually in the first two months, for the small child draws less, and leaves impurities which cause this sickness; it ceaseth with voniting: the part affected is the mouth of the stomach, and vitious humors sticking to the coat of it, and some part thereof or a vapor arising to the orifice causeth

this appetite.

The Cause. The nature of this humor is so hidden that is Plaserus. scarce can be found out, some think it to be venemous, and malignant. I grant it to be hidden not venemous. It comes often from terms stopt, or from the Spleen or other parts, or from an evil concoction in the stomach.

The Signs. It is known by the relation of the Patient what the describeth, there is faintness with loathing

PÉ

Chap. 5. Of Pica, or vitious Appeine.

of wholfom meat; fomtimes knawing of the sto-

mach, often spitting and vomiting.

It is better when four and sharp things are de- The Progfired, and worse when strange things are desired. It often turns to Cacochymy or Droplie. Although many have eaten ftrange things without hurt.

Take away the evil humor, alter the diftem- The Curi per of the stomach, a vomit is best, of the decoction of Radishes, warm Water and Butter. If the patient eat Clay or Loam, Avicen gives that in water, with a vomit and Salt, and dries it in the Sun, and gives a dram with a vomit. If there be not an inclination to vomit give a purge after preparatives, thus :

Take Balm, Rue, Bettony, Organ, each half & handful; boyl them in Water, take five ounces strained, Syrup of Mints, Bettony, Oxymel, each an ounce : give it at twice. Take Catholicon a drama Confectio Hamech two foruples, Agarick, Rhubarb, each a dram; Cinnamon, Mace, Schananth, each fix grains; with Sugar make a Bolus, or give pill

Polycrefta.

In a women not with child, the terms being stopt, open a vein in the ankle, then provoke the terms, and then confume the humors fixed to the coats, and strengthen the stomach, with Treacle, Mithridate, Diamoschu, Diambra. This is a rare Secret experimented. Take Mustard seed half & dram, Pigeons bones burnt half a scruple, Purstane feed two drams, juyce of Quinces two ounces, Sugar chree ounces, give half an ounce.

Æine commends these for to strengthen the Romach. Juyce of Pomegranates with pouder of Mints dried, Purssane hath an hidden vertue, boyled Beans, or candied with Sugar : thefe take

away

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 2.

away all evil appetites in women.

Outwardly apply Pomegranate flowers, Roses, Myrtles, Juyce of Smyrnium, Fennel seeds boyled in Wine, Dates boyled in Wine, and stamped to a plaister, Quinces with Oyl of Spike, and others mentioned in the Distemper of the Stomach.

off from bad, let sweet things be mixed with aftringents, for to discuss evil humors; take pickled Olive or Capars afore meat, or bitter Almonds with Bread, to cleanse the mouth of the
stomach, or decoction of Succory, with Water;
Salt, Oyl and Vinegar.

If the things be abfurd, deny them, but be warry with women with child, least they abort, or leave a mark upon the child; therefore perswade them gently, and let them but sparingly tast.

Quest. Whether in Pica things contrary to the evil humor or like it, are defired?

Authors differ about this, I suppose that we must not rest in the manifest qualities, for from thence the cause of this strange Symptom cannot be gathered. Therefore it is probable, that this appetite is rather from a like then a contrary quality. What that quality is, cannot be well explained, because the things desired have no likeness to the tumors in manifest qualities.

# Chap. 6. Of the Appetite of drink hurt: And first of thirst wanting.

Hirst, that it may be contrary, nature is either diminished, taken away, or enlarged, and as hunger, so the seat of thirst is in the mouth of the stomach, it is from want of moisture. If that be not, or be not perceived, there is no thirst. A cold and moist distemper of the stomach, or a cold humor that is sweet and much in the orisice of the stomach, or cold and moist air or meat diminish, or take away thirst. It is increased from the consumption of moisture.

The patient will tell, if he dote not, or be in- The Signs]

sensible, there is a great moisture in the whole

body.

It is inconsiderable, while they can eat, which The Prais the chief nourishment, for many have long abgnestick:
stain'd from drink. That disease is comonly deadly, wherein there is cause of thirst, and no thirst,
or when great thirst vanisheth suddenly. For it
signifies the quenching of the faculty of appetite
in the stomach.

Thirst deficient from a cold and moist distern- The Conse per, or from humors abounding, is cured the same way with appetite of meat dejected, which

being restored, thirst returneth.

#### Of having of liquid things, and fear of Water:

They fay this, and the madness from the biting of a Dog, are the same, only here is no madness nefs, but histories fay, It may come from other caufes. They report of a woman that could neither drink, routh, nor endure to fee any liquid thing, nor endure the air to be moved, but she took this from a fright, and nor from biting of a mad Dog. It is evident, that this comes from an occult or hidden quality; it is dangerous, few escape it: some die the third, others the fift, others the eighth day. If any thing do good, it must be such as is given against biting of mad Dogs, because this poylon is very like that, ma-

Marcellus ny cast them saddenly into the water. The vulgar faying is, Dip them feven times in Sea-wadonatus Petrus Sa-ter, and thus are cured.

lius diver-

# Chap. 7. of too great Thrist.

T is a defire of drink without meat, very often

between meals, without a feaver.

For the knowledg of them, confider the causes The Causes of natural thirst. It is from a defire of moisture which is confumed with a fucking in the mouth of the stomach, therefore all causes of thirst are

I.De simp. referred to driness. But Galen faith, It comes med, facul- from two causes, either from plenty of heat, or want of moisture. The causes of heat, are hot air, falt and spiced meats, much wine. Also strong purges, or drying poyfons, as stinging of Vipers, or Viper wine vehement motion, and all things

that heat choler or blood.

Thirst from heat and driness, that confumes The Signs. the moisture in the stomach, is known by loathing of meat, heat and driness of the belly, and other parts near, a preternatural bitterness, or faltnels, with roughnels of the jaws. You may know

by the heat of the breath, if it come from the heat of the Heart and Lungs, or from the first passages fending hot vapors to the mouth and throat, they cannot speak cleer by reason of drinefs.

This hinders nourishment and dejecteth or The Procasts down the strength, for they take too much gnostick. drink, which makes them cachectick, and they fall into a Dropfie. Immoderate thirst argues

great driness and burning.

Thirst from want of a dewy substance is allay- The Cure? ed with meat rather then drink, for drink doth not allay that, but the nourishing parts in drink, hence Hippocrates faith, It is easier to be refresh- 2. Aphor. ed with drink then meat, therefore this thirst is not II. quenched with Water but abated, and in this Thirst, Water-drinking causeth Vomitings Fluxes and the like, therefore Wine is good in this, begin the Cure with Moistners, and then cool gently.

In every thirst, look to the cause, and whether it be alone, or with other Difeafes : observe that if it come from an external cause of it self, remove the cause, and cold drink wil allay it. If it come of an internal cause, moderate the

drink accordingly.

If it come from heat in the mouth of the stomach raised by heat in the narural moisture, it is taken off with cold water and meat, drink but twice or thrice: if the mouth of the fromach grow dry, use the same with fyrup of Violets, Bugloss or mucilages, with broaths and nourishing drinks.

Moreover cool the mouth to allay thirst, with Barley and Lettice water and Vinegar, Emulions and Mucilages of Fleabane and Quinces. As,

Take

52 Book III. Of Prastical Physick. Part I. Sect. 2.

Take Fleabane and Quince feed, each an ounce; Water half a pint, freep them a night, beat them, and cast off the husks, add frup of Violets an aunse.

Galen commends Vinegar in thirst from heat, for it cools, and Water is a common quencher, it is to be used warily in feavers, take heed of

Snow-water.

xonias

There is the same reason for spirit of Vitriol in Water, it quenceth thirs, and stops the In-Hammation of hot humors, but if it come from want of moisture, it rather hurteth, wash the feet and hands with Lotions, use Epithems to the Stomach, Liver and Heart, to quench thirst, apply to the Liver juyce of Succory, Endive, Pur-Herc. Sa-flane, with Vinegar and pouder of Diatrionsantalon, but cold things hurt the Stomach.

Thirst from a nitrous falt and corrupt humor, as in a Dropfie, is not to be quenched with drink,

but with Mucilages and fat things.

Let meat be cool and moistning, when the cause is Choler, as Lettice, Ptisan, Barley.

# Chap. 8. of symptoms in retention of Meat and Drink.

He Stomach doth not alwaies close the meat and gather it together rightly, hence there is a Convultion, Palpitation or trembling: the Stomach hath palpitation when it is lifted up and depressed, from wind, which firercheth it coming from crudity, windy meats, and much drink.

There is a kind of Convulsion in the stomach, when the flomach is very empty, binds it felf fiddenly

Chap. 9. Of Chyle or Concoction hurt, &c.

fuddenly about the food with violence and hic-

kets, fee the Chapter of Hickets.

3. There is a kind of Trembling in the stomach, which Galen thus describes. When after meat there is neither fluctuation with noise, nor instation, nor palpitation, nor hicket, but an unusual difficulty of with heaviness and desire to cast it up or down you may suppose that the stomach is bound about the food, and there is a kind of trembling. This comes from too much food, or from a cold distemper, of which afore.

These are all cured by taking away the cause. You may supply the impersect imbracing of the meat, with medicines and a girdle, for the Peritoneum being bound, the stomach must needs be

closed to imbrace the food the better.

Rumination or chewing of the cud.

Men have it feldom, but it hath been feen, but it is in them preternatural, not in Cattle; which are fick if they chew not the cud, Fabrici In trass. de us mentions two examples of men that chewed varietate the cud.

Chap. 9. Of Chyle or Concoction hurt in the Stomach, and Weakness of it.

He first action of the stomach is making of chyle, or concoction of meat and drink, for this is hurt divers waies, and from divers causes. Sometimes there is no attraction of the meat, this is called Crudity. 2. There is too long time spent in concoction. 3. The food

F 3

54 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 2. corrupts, and is of another nature. Some call all

these by the name, of weakness of the Sto-

mach.

Crudity is twofold, nidorous and acid, the first is when the food is turned into a burnt substance, like stinking sish or fryed oyl, and is in cholerick natures. The other is when meat is turned into sour matter, which causech sour belchings, this is from coldness of the stomach.

3. Crudities may be when it turns to slegm without sourness.

The Caufes

The Causes are either in the faculty hurt, or some outward error. The faculty is hurt by diseases of the stomach, especially distemper or loosness, when the fibres do not stick together; also the faculty is hindered by Tumors, Wounds, Ulcers, and the like, but the concoction is usually hurt by weak heat, both natural and adventitious, therefore in diseases of the mind, the concoction is hurr, when the spirits and heat are called another way. Also when the parts adjacent do not sufficiently cherish the Stomach, the Liver on the right side, and Spleen on the left, the Diaphragma above, the Cawl and Guts below.

3. de symp.

There is by Galen a threefold external error that hurts concoction. First excrements hied there or sent thither, hot or cold. Another error is in the substance of the meat when it is too hard to be concocted by our heat, or when the meat eaten is of divers sorts at one meal. Thirdly there is an error in the order of eating, when you eat first the hard meats and difficult to be concocted, and then the tender and light, easie to be concocted.

The Signs. The fault in concoction is known by the change of exercments, belching, wind, or when

meat

meet is vomited up unconcocted, or voided by stool. A weak concoction is known by the same figns, as concoction taken away, but they are weaker figns, in which also there are four belchings, heaviness, stretching and swelling or inflation in the stomach, flegm is vomited up, the stools are crude, and food of easie digestion in it self is hard to be concocted.

Crudity is the mother of great Diseases and Symptomes (for the faults of the first con- gnoffick. coction not mended in other concoctions) as Tumors, Eryfipelas, want of nourithment, a fault in concoction, is more easily mended; if it be from an outward error then if it be from weak-

ness of the faculty.

First fek out the cause of the fault in concocti- The Gure. on, for when it is diminished or taken away, it is from a cold flomach, which is to be cured by heat, of which in the Chapter of a cold Stomach. The Chymists to strengthen the Stomach commend the spirit of Vitriol, of Copper, or of Hungarian Vitriol, wch confumes all impurities in the stomach, whether it be like Tartar or Sulphur and makes it concoct all: but take heed that it work not upon the radical moisture, for where that is wanting, it doth more hurt then good.

This Water strengthens the stomach. Take Mastich three ounces, Galangal an ounce, spirit of Winchalf a pint, digest and still them. When the erudity is nidorous or burnt and comes from ejuyces that corrupt the meat, they must be pur-

ged by Vomit or stool.

Good Diet is necessary to mend all concocti- Dieson: let bread be of the best, and meat easie of digestion: but such as have Choler or other e-

The Pro-

36 BookIIII Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 2.

vil excrement in the stomach, meats of easie concoction corrupt by reason of their heat, therefore
things of harder digestion must be given. In all
crudities and concoction hurt, avoid unpleasant
meats and drinks, and consider the Patients
palate. Abstain from all food of evil juyce,
though they are easie to be digested, least in time
they breed evil humors in the veins which corrupt and breed seavers: avoid varieties of meat
and drink, use rest and sleep, first lying upon the
right side, then the lest, that the meat may go
down and be better concocted.

Question 1. Whether chilification be from heat?

Every heat is not fit to make chyle of it felfs for heat is not the chief agent in the work, but the spirit and form of the Stomach, which hath power to make chyle. Heat is only the instrument of the Soul, and the Soul being unchangeable, and heat may be changed, the Physitian looks more at heat then the Soul: we mean not every heat, but that which is proper for that part where the power of making Chyle is seated, which is in no other part of the body, nor do we here exclude occult qualicies, for they are necessary to this work.

Question 2. Whether the heat of parts near the

Stomach do help concoction?

God hath made all the parts to help each other rather then hinder, therefore the heat of the flomach being natural, is the immediate fufficient cause of chylification, yet the natural heat of the Liver, Spleen, and Cawl, and Diaphragma, are added to nourish the heat of the stomach, therefore when the Liver is too hot, it hinders concoccion concoction, or too cold. Also a fat cawl nourisheth the heat of the stomach, and a lean is an hinderance to concoction, and so of the rest.

# Chap, 10. of Hickets.

LI Ickets are a Symptome of the expulsive fa-Culty provoked. Galen faith, It is a con- 4. De rat. vulfive motion, but a true Convulfion is onely in the vic.in acu-Muscles. And because it is like a Convulsion, tis. Galen calls it by that name, and defines it a symprom of the expulsive faculty, desiring to void what 5. Aph. molesteth it, by dilating the Tunicles of the Stomach com. & first, and then contracting them. Hence a double 7. com. 3. motion in the Hicket dilatation and constriction. Moreover, the retentive faculty is hurt therby, fo that the ftomach doth not rightly embrace the food. The feat of the Hickets is the upper orifice of the Romach, which is of exquilite fense, the cause is sometimes in the mouth of the stomach; fomtimes in the body of it, but it is never in the gullet, which is moved only by attraction.

It is vulgarly from emptiness or repletion, others The Causes fay it is also from twitching by a sharp matter, which is the true and proper cause. For it is from Hipp. 2. the provoking of the expulsive faculty. Why aphore need we emptiness and fulness, for causes when twitching is sufficient? And though humors get into the stomach, they cause not the Hickets, except they twitch. The material cause is meat and drink, that twitch the stomach by heat or cold, or sharpness, or a sharp medicine, as Pepper and Wine drunk upon it, which drives it down, or a humor, or sharp vapor, or worms, or some sorts of poyson.

There

There is a Hicket-feaver alwaies with hickets. but when the humor is vomited up, it ceafeth : this is from an inflammation of the Liver or the gut Ileum. Allo hard things that press the Romach, and twitch it, may cause Hickets, as we have read. Hickets from a ftroke on the head, are by the communication of the nerves.

I. 6. 33. The Signs Tes.

Froll. lib.

That which is allay'd by vomit, is from much of the Can-matter, or fuch as hath a quality offenfive to the flomach, that which follows great evacuation, is from drines, as the vulgar conceive, but it is from the evil of the matter.

The Pronoffick. 7. Aphor. 41.

It is less dangerous, when it is from a primitive cause; it is worse when the fibres of the stomach are much stretched and dilated. Hickers after purging, is bad in old people. If after vomiting Hickets ceafe not, it is a fign of inflammation in the brain or ftomach. Hickers from the Ileum are bad; and they are dangerous in every feaver, except there be a Crifis, and figns of concoction in the excrements. Hickets in a deep fleep, fainting, or cramp, Tetanas fignifie death. It fointimes lasts long, and is troublesom.

II.

7. Aphor.

The Cure.

All Hickets need not physick, but that which is vehement, give things to dull the fenfe of the flomach and the pain (except you will vomit which you must do with gentle means at first) as juyce of Endive, Purflane, Comcumber feeds, or Lettice feed, new Milk, Honey, Wine, or Pursane chewed, or Syrup of Violets, Poppies, or a scruple of Philonium Romanum, with two grains of Saffron, Trea . the a foruple, or Laudanum.

To take away the cause, see whether it follow another disease, which removed, the Hickets cease. If it be from cold, use hot things inwardly and outwardly, as we shewed in the cold di-

stemper of the stomach, or lay a plaster of Wine, Aqua vitæ, and hot Pouders.

If it be from wind, use the same heaters, Wine with Aniseeds, Bay-berries, Rosemary, Coriander,

Juniper-berries, and Cloves are steeped.

If it be after great evacuation, or driness, or wrinkling of the stomach, or from a medicine, or humor that twitcheth the stomach, use cold and moist things to moderate the humors, as Barley-water, emulsions of Almonds, cold Seeds, white Poppy seeds, Mucilage of Fleabane, Quinces, Syrup of Violets, Pomegranates, Prisan, or Chicken-broath, Conserve of Borage, Buglos, and Water-lillies. If it be from corrupt meat or repletion, vomit or purge.

Purge with Hiera, pills of mashe Aloes, Rhubarb, then clense and dissolve the matter. Take Spike, Ginger, Galangal, Aniseeds, Rue, Carrot and Cummin seed, each a scruple; make a Pouder, give half

A scruple, with Honey and Vine, or Wine.

If from a cold humor fixed in the stomach, extenuate and cut it with things mentioned in the distemper of the stomach from slegm, Oxymel, and a scruple of Castor. If it cease not, prepare and evacuate with Hiera, Mechoacan, pills of Massich, Agarick, with a little Turbith, or Diaphænicon. It is good to cup the stomach or the back, where the stomach is joyned to the Vertebræ.

If it come from wormes, cure them, and use

things against Hickets, at the same time.

Some use Amulets. Trallion saies, That Cafor bound about the neck quickly cures Hickets. Or Cummin seed tied in a close, and bound to the lest wrist.

Let the diet be according to the variety of the

cause.

Chap.

# Chap. 11. of Belching.

T is a depraved motion of the stomach from I the expullive faculty, by which vapors and finoak are expelled by the mouth, from meat not well concocted. This is only in man, for the flomach is drier in beafts, and moisture is fooner confumed, fo that it cannot turn to wind. Belching is fomtimes acide or four, fomtimes nido ous

or burnt, fomtimes flinking.

The immediate Cause is wind included in the The Causes Romach, breaking out of the mouth with noise. It is commonly from a cold diftemper and windy meats, and that eafily corrupt. They afcend often from the liver, guts, womb, fpleen, meferaicks to the stomach, and are usual in Hypochondriack persons, as we shall shew. Also external causes that move matter within, cause belchings, as baths, exercise after meat, and immoderate Venery.

They are evident. If it come presently after The Signs. meat, the flomach is fafe. They who have nidorous burnt belchings, and have eat nothing to cause them, have too hot stomachs, that corrupt the meat. If belching be four, enquire if any thing of hard concoction hath been eaten, for otherwise it is from a cold distemper. If it be without talt or feent, it is from windy or much meat. If there be belching long after meat, the Romach is weak.

When there is much and often belching, it fig-The Pronifies the vehemency of the cause, and that momostick. tion hinders concoction. When it is four, and continues long, it threatens a Dropfie or Lien-

tery.

Chap. 12. Of Loathing and Vomiting. 65

tery. They which belch much afore meat are subject to the Colick, and they that belch much

after meat to the Dropfie tympanites.

Stop not moderate belching, because they The Cure. expel wind; if it continue long, use remedies mentioned in the cold distempers of the stomach. If wind come from the Spleen or other bowels, fortifie them.

# Chap. 12. of Vomiting and Loathing.

Hey have both the same causes, Loathing or Nausea is a vain desire to vomit, the Romach being flir'd up to it, but expells nothing. Vomiting is when it casts out that by the mouth that disturbs it. The one is from weakness of nature, the other from strength : they are both difeases of the stomach only. They are fymptoms in actions hurt, if you look upon the expulsive faculty as the efficient cause: but in respect of the matter, Vomiting is a symptom in excretion.

The causes are all thin s that provoke the The Causes expulsive faculty, the cause of vomiting is a fault in the flomach, or a matter that provokes it: for the beginning of the motion of the fibres of the stomach is from below upwards, and then they work not ordinarily and of their own accord, but are forced or provoked by a preternatural object. The fault in the flomach is Distemper, Tumor, Ulcer, Wound, by which the best of meats hurts the faculty, & doth provoke it, much more a humor, either choler from the Gall, so that men not cholerick by nature vomit choler,

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 2 choler, or flegm, or melancholy that ulcerates the inward tunicle with its sharpness. If the same matter little or less sharp be fixed to the coats, and be tough, it causeth Nausea or Loathing.

The Differences.

Some vomiting is critical, fome symptomatical, the first is safe, the last follows furfets and crudities. They differ in respect of the matter, fomtimes pure blood is vomited, or melancholy, or choler, or flegm, or worms, or matter; fomtimes hairs, nails, iron, wood, bits of flesh, and other strange things, which I suppose to be witchcraft : fomtimes I have feen Clyflers and Suppositories voided by vomit, by the motion of the fibres turned in the guts.

The Signs.

The Signs of the Caufes are obscure, though the difeases are manifest. Therefore see first, if it be from the fault of the stomach, or by confent. If from the stomach there is vomiting before and after meat, and the stomach is affected as appears by figns, that is, want of appetite, heaviness, firetching, and inflation, they are alfo figns of a moist distemper, when the whole flomach is relaxed. If it be by confent, there are fomtimes the same symptomes, and there are figns of other parts affected. If vomiting be from the Gall-passage that is joyned to the stomach, choler is alwaies vomited, and the party is in good health. If it be from finalness of the belly or ftraitness, these eat little, and if they eat too much, they presently vomit it up. If meat and drink be vomited up, it is a fign that the orifice is loofe, and the stomach weak, and cannot concoct. If there be four belching, before vomiting, there is a cold matter; if burnt, or nidorous, or bitter belching, it is hot.

The figns of cholerick vomiting at hand are,

Head-ach,

Head-ach, Megrim with darkness, Trembling, of the lower lip, much thin spittle ; if the humor flows from the brain, there are many figns. of flegm, and the vomiting is froathy.

They whose humors stick to the coats, vomit

food without humors.

In vomiting without force, if that be vomited gnoffication which should be, it doth good, and the Patient bears it with ease, but if not, it is contrary. Vomiting from Hippotr. chyle is evil, if it be from an Ulcer; vomiting of aphor. 2. dung is deadly, of matter is work of all, it shews an Ulcer; vomiting of worms is an evil figh because it shews filth within, but in respect of the cause it is good. If all colours are vomited it is dangerous, blew vomiting that flicks shews death at the door, for it fignifies the extinction or quenching of natural heat.

Black vomiting is healthful fomtimes, if it be In coating voided critically and with eafe, there are more pranots Prognoflicks of vomiting, for which fee Hippo-

Crates.

If it be too violent, it is cured by Revultions, The Correand Strengtheners that allay the over great motion of the expulsive faculty. Strong sharp Avic. 3. Clysters revell, and Suppositories that draw can. 13. fdown humors, and purges also. Hot things of 1. c. 12. baths of hot water for the feet, allay vomiting

powerfully by drawing down

The retentive faculty is Brengthened by removing a moist distemper that weakneth it. In a hot cause give syrup of Currans, Barberries, juyce and fyrup of Pomegranates, Quinces, Roses, Myrtles, an ounce before meat, or Conferve of Roses vitriolated, Diacydonium. Use Aftringents in the last course, Quinces, Pears, Medlars, as in the hot diffemper of the Stomach,

foment.

The Pro-

64 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 2.
foment the stomach with decoction of Roses,
Myrtles, Sumach, Pomegranate peels. Then
lay on roasted Quinces with pouder of Myrtles,
Mastich, Sumach, Bole, sealed Earth, troches of
Spodium.

In a cold cause, when the matter is thick and slimy, use Cleansers and Attenuaters with

Strengtheners.

Take dried Citron peels, Wood-aloes, Mastich, Coriander seed prepared, Purstane seed red Sanders, each a struple; make a Pouder to be taken with meat. Cinnamon water staies vomiting, and better when it is made with juyce of Quince mixed, see the Chapter of the cold Distemper of the Stomach.

In all causes a Toast of Bread wet in Rose-water is good to be smelt to, with pouder of Mints, Cloves and Roses, it is good to smell to a Quince, great Cupping glasses with much heat applied to the bottome of the Stomach without Scarification, keep it from rising: when the matter is very bad or malignant, and the Stomach very weak, give new Treacle, Philonism Romanum, Laudanum.

If it cease not with these, we may conclude that it is from humors that trouble the Stomach which you must prepare, and evacuate, by vomit, for vomits cure vomiting, therefore in a

flegmatik thick tough humor. Thus

Take Chicken broath half a pint, Oxymel simple, juyce of Radish, each an ounce; make a Vomit, Strong Vomits that move humors in the whole body are not here needfull. If it be choler. Take Barley water six ounces, syrup of Vinegar an ounce. If the matter-be sharp, use fat broath instead of Water. If it be melancholy, and you fear

fear it wil fly upwards, stop it not presently, but help vomiting a little, and then give Purges and Clysters to draw it down, of which in the diffemper of the Stomach. If the Stomach be affected of it felf, use no strong medicines, but Pills of Aloes, Mastich, Manna, Honey of Roses, as the humor requires. If any vomit too much after Antimony taken, give a spoonful or two of spirit of Wine.

Of Vomiting of Blood.

. If Blood be vomited because it abounds, or after the taking off of a great Limb, or stoppage of Terms or Hæmmorrhoids, or bleeding at the nose, abate the aboundance of it, and take heed that it congeal not in the Stomach : give three or four ounces of Honey-wine or Oxymel two ounces. If it be fixed or congealed, give Oxymel with Thyme or Dwarf-elder roots, boyled in it: then purge it away if it be not vomited up of it fell, then give Astringents, of which before, the strongest are troches of Amber, burnt Ivory, fealed Earth.

. As, Take Troches of Amber and fealed Earth, each half an ounce; water of Shepheards purfes Purstane, Plansane, each an ounce. Or, Take Bloodstone a scruple, Myrtle berries two drams, Acacia, Bole, red Coral, each a dram; make a Pouder, give a scruple with Plantane water and alitele Vinegar. Apply Aftringents outwardly. Take Pomegranate flowers, red Rofes, Sumach, Myrtles, boyl them in Plantane water, with Vinegar foment the Stomach with a Spunge. Take syl of Myreles, Quinces, Mastich, each half an ounce; Hypocyifis, Bole, red Coral, Acacia, each emodrams; with Wax make a Liniment to be used after the Fomentatation.

Som-

66 Book II. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 1.

The Dies.

Somtimes use Aftringents to stop it, somtimes help it. If it must be stopt give Aftringents. It you fear fainting give a little aftringent wine, and provoke fleep as much as may be.

If you wil help vomiting, give sweet things,

fat broath, Figs, Radishes, and the like.

### Chap. 13. of the Disease Choler.

Here is a twofold Choler, one dry and the other moist, that is called moist, in which humors are voided upwards and downwards.

here we shall speak of the moist.

Moist choler is casting forth continually of evil humors upwards and downwards, from the expulsive faculty extreamly provoked, with which there is joyned a weakness of the Stomach, but that alone cannot cause it, which a Comptom in the actions hurt in the expulsive. Gal. 3. de faculty, with hurt of other actions before and

simp. cau. after. The part affected is the Stomach, whose expulsive faculty is provoked. C. I.

The Causes The immediate cause is sharp matter, corrupt, that twitcheth the Stomach, and provokes it to cast off what troubles it : and by reason of the violent motion, there come humors from the parts adjacent and all the body, fomtimes it is chyle and corrupt meat or choler, as evil stinking fifth, or fpawn of Barbles, which being eaten, raife choler like poyfon, fo do Mushrooms, Melons, Cowcumbers, and other fruits taken full or fasting; and drinking plentiful after them. Also anger, fear, frights, forrow, and the like, make meat corrupt in the Stomach.

All that abundance of humors which is voided by stool and vomit is not gathered in the Stomach, but comes from parts adjacent, the Liver, Spleen, or from all parts in the body, this may be critical, but it is usually symptomatical, as in over purging by medicines, and in poyfon taken.

It is when humors are in abundance voided The Signs upwards and downwards with difficulty and trouble, there is also great pain of the belly and guts, inflation and firetching, Heart-ach, Thirst, the pulse is little, quick, and often, the extream parts are cold, there is fainting and convultions, the Standers by wil tell you if it come from quantity or quality of meat, or a violent purge, or drinking of water. If the matter be bred in the Stomach there is Loathing, Straitness, gnaw, ing and pain in the Stomach, the matter is green, there is commonly no Feaver nor Convullion. If it be bred in the veins, there is a feaver malignant, and commonly a convultion.

This Difease suddenly kills, especially if The Promeans are neglected: death is at hand when gnoffick, there is often swounding and fainting, especial- Celf. 12b.4. ly if the pulse stop and there be a cold sweat, c. 11. that which is from green choler is worfe, and that from blew or black worft. If it be critical from the strength of the faculty in the veins, and end in eighteen or twenty hours, it needs no Physick. Somtimes the matter is sent to the ureters, then the Urin is hot and after that the

Ditease ceaseth.

There are fix ends in this cure. 1. Provoke The Cure. vomiting if it be flow, and the belly over loofe. 2. Purge gently. 3. Qualifie the humors and correct their acrimony. 4. Strengthen the parts.

5. Refrelh

68 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 2.

15. Refresh the Strength and collect the Spirits.

6. Mitigate the Symptoms.

Therefore it is from corrupt meat, or other matter in the Stomach, ftop not vomiting fuddenly, but if nature be flow, help it to expel. If the evacuation be great, and the party endures it well, oppose only the symptoms, for vomiting thus. Take Barley mater four ounces, fyrup of Rofes or Violets an ounce : take heed of Brong Vo-

If he vomit immoderately sharp humors, and you fear great fymptoms, purge the matter with Astringents and Strengtheners, as Myrobolans,

Rhubarb. fyrup of Roses.

1. Aphor. 2 Observe alwaies what Hippocrates teacheth, In trouble of the Belly and Vomiting, that come of themselves, if what is proper to be woided is voided, it doth good and the Patient is refreshed; for if that should be suddenly stopt, nature would send the humors to fome other parts and endanger the Patient. If the evacuation continue, and Strength cannot bear it, ftop it, by ftrengthening the belly that it may not eafily receive the humors: correct the diftemper of the part from from whence it comes and its evil constitution, and temper the sharp humors, and turn them either to the skin by fweat, or to the Ureters.

To keep nature from expelling, use Ligatures and Frictions of the upper parts, if the matter flows fiercely down, of the lower, if it comes up, and of both if the matter flow both waies e-Rhasis useth a great Cupping glass qually. with great flame twice or thrice to the Stomach. revolvilled and bas, worked in a margao

When the Patient is hot and thirfly, use Succory medicines, if it be from choler, Lemmons, O anges Oranges, Medlars, Juyce and Syrup of Pome-

granates, or Quinces. Or, and an alason

Take old Conferve of Roses, Acacia, Syrup of Currans, each half an ounce; red Coral a dram Purstane seed half a dram, candied Citrons fix foruples, with Syrup of Pomegranates, make an Electuary. Or, Take Conferve or Rofes vitriolated, Dyacidonium without Species, each half an ounce; with Syrup of Myrobalans make an Electuary.

Half a dram of Crystal is an excellent remedy Lang. lib. alone, or in Electuaries. Outwardly use aftrin- 3. epif. 1. gents and firengtheners, they do most good, be- 6.4. cause they cause no loathing, and cannot be vomited up. As juyce of Endive, Purflane, Sorrel, Plantane, Pomegranates, with Barley meal, and

Bread laid to the stomach.

If the matter be not very hot, add Mints that Alex-Trale is peculiar in this case. Oyl of Mastich, Work wood, Mints, Spike, to anoint the hely.

If the difease abate not, and strength decays, ufe Narcoticks. A scruple or half of Philonium,

or three grains of Laudanum.

Give a little at a time, that nature being made The Dies. more greedy, may better entertain the humors. Give Wormwood Water with Wine. If he vomit all up, use hot Potions very hot actually, for fuch flay yomiting, by nourishing the heat of the stomach, and strengthening it. Sleep is very good in this disease.

#### Chap. 14. of dry Choler.

Ry Choler is a voiding of wind upward and downward, with inflation and noise in the belly, and pain of the sides and loyns.

70 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 2.

The Causes This wind is bred either by the flomach or by windy meats, as some say; but I suppose that the cause is not onely too much heat in the stomach, and bad diet, but also melancholy and bad humors in the Hypochondria under the stomach in the Meseraicks, these bred the wind. For fale Spirits mixed with sharp, can do in the body, as Oyl of Vitriol, and Aqua fortis, and Spirit of Tartar mixed in a glass.

It is known by what is faid, but we must fearch The Signs. into its causes, and what meat the patient used. Hence we shall know whether it comes from the stomach, or humors in the Hypochondria: if bad meat have been taken, it may be imputed to

shat.

It is not so dangerous as moist Choler, nor is wind fo dangerous as often vomiting and purg-The Prognoffick.

Fetch out the wind and the cause first with The Cure. Clysters, of Oyl of Linefeed, Chamomil, Hens and

Hippocr. 4. Goofe greafe, with a Decoction to expel wind, with de rat. vic. Oyl of fweet Almonds. If it come from things ea-En ac. at. ten, anoint the belly with Oyl of Mastich, Worm-14.ad 109. wood, Spike. If it be from a hot stomach, use Oyl of Roses, which Galen commends when the

Hypochondria are hot, or make a Pultis of roafted Quinces, red Roses, Hypocistis, Pomegranate flowers, and Barley meal, and Oyl of Roses.

If the pain continue, give fiveet Oyl, or Oyl of Sweet Almonds, or of Linefeed, or Wine that is old.

If these prevail not, evacuate with Elysters and other Lenitives, as Manna, Syrup of Rofes, or Manria in broath with Wine; let him eat Ptisan, Chickens and their broath.

#### Chap. 15. Of pain and trouble in the Stomach.

TT is a sense of trouble in the Stomach, from some cause that parted continuity. If it be in the mouth of the stomach, it is called Cardial gia. It is therefore a Symptome of the fense of feeling in the stomach, the subject of it is the coats of the flomach that are membranous, or the mouth of it, which hath great nerves from the fixth conjugation, which make it very fenfible.

There is an attrition of the stomach like this, Lib. de which Galen cured in a Roman Emperour, who pracognito having had a looffiels all night with pain in the ad postbelly, was faid by other Physitians to have a fe-hum, c. II. ver, but Galen felt his pulse, and denied it, and faid, That his stomach was worn or chafed with hot meats, and he cured him with Oyl of Spike, and a Frogge laid upon his fromach, and Savin-

wine with Pepper. There is another like this, called aftriction of Petr. Salithe stomach; it is when both orifices are fo stopt us Diverand bound, that wind cannot get out, and no- fus affect. thing can get out of the body, by reason of the parti. 6.12. affriction and driness of the skin. And when these

vapors are hindered, they cause a kind of seaver, but after a perfect concoction, when the meat descends, it ceaseth. These three being pains of

the stomach, shall be spoken of together."

The immediate Canfe of pain, is folution of unity, from fointhing that plucketh or diffendeth The Caufes the stomach. Unity is parted by divers causes, either by a cold distemper which hurts the nerves

72' Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part I. Sect. 2.

and the Romach also, and makes a knawing pain, with fainting. It comes in lean people from external cold, when they sweat, and leave their stomach bare. Or from drinking cold or Snowwater while they are hot. Or from a tumor, ulcer, wound, of which afore. It also suffers from the parts near, when it is pressed by the bowels that are swollen. Lastly, from the sword-gristle bent inward, till the meat is concocted, and fals lower.

There are also internal causes of pain in the stomach, as wind or humors bred in it. It sometimes ceaseth after meats, sometimes it is worse. It is worse after meat, when there are crude, sharp humors that cleave to the coats, which are moved by the meat, and grow hot in time of concoction, and so get to the mouth of the stomach, of which is pain. But pain is allay'd after meat, when it is a melancholick humor, or is mixed with meat, and becomes less sharp.

The humors that flow from other parts to the stomach, either come from the whole body, or some part only, especially the liver; if it be choler by fasting, from the spleen comes melancholy; from the head, slegm that is thin and salt. Also worms and stones bred in the stomach, cause

great pain.

Schenllius lib. 3. obervat.

Among external causes are sharp meats, which, in a hot stomach, cause hickets and corrosion. The same is from corrupt meat. I saw a great pain from curdled milk, which ceased when that was vomited up. The same is caused by much meat or bones swallowed.

The Diffe. The chief Differences are from the part afferences, cted, the efficient cause, and the kind of pain, which may be known by what is said.

There

Chap. 15. Of pain and trouble in the Stomach. 73

id. The Signs.

There is pain and fainting, and he lies as dead. The Signs. The Signs of the Causes are known by their figns, as Distemper, Tumor, from the signs of a tumor, &c. If a humor be the cause of pain, the signs are in the Chapter of Distemper with matter: the vapor from the Womb to the Stomach is known by the affects of the Womb. Worms or poyson taken, Needles, Fish, bones, are known by their signs and the relation of the party.

Pain from an external cause in the body of The Prothe Stomach, is less than from an internal, and gnostick.

that in the Stomach by reason of its exquisite sense, and consent with the Heart. If an external cause be vehement, it is also dangerous. That pain is worse which is from a sharp and venemous humor, if there be greater symptoms, and they follow a Cardalgia or heart-ach, death sollows. A constant acute Feaver increaseth the danger when there is great heat about the Stomach from choler fixed in the coats, this causeth a deadly Syncope: many die presently when they are gnawn with Worms.

When the pain is so great that cannot oppose The Cure the cause, use Anodines or Narcoticks, or other things that dull the Stomach, as Mucilages, Fats, Oyl, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Emulsions of Poppy and Quince, and Fleabane seeds. If pain be greater, use syrup of Poppies, Philonium, Laudanum, in a small quantity. After this restore the heat, but in the use of Narcoticks, begin alwaies with externals, and provoke sleep by washing the Temples

and Nofe.

If pain come from meat or medicine, Vomit or Purge, or from malignant humors, it is better to purge them then to vomit, least they hurt the mouth of the Stomach by their sharpness,

fee

Book III. Of Prastical Physick, Part. I. Sect. z.

see the Chapter of Distemper of the Stomach

with matter for fafe purges.

Then strengthen the mouth of the Stomach with Astringents inward and outward, inward, with syrup of Quinces, Grapes, dried Roses, Conferve of Roses, Coral, Pearl. Outward, Take red Roses. Chamomil, Wormwood, each a handful; boyl them in red Wine for a Fomentation, you may add Mints, and Diarrhodon, and Aromaticum rosatum, eath a dram; Vinegar of Roses two ounces, when the natural heat is too much dissipated wie Astringents before Purgers.

It is good fomtimes to vomit twice or phrice with Oxymel and juyce of Radishes, and then

to purge with Hiera and Agarick.

If Wind be the Cause, use the same cure, as is in inflation of the Stomach, and discussing Clysters, then Cup the Stomach, if there be not much crude slegm in it, if there be, sirst purge. Use old Treacle, Oyl of Anise seeds and Carua, and the like in all medicines

ther. ad eause the heart-ach, give Treacle if there be no possible mum Feaver, with which Galen hath cured it at the de ther. point of death. If the humor come from Liver, ad piss. c. Spleen, or other part to the Stomach, regard those parts, and turn the humors another way. When there is a faint sweat, sprinkle Rose water, and let him have cool Air.

Some help by occult qualities, as Coral hung about the Stomach Cockles poudered and taken in Wine. Let the Sword-grille if it prefs the

Stomach be cured as I shewed.

The Diet. Let the Air be temperate, and the meat of good juyce, in tharp humors give bread dipt in juyce

juyce of Pomegranates or Grapes. Let him eat betimes least fasting make him worse; rest is good, because motion exasperates the humors. Let the belly be alwaies kept open.

#### Chap. 16. Of burning of the Stomach, and resolution of the Stomach, and of Numness.

IT is a kind of pain in the Stomach, when there is burning in the Stomach and Gullet, it is often in some people full and fasting, there is a fiery vapor shut in when they would belch.

The cause is sharp breath from a cholerick humor like Leeks or Verdigrease, when it gets to the Stomach, and burns the Stomach and Gullet, when it is gone, another comes, and ceaseth not till concoction is past, or the sharp humor gratisted, or it is as the matter is thicker or thinner, or more or less, also great motion of the body that disturbs the Stomach is the cause, especially when it is filled with Onions, Leeks, or Garlick, and Cheese that is rotten, or the like, that easily corrupt and turn to Choler, as Summer fruits.

He complains of burning in his Throat and The Signs. bitterness in the mouth, there is thirst, and ni-

dorus belching, and want of Appetite.

It is not of it self dangerous, but it is trouble- The Fivesome and the cause is to be regarded. gnostick.

First allay the heat with Conserve of Roses.

Or,
Take conserve of Roses viriolated half an ounce, The Cure.
of Quincestwo scruples, syrup of Gurrans half an
ounces

ounce, Diatrionsantalon, Diarrhodon, each half a foruple, with syrup of Quinces make an Electury.

Or take away the boyling of the humor, and

cool it thus.

Take Numeg two scruples, Chalk two scruples, Sugar a dram. Or, Take Numeg, Mace, Roses, each half an ounce; Sugar an ounce, Chalk two scruples, make a Pouder, give a scruple. Or, Take Chalk an ounce, Bole two drams, red Roses, Pearl prepared, each half a scruple; Mace a dram, with Sugar dissolved in Rose water make Troches.

There is another disease of the Stomach called Super or Numness, when the attractive saculty is hurt, and feeling is abolished or diminished, but when there is appetite in the mouth of the Stomach, of which in the Chapter of Swal-

lowing hurt.

# Chap. 17. Of Preternatural things voyded by the Stomach, and its qualities altered.

Long. lib. Somtimes Blood is vomited up, of which be1. epif. 40. fore, but we shall here add a little, though it
Plin. lib. be wholly besides nature, yet it comes to
11. 6, 30. some at set times, and is healthful, as histories declare.

Many women have vomited up their courses, as for the way, many affirm that the veins of the womb are joyned by an Anastomosis with the veins of the Mesentery by which the menstrual blood gets into the Guts and Stomach, also humors are sent from the womb to the Stomach by the Arteries.

Chap. 17. Of preternatural things voided by the stomach. 77

As for the qualities changed in the stomach, they cannot be perceived in a living Creature, but in anatomies we have observed other strange colours. Caspar Log the Bishop of Uraislay, af- 10. Craso ter unseasonable use of the Magistery of Pearl had in epis. á the coats or tunicles of his stomach black. schol. coll.

I have observed in others, that the stomach epis. 163. was dyed black by the gall lying upon it, which was full of black liquor, which was burnt choler in a melancholy body, which by its nearness had ulcerated the inward tunicles or coats of the sto-

Of Distance in the Cours.

to of the dear he will con-

Emg Ship of ad attacking

mach. A series bar to the last to the

HE and for the a cold Dis



# SECOND PART OF THE THIRD BOOK.

Of Diseases and Symptomes of the Guts.

THE

#### FIRST SECTION.

Of Diseases in the Guts.

Chap. 1. Of Distemper in the Guts. And first of a cold Distemper.



HE Guts made cold from the fame causes as the stomach, either internal or external.

A cold distemper is known by the pain and wind in the Guts, especially if the excrements of the belly be crude and slegmatick. The

The Signs.

The danger is more or less, as the causes are. The Pro-You must alwaies preserve the strength of the gnostick. guts by moderate astringents, because they re-The Cure. tain and concoct the Chyle; but if there be a tough and biting humor cleaving to them, take heed of astringents, least they fix it more. Apply things outward, so that they touch not the stomach, unless it have the same disease.

Therefore a cold distemper is to be opposed with heat, by Mints, Wormwood, Cummin, Pepper, Ginger, Barberries, Treacle. And by outward Bags, as Milium, Rue and Salt, hot Oyl of Mastich, Mints, Rue, Wormwood, Dill, the Plaister of Bay-

berries.

Give Clysters of Rue, Calaminis, Chamomil flowers, Bay-berries boyled in Wine, with Oyl of Rue, Chamomil, Orris, Bayes, and the like.

Of a hot Distemper of the Guis.

This is feldom, it comes from hot humors in the Mesentery and liver, or from the veins; and it is known from the hard excrements and binding of the belly.

This must be cured by cold means, as Endive, The Cure.

Lestice, Purstane, Barley, cold Seeds, Violets, Roses, inwardly and outwardly used.

Of the moist Distemper of the Guss.

Whatfoever moissens the stomach, may cause a moist distemper in the guts: it is known by a

loofe belly and moist excrements.

This is cured by driers, but in a liquid form The Cures given, that they may get to the guts, as Tormenzil, five leaved Graß, Plantane, Sage, Myriles, Quinces, Sumach, Coral boyled with Wine or steeled Water.

Or

80 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect.r.

Or with conserve of Roses, Bettony, Sage, Quinces, Medlars, syrup of Myreles, dried Roses, or by Clysters made of them.

#### of a dry Distemper of the Guts.

This is from drying causes, and is known by a dry belly and excrements. It is cured by moist Medicines and Clysters. With the decostion of Mallows and its flowers and seeds, Althea, Line-seed, Milk, Butter, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Raisons, and let the diet be accordingly.

#### Of Distemper of the Guts with matter.

Commonly there is a humor with these diffempers, either gathered in the guts by degrees, by evil diet, or by weakness of the expulsive faculty, or the thickness or multitude of the humors, or by the straitness of the passages, by which they should be expelled; or drawn or driven from some other parts. Somtimes from the brain to the stomach, and so to the guts. It is either choler or slegth, or melancholy, and is either in the thin guts, or the thick, or in their coats or tunicles.

The Signs. The quality of the humor, is known by the causes that went afore, and bred it.

The Pro- A difference with matter, is easier cured in the groffick. cavity of the guts, then when it is fixed to their tunicles.

The Cure.

The meditines that evacuate matter lodged in the guts, are lenitives, they differ from purges, because they only touch upon the outside of the Meseraicks, and purge no proper humor, but what comes next. Some are of the nature of purges, and if they be given in great quantity, will get into the Meseraicks. These must be made

choise

choise of. For Cassia being not hot, is good against choler, not flegm, because it breeds wind. Honey of Roses is better against slegur, and Syrup of Roses solutive against choler. Give these by the mouth or in Clysters. But if the matter be contained in the tunicles of the guts, and needs often purging, give purges of Aloes which are beft.

And if the humors flow from other parts, confider the part sending, and the part receiving. Therefore if the guts attract humors by pain or heat, abate them both. But it the flux be by reafon of their weakness to receive it, flrengthen them by gentle astringents of Mints, Roses, Plan-

tane, Solomons-feal, Wormwood.

Let the matter flowing to the guts, be diverred by opening a vein in the arm, or by a gentle vomit. You may derive properly by the H.E. morrhoids, and discuss the reliques insensibly by Oyl of Dill, Chamomil, Rue, Bayes, or fenfibly by gentle purges put into Clysters.

#### Chap. 2. of Inflammation of the Guts.

LL the guts may be inflamed, but especial-the thin, by reason of the plenty of veins,

and multitude of blood.

Blood by its thinness, either flows of it felf to The Gaules the guts, as often in a Dysentery; or it is attra-Eted by heat and pain in the guts, after flrokes, falls, or when they are out of their places, fallen into the cods or navel, where they fuffer pain, if they be presed.

When the guts are inflamed, there is a fixed The Signs. Aretch-

82 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 1.

Atretching pain in the part, a feaver and its fymptoms; the belly is bound, and all things are vomited up : this is called Ileos. The urin is Ropt, the belly fwells, breath is difficult, and frength faileth. If the thin guts are inflamed, there is constant vehement vomiting, and of dung, the pain lies high. If the thick, the vomiting is not fo constant, the pain is more below, there is heaviness in the loyns, there is vomiting of dung, but after a while, not at the first.

The Prognoffick.

The inflammation of the thin guts is a dangerous disease, called Ileos, few escape it; it often gangrenates, as I have feen in a Woman and a Youth, their guts were inflamed from a rupture, and they gangren'd, and infected the groyn, and theexcrements came out there, and both rotted to death.

After a gentle Clyster, open the basilica, and The Cure, repeat it if need be, before you use Topicks. If urin be stopt, Trallianus opens the ankle-vein, & faith, the belly and ureters will open thereupon. Then anoint the belly with Oyl of Roses, or dip clouts in it, add Wine and Vinegar, and apply them. Or a Cataplasin of Plantane, Endive, Purslane, or take the juyce with Oyl of Roses warm.

When the lower or thick guts are inflamed, give a Clyster of Pisfan, Cream, Oyl of Roses, juyce of Plantane, Endive, Purstane, with yolks of Eggs, and use revultions to draw the matter out, as frictions, ligatures, cupping, with Scarification to the thighs and legs. Give at the mouth things that cool and bind not, as Mallows, Lettice, Violers, Pisfan. In the increase, add discussers and lenitives, as Oyl of Chamomil, Dill, a Cataplasm of Linefeed, Fanugreek, Chamomil flowers, Bean flo-200 Er.

Or

Or the Plaister of Alexander, thus. Take yolks of Eggs six, Bran flour, Oyl of Roses, Chamomil, each two ounces and half; Wax sive ounces, with Mucilage of Lineseed make a Plaister. In the progress, add oyl of Chamomil, Line, Fanugreek seed to Clysters. Abstain from sharp things, least they increase the inslammation.

Purge not though the belly be bound, for they will increase inflammation. But give an emulsi- Hippocr. on of Poppy seeds, or syrup of Poppies, or Diacodi- 4. de rat. um, Philonium Laudanum: but if strength fail, vic, in acus

use them not.

If it come from Enterocole or rupture, put up the guts first, and give a Clyster, and then foment with oyl of Chamomil, Dill, Lillies, where the rupture is.

If it come from a rupture in the navel, use the fame, but a Fomentation is better of emollients boyled in Milk, and stampt, and then add oyl of sweet Almonds, Chamomil, Lineseed, Lillies. Put them into a bladder, half full, and bind it to the pecten and fundament: give fat broaths with Mallows boyled in them.

Let diet be thin and cool, only Ptisan or broths,

give no Wine.

## Chap. 3. Of straitness of the Guts.

The guts are as the conduit-pipe, by which the stomach distributes the chyle, and that which is unprofitable, is turned to dung, and sent out by them. If these be stopt, or made straiter, there are divers Symptoms.

As for ftraitness, whatsoever others think, I think

Aliter sent think it possible, that by long fasting, the guts sit sem. lib. may fall, and be made straiter; we see the ravesit sem. lib. may fall, and be made straiter; we see the ravesit sem. lib. may fall, and be made straiter; we see the ravesit sem. lib. may fall, and be made straiter. They of the part-nous beasts have larger guts then others. They are made straighter, when they are inflamed.

They are made straighter, when they are inflamed.

When they grow together, and then all things are stops. Somtimes they grow together at the sundament, a appears by Histories. 4. They are presented; especially the thin, when they are rouled together, as when the Peritonaum is broken, and they fall into the Scrotum or Cod or Navel.

thin guts joyn to the thick.

Moreover, stones and worms cause straitness, and some hard things swallowed. Or thick tough stegm, which if it stay long, causeth great Sym.

5. They are stopt by hard excrements, where the

6. de part. ptoms.

Fernel. 1.

The food is not right distributed by the guts, The Signs. nor do the excrements come forth orderly. You may diffinguish the causes by their proper signs, thus If it be from dry things, the patient will tell you, or there was fasting long. Growing togother is not known but by diffection. It the fundament be close at the birth, you may fee it; if it be from hard excrements, there is no tumor but a little pain, and they go not to flool, and things that dry the guts went afore. If it be from tough flegm it is not eafily known, but it breeds divers dileafes. The body faints and pines, there is crudity, and flow going to flool; much wind, the belly is cold, and there is the colick, of the reft hereafter.

The Prognoflick. Straitness from inflammation is worse, and scarce to be cured, from hard excrements, it is easily to be cured; from tough flegin, hard, and so if from worms or stones.

The Cure. Every cause requires a partic lar Cure, for strait-

Chap. 5. Of things preternatural in the guis, coc. 85

Braitness from Aftringents and Driers requires Moistners and Emollients in meat and clysters. Things to be taken are boyled meat, of young beafts, fat broaths, Butter, Oyl, Milk, emollient Clysters, syrup of Violets, Ros s. If it come from falling, give the fame, give Manna in broath or oyl of sweet Almonds, or make a Pultis of the same emollients, and lay it to the belly, or use a bath of sweet water: when you suspect that tough flegm flicks in the guts, use fronger cly-Rers often, or things mentioned in the Colick. If the passage of the Arse is only covered with a membrane, open the way with an Instrument, if the muscle grows together, it is hard to be

#### Chap. 4. Of Smoothness of the Guts, and their growing bigger.

He inward tunicle of the Guts ought to be wrinkled, yet fomtimes it is made smooth from a fear after an Ulcer, of which in the Chap- Fer. lib.6. ter of Lientery : they are greater from Inflam de morb. par. C. IO. mation or Wind, of which Fernelius.

Chap. 5. of things preternatural found in the Guts, and of Worms

Irst Stones have been found in the Guts, which Galen neither faw nor heard of, but 1. Delo. many authors have written so; they are not ea. aff. c.5.60 fily known, but from long pain in the guts, with 1.6. 6. 2. fense H 2

86 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 1

sense of weight and hardness, somtimes they come forth of themselves, but Nature is to be helped with Lenitives and flippery Remedies.

Slimy flegm is in the Guts, as I faid, from Fernel, and John Henricus, in the difease of famous Lipsins. Also other things are found in the guts, of which hereafter.

Of Worms.

There have been above a thousand worms

voided by fome.

Scenkius I. obfer.

The old Physitians and Aristotle said, there were three forts of worms, round worms which are greatest, the broad worms, and the Ascarides or Arfe-worms. Hippocrates they fay leaves out the broad or flat worm, because it is rare; and not in every age, but in his fourth Book of Difeases, he mentioneth the flat worm. Some modern Phylitians make a fourth kind, called Gourd-like worms, let us consider the nature of them, we affirm against the opinion of fome, that a broad or flat worm called Tania or Fascia is a creature, and not the receiver or con-

Amat Lu-tainer of a creature, Galen and Hippocrates fay fita Rondo- fo: and first it appears fo by his head, like a les Forefius wart, somtimes long or little, somtimes like an

Aule at the point : that part is foft, fo that it doth not prick fo bad as other worms : then by its motion, though it be flower then in others, yet writers observe it. And one part hath been broken and the other fent into the belly, and fomtimes it hath run round, when it hath been fent out by a medicine whole; for which motion, it hath knees and joynts, these are thought to be the Gourd-worms, because they resemble a Gourd seed when broken.

Bus

Chap. 5. Of things preternatural in the Guts, &c. 87

But observe that flat worms are of two sorts, Lib. 11? the first is that which Authors ordinarily de-lust nat. scribe, and the Ancients only knew, and this is cap. 33. the longest of all, of which Pliny and others took observation, and saw some forty foot long, and Galen saith that some mens worms are so long. In lib.med that they reach through all the Guts, therefore seu intro-they are called Fascie or Roulers. The parts duc. or joynts of these worms are not so exactly like a Gourd seed, but when they are broken and dead, or half dead in the body, the sides being thinner easily putrisieth, and the middle like a knot or node, is like a Gourd or Cowcumber seed.

The other kind of Tania or flat worm is rare; these alive and whole, exactly look like Gourd seeds, and they are never so long as the other: some think these are the spawn or young ones bred in the Tania or flat Worm: but it is but one made of many nodes or joynts, therefore cent. 2. they are not to be accounted the same being disorbser. 71. ferent. William Fabricius hath four histories of 72. 73. slat worms, the flat, the round, and the Arse-

worm.

I shewed in the third Book of my Institutions, The Causes

and in my Book of the Agreement and Difference between the Chymists and Galen and Aristotle; concerning the breeding of worms in the Guts. And I still defend the same opinion, and I spake there of the matter of worms, only I shall add a little here. Though many say, that worms are bred of slegmatick matter, yet if we consider the constitutions of bodies, in which these worms are bred, it wil seem rather that they breed of alimentary humors, and part

H 4

chief cause of worms is greediness in Children, thking in much meat without order, which eafily corrupteth: or they have a disposition to breed worms, as when they eat flesh too foon, and Summer fruits, and other moist things, and according to the variety of their diet, they breed

variety of worms, round or flat, or Ascarides called Arfeworms, as the meat is disposed to take this or that form.

For the breeding of the flat worm, which is diffipated, I conclude that it is made by the forming faculty of disposed matter by the heat of the body: and as trees and other living creatures begin of fmall matter, fo doth the flat worm become great from nourishment attracted; for no creature is made of its full stature and proportion at first. And the time between breeding of teeth and ripe age is the time chiefly for breeding of worms, though they breed in allages, there be the caufes mentioned.

There are fuch abundance of fymptoms from worms, that they often puzzle the Physitian to know the cause; for there is vomiting often,

Heart-ach,

Chap. 5. Of things preternatural in the Guts, cre.

Heart ach, Syncope, Hickets, pain in the gurs, Colick like pains, head-ach, much fleep, dotting, fadness, startings in the sleep, burning Feavers, Quinzy, Pleurifie, and many others, and fometimes death.

The three forts of worms that is the round, The Diffe-broad, and the Afcarides, are of a membranous

body.

Because they often lie long in the body, they The Signs. ought to be known by figns. The round, are most ordinary, and their figns, are knawing and twitching at the guts, grashing or grating of the teeth, especially in the sleep, a constant cough, dry itch at the nofe, a rough face, the cheeks, one while blew, another red; the eyes hollow, with unaccustomed light about them fometimes, driness of lips and tongue, or much spirtle, a stinking breath, loathing constantly, or vomiting, fourtimes an unfatiable appetite, with hickers, headach, and heaviness, and drowfiness, convulfions, frights in the fleep, trembling, and rifing up, and seeping again, with stretching of the belly like a drum beaten, fomtimes bound, fomtimes over loofe, and the excrements are like Cow dung. The figns are not all in all people, but fome in one, fome in another. They who have the flat worms, are not fo eafily taken with Epilepfie, doting, watching, burning feaver, as they who have the round, except they are both together, for the flat are dull, and move flowly.

All worms are evil, but the round brings the The Progworlt Symptoms, and the flat are worlt to be cu- noftick. red. It is not dangerous in found persons to have round worms come forth at their mouths, because they naturally follow the way, by which the food goes to the stomach. In fick people it

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. I. 90

> is a bad fign, and it fignifies that there is fo much malignity, as the worms cannot endure it .. Therfore they come forth, not from the strength of nature, but the cruelty of the difease. But Hippocrates faith, That it is good when worms come forth with other excrements, when the difeafe declineth.

The Cure.

in exam.

First, kil the worms with sharp and four things, or with Coralline a foruple, or worm feed, Tanfey feed, and Primrofe roots, Lupines boyled or in pouder, or temperate things in feavers, as water and decoctions of quick graß roots. Moufear, Harts born, Braffanolus Ivory, juvce of Lemmons, Spirit of Vieriol, Oyl of Sulphur or Quick-filver a dram, Wormwood kills

fimpl. med. round worms. mathio.

The flat worms must have stronger medicines, lib. 5. c.7. as pouder of Fern roots two firuples, with honied. wine. These are very long, and voided with more difficulty. They have a flat broad body with mamy clefts, and flick very close to the internal tunicle of the guts, and hide themselves among the filth within, and do not feel the force of Phylick passing by; therefore they must have strong Phyfick to kill them. As the bark of Mulberry roots, and Coralline in a double quantity, or Treacte in Vinegar, or the juyce of a Lemmon, decoction of Centaury, Lupines, Scordium, or Aloes with Saffron and Mirch, or Hiera with Scammony.

> After they are killed or weakened, purge the matter that feeds them, with Aloes, Agarick, Rhubarb, Senna, Coloquintida, or with Diaturbith with Rhubarb, which is the best Compound.

> Or make this Wormwood-wine. Take Zedoary. Dictany, each two foruples; Cor alline halfan ounce, Angelica roots two foruples, Wormwood half a handful: infuse in the three pints of wine. give a draught

draught morning and evening. Or, Take earthworms a scruple, Harts horn, Coralline, Dittany, Wormseed, each half a scruple; make a Pouder,

give a dram or two.

These kill and expel. Take Coralline, Plantane feed, Harts-horn burnt, white Dittany, each a dram; Rhubarb, Agarick, each two drams; with Sugar make Lozenges. Or, Take Coralline two formples, Tanfey feed, Wormfeed, white Dittany, each half a scruple; Rhubarb, Agarick, each a scruple; with Sugar make Troches, from a scruple to a dram to infants give Harts-horn and Mechoacan.

Outwardly use Cataplasms of Lupines, Centaury, Peach leaves, Wormwood, and the gal of

an Ox, &c.

Take juyce of Wormwood, Peach leaves, Ox gal, each half an ounce; Coriander feed, Aloes, each a scruple; with wax make a Liniment. Or use Treacle diffolved with the juyce of a Lemmon or Vinegar.

If round worms be not dead, give no Clysters, because they creep upwards, and cause divers Symptoms. Some give fweet Clysters to tempt them down. In flat worms give many strong

Clysters. As,

Take Wormwood, Scordium, Southernwood, Coralline, Tansey tops, Distany, each a handful; Wormseed half an ounce, smal Centaury half a handful, Coloquinsida tied in a clout a scruple and half, boyl, and in a pint strained, dissolve Hiera simple two scruples, Honey of Roses three ounces. At the time when this Clyster is given, give a medicine at the mouth to kill worms, and apply a Topick to the stomach.

You may cure the Ascarides with a Supposito- Platerili ry, because they are in the strait gut, to which lib. 3. prause Etic.

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 1. use Turpentine that they may stick to it, and use

Clyfters in a small quantity.

Let the Diet be temperate to resist the breeding of worms, of good juyce, and easie to be distributed, give Wine, but not sweet; if there be a Feaver, give Grass, Sorrel and Purslane-water, with syrup of Vinegar or juyce of Citrons. With meat, take Lupines, Watercresses, Beets, Radish, Smallage, avoid Milk, Fish and Pulse: the Decoction of Sebestens is the best drink for Children.

Chap. 6. Of the altering of place of the Guts, and of a Rup-ture.

Columb. lib. 15. anato.

Hey are somtimes drawn to the Hypochondria, and there is a cavity below, somtimes they are rouled and knit together, that the excrements cannot get out as in Ileas, which is called Convolvilus from the rouling together of the Guts. The cause is wind or inflammation, of which hereaster.

#### Of a Rupture.

There are but two forts of true Hernia or Rupture, namely, the falling of the guts, and of the fat or Omentum out of the paunch: it is from the Peritoneum or Caul loofe, or broken, hence the parts fall into the Cods, and when the Gut Ileum falls down, it is called a Rupture with the Guts or Hernia intestinalis, when the Omentum or fat falls, it is called Epiplecele or the rupture of the Omentum. Some

have

Chap. 6. Of the altering of the place of the gues, &c. 93

have a third fort, when both are fallen together. If these parts stay in the Groyn, and fall not into the Cod, it is an imperfect rupture called Bubonocele. This tumor is in the groyns of women, but it stretcheth the skin much, and makes

a great tumor.

Some make Pnephmasocele and Hydrocele two other kinds of Ruptures, but they cannot be properly called Ruptures, because the Peritoneum is neither broken nor loofe, there is also mention of Circocele, and Sarcocele, that is a varicous and fleshy rupture, but these are not properly ruptures, because in these nothing falls down from the Abdomen into the Cods, of which in Difeases of the Cods.

The swelling of the Navil is to be referred to the change of the place in the Guts, when the Navil is as big as a Walnut or an Apple, or like a bag, as in women in hard travail when the Pg-

ritonæum is broken.

When the Peritonaum is loofe or broken the The Caufes Guts or Omentum eafily fall by their weight in-to the Groyn or Guts. The cause of the breaking of the Peritonzum, is violent motion. Falls, or frokes, riding hard on a Trotter. Vomiting, Cough, lifting of great weight, Belly-bound, labour in Child-bearing, wind in the Guts, loud hallowing, a wound in the Peritonaum, they be of little force, they only loofen it, and the weakness and moilture of the Peritonaum and Groyns, to add much to this.

An Intestinal or Gut-rupture is known by a The Signs, tumor, fortimes up, fortimes down, and vanished as more or less of the Guts falls down, when the tumor is pressed, the Guts go in with anoife. It is with great pain when the excrements are fallen into the gut and cannot be put books

94 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 1.

back, otherwise there is no pain. In a Rupture of the Omentum, the tumor is soft, loose, and slippery, and almost alwaies the same, because it is not easily put up as the Guts. The sign of Buboncele is that it is round, and in the groyn, and goes on with a little pressing, but in the Rupture in the Cod, it appears in the Cod.

The Pro-

Every Rupture is hard to be cured, except it be in a child and new, nor is there great danger, except the excrements descend with the Guts, & are hard for then if they be not presently looked after, there wil be an Inflammation, which will

endanger the life.

First put up the gut, which is casie, if it be fost The Cure. and without excrements, as wind, dung: if there be wind, use Discussers at the mouth, if the excrements are hard and fallen down, foften presently, for there is danger. Take Althea, Lilly, Briony roots, each an ounce; Mallows, Pe'licon Mercury, Violet leaves, Brankurfine, early a handful; Fanugreek and Linefeed, each half an ounce; Figs twelve pair, boyl them : to a pint Brained, add fresh Butter, Hens greafe, each two ounces; make a Clufter, and stamp the relidents for a Cataplasin. If these will not do make a Bath of fweet Water of Emolhents and Oyls; the Omentum falling into the groyn is put up with the hand, but if it fall into the Cod, lay him upon his back, and put it up with the use of Emollients.

Lib. 7.

When these do no good, use Chirurgery, as Pareus shews, but consider the Disease and the strength of the Patient; for if there be Inslammation or the like, it wil do no good, moreover the guts stretched and lying upon the skin may easily be cut.

When

Chap. 6. Of the altering of the place of the Gus, &c. 95

When the gut is put up, take heed it fall not Lib. 7.c. out again, with trusses and roulers, as Pareus 15. & Plathews. Then let the body be kept loose, and let terus pract. the hand be laid to the groyn and cod, when he ract. 3. is at stool, less in straining, the guts come forth.

Let the party keep his bed some daies, lying on his back, and take medicines inward and outward. The chief Topick is the Plaster of a Rams

skin of Arnoldus de Villa nova.

Thus made. Take Litharge, Bloodstone, Dragons blood, Bole, Mastich, Anoniacum, Galbanum, Frankincense, Cossus, Earth worms, each half a scruple; Comfrey roots, green Galls, Hypocisis, Pomegranate stowers, round Birthwort, each six scruples; Pitch, red and white Wax, each a scruple; Misser of the Oak, Turpentine, each two scruples; Hermodasts nine ounces, boyl a Rams skin with the wool a whole day to a Gelley: strain it, take a pint, let Birdlime boyl in it, and stir it, then put in the other pouder, and then the Wax, Pitch and Turpentine, boyl them to a Plaister. You may add pouder of Mans blood dried. See Arnoldus de Villa nova.

Or this: Take Comfrey roots an ounce, red Ro-Jes, Barley meal, each half an ounce; make a pouder, and with Goats greafe a Liniment, or with war an Oyntment; apply a clout dipt in it every, day but first foment with this Decoction. Take Comfrey roots three ounces Sanicle, Solomons-feal, Shopherds-purfe, Plantane, Monfear, Horstail, each two handfuls; red Roses, Pomegranate slowers, each two pugils; with Water and Wine make a Fomentation. After this anoint with this. Take Oyl of Mastich two ounces, Myrtles a dram, Oyl of Myrth, Aloes, Wormwood, each a scruple; Dear's serve, scruples, juyes of Comfrey roots an ounce, boyl them 96 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. r.

Oyl of Turpentine, and Sr fohns-wort.

Some internals are bronger then others, as great Comfrey, herb Trinity, Horstongue, the juyce of which taken in the decoction of Comfrey roots doth wonders. Also Mousear, through wax, Rupture-wort, which Holler found out, and he faith, That the juyce of it taken nine daies together, cures the rupture perfectly. Or this Pouder: Take of Rupturewort, through wax, Comfrey roots, each two scruples; Yarrow a scruple, make a Pouder. You may add Sugar of Roses. Or, Take Conferve of red Roses two ounces, of Comfrey, Rupturewort, Tormenil, Acorus, each an ounce; of Sage half an ounce, Cinnamon two scruples with Syrup of Myrtles or of Coral, make an Electuary.

Others cure it thus, A Loadstone is beat into fine pouder, and given in meat; and the place where the rupture is, and the guts tome out, is anoimed with Honey and showings of tran, sprinkled upon it for

sen dates, and rouled.

Fallopius, Platerus, Paræus. If he recover not by thefe, let a trufs be used, or let him be cut.

### Chap. 7. Of coming forth of the Anus or Fundament.

Sometimes the outward part of the strait gut hangs out, and cannot be reduced to its

place.

The Causes

First, great straining at stool, and in hard travel.

2. Or it is from irritation, as in Tenasinus or needing.

3. It is from incision made in the Perinaum to take out the stone.

4. It is from the resolving of the must less of the Fundament,

Chap. 7. Of coming forth of the Anus, cos.

or the weakness of them that cannot draw back the Fundament, when it is out. And this weakness comes from cold, sitting upon a cold stone, or staying in the cold water. Children have it from their tenderness.

If it come from an external cause, the patient The Signed will tell you. If from weakness of the muscles, it is often, but it never comes forth, except by

Araining.

Old men are harder to be cured then young, The Prowhen it is from Tenefmus or flux of the belly, it gnoflick. is not cured, except you remove the cause. That is most dangerous, which is from the tearing of the strait gut, from the membranes, of the Mefentery to which it was fixed.

When it is down, it must fuddenly be put up The Cure. with the hand gently. If it be swollen, somene it with decoction of Mallows, Althan, Chamomil flowers, Line and Fænugreek seed, anoint the part with fresh Butter; then keep it in with aftrin- quer all gents, and take away the cause with this Deco-Infirmities ction. -Study my

Take Pomegranate peels and flowers, each an Sennereus ounce; Mirde-berries, Sumach, Plantane feeds, Platerus, each two drams; Plantane, Shepheards purfe, and Riverius, red Roses, each a handful; boyl them in red wine Bartholifor a Fomentation. Then anoint with Oyl of Ro-new and les, Mieles, and sprinkle on the pouder of Mastich, Riolanus, and Dragons blood, and the reft. of the laft

Or this Fume of Frankincenfe, Mafich, Lab. Editions. danum, Colophony, red Rofes, Bdellisom, Nittmegs, Cloves, Mace. Or a Bath of Comfrey, oaken leaves, Tarrow, Bettony, Sage, Groundpine. If it be from weakness of the muscles in the Fundament, use Oyt of Spike and of Bayes: of this Amasus Lu-Cent. I. fisanus.

EHr, 39".

To Con-

#### Chap. 8. of Wounds in the Guts.

He guts are broken by wounds external, Benive. de and from internal wormes, which is felabd. Sanat. dom. cauf. c.67.

The thin guts are wounded when meat and The Signs. drink comes forth at the wound; choler is vomited, the Præcordia are ffretched, and hard, with great pain, and a feaver. If the thick guts are wounded, the dung comes out there, and the

belly is bound.

The Prognostick.

Wounds in the finall guts are thought to be deadly, but they have been cured. Wounds in the thick guts, if finali and long waies made, are eafier cured; if great, they are dangerous, when the air changeth them to be blew, they are incurable.

The Cure.

Gal. 6. mech. C. 4.

1. Stitch the gut, if possible. 2. Then foment with warm white Wine, in which Roses, Chamomil, Wormwood are boyled. 3. If it be out, put it in. 4. Take heed the dung hurts not in the passage, and at last heal the wound. are in Authors many waies of flitching up the guts, as the Skinners stitch; then foment the part, and apply this pouder of Aloes, Mastich, Frankincenfe, Diagons blood: if the guts fwel, apply a Pigeon, or Hen spit, to the tumor, and when it is down anoint with Oyl of Mastich and Chamomil. If it cannot be put up, cut off some of the flesh and Peritonaum, and after cutting, put a wax candle in, and let it flay til the guts be put up, then bind and roule them in that they fall out no more.

If the thick guts are wounded, make Clysters of vulnery Herbs, as Comfrey, Horstail, Monsear, and then cure the wound.

#### Chap. 9. Of Ulcers and Gangrane of the Guts.

The guts are chiefly ulcerated in a Dysentery, therefore they shall be spoken of there.

They mortifie, when after a wound they fall out, and turn black or blew. This happens also in ruptures, in the Ileos, and in the inflammation of the guts, that turns to a Sphacel, and is incurable: also the near parts corrupt, as I have observed.

#### Chap. 10. Of the Diseases of the streight Gut.

Hey are inflammations, Condylomata, or tumors, figs, or piles, Criftx, or Cockescombs, Rhagades, or clefts, ulcers, fiftula's; fomtimes it is shut besides nature, of which before, Chap 3.

Inflammation of the Fundament and

Blood sent out of the veins that are in the strain gut, causeth inflammation. This is from hard riding, or strokes, or other violence; or from the Hæmorrhoids open, and from poysonous corroding medicines.

It is hard to be cured, and is dangerous, be The Signs.

cause the things voided, will not suffer a medi-

12

cire

cine to be applied. Inflammation often turns

The Cure.

First, open a vein in the arm and in the ankle, if need be. Then at first to repel, use Nightshade or Purslane, crums of Bread, Rose water, oyl of Roses, with yolks of Egs. In the increase, use crums of wheaten Bread, with Oyl of sweet Almonds. In the state of the disease, make a Fomentation of Mallows, Althwa, Chamomil and Melilot flowers, or a Cataplasin of the same with Lineseed meal.

If it tend to Suppuration, help that, least it gangrene.

To these tumors belong the Hamorrhoids, of

which hereafter.

Condyloma, Fig, Piles, Crifta, or Cockscomb, or Thymus.

Some take Condyloma not for a kind of wart, but for a tumor of the skin in the Fundament, that is hard, from a melancholick humor that flows thicher, not very painful, but with inflammation fomtimes.

Thymus is a rough wart, with a narrow root, and broad top, redish. If these grow great, they are called Figs. Some are malignant, and cancerate.

Crista are excrescences of flesh, like Cockscombs in the Fundament, from the French pox.

The Signs.

They are to be feen and distinguished from the Hæmorrhoids.

The Pro-

Thymus or a rough wart is worst, especially if it bleeds. If they be malignant and cancerous, they cause inflammations and eating ulcers. If there be the pox, they are harder cured.

Ăt

Chap. 10. Of the difeases of the straight Gut. 101

At first they are curable by medicines, but The Cure, when old, they must be cured by Chirurgery. Take Scales of Brass a scruple, Orpiment half a scruple, Allum two scruples, with Oyl of Roses, make an Oyntment. To keep them from growing again, use the ashes of a Vine and Vinegar.

The Rhagades or Clefts.

They are like those in the hands and feet that come from cold. Some are deeper then others, and harder, and moister; they come from a flux of sharp humors that stick to the part, and corrode, and they are sometimes with the French pox.

If they are from a sharp humor, there is itch- The Signs, ing and pain; if from the pox, they slink, and are mattery. You may see if they be callous or can-

cerous.

Rhagades or clefts are hard to be cured, by The Proreason of the exquisite sense of the part, which is gnosticktroubled with a sharp medicine, and because they are hurt by the excrements passing by. They of-

ten fistulate, and need Chirurgery.

If it come from driness. Take Marrow of a The Cure. Deer's Shank, Hens grease and Ducks, fresh Butter, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Poppy and Jesamin seed, each a dram; Litharge half a cruple, Tragacanth a scruple, with wax make an Oyntment. If they are in a cacochymick body, temperate and evacuate the humors. Use gentle things, as Cassia, Manna, Syrup of Roses, Rhubarb, Diacatholicon. If they are from a moist distemper, Take Plantane, Bramble tops, red Roses, each a handful; Barley half a hindful, Allum a scruple, boyl them in water, add the third part Wine, then use this Oyntment. Take Cerus washt, Litharge, Aloes,

102 Book III. Of Practical Physick, Part II. Sect. 2. Mastich, Frankincense, Sarcocol, Bole, each two drams; pouder them, and with Wax and Oyl of Roses make an Oyntment in a Leaden Mortar.

#### Hicers of the Fundament.

These come of Inflammations, and are simple

or putrid, or callous, or fiftulated.

The Causes are fluxes of humors of divers The Caufes forts, wounds of the Hæmorrhoids, long rideing.

They within are known by the matter that The Signs.

comes forth

The Cure.

Malignant hidden Ulcers are difficult to be The Procured, and when they are great, they are deadgnoffick. ly.

The Cure is with ftrong Driers and Affringents that bite not, first clense with Barley water and Honey'd wine, then dry thus. Take Diapompholigos album, camphorased, each an ounce and half; Oyl of Myriles, Rofes, each half an ounce; Manna, Frankincenfe, Aloes, each half an ounce; Litharge of Silver half a Gruple, juyce of Night-Chade, Moulin, Plantane as much as will make an oynement in a Leaden Mortar.

#### Fistala in the Fundament.

This is from Inflammation not well cured, from a corrupt matter left within, which makes borroughs, and infects the parts adjacent.

Some have one hollow or cavity, others more,

some pierce the strait gut, others not.

When thefe are ulcers, they are distinguished The Signs. from others, because they have a narrow orifice, and are callous within, and matter comes out, except the orifice be flut, and then the parts do fwell, fomtimes water and venom comes forth, ENDER DECKE

you

Chap. 10. Of the Diseases of the streight Gut. 103 you may try with the Probe what passages there are.

All piercing and callous Fistula's are hard to The Probe cured, if they pierce the bladder or streight gut, gnostick, they are incurable. Therefore only palliate, if they be four fingers deep: the Fistula that is curable, is in the fiest and new.

Fistulaes that do not hurt are to be let alone, The Care, because Nature dischargeth superfluous humors by them, but every day wash them with the decoction of Agrimony, Olive leaves, Allum, with a Syringe enlarge the orifice with Gentian root,

or Elder pith.

If the Fistula is to be cured, first wash with wine and Isis, or Barley water, with Myrrh, Allum, and Verdigreese, then put in a Tent with Hippocr.

Agyptiacum to consume the callus, to which lib. de sipurpose make incision, if it be superficial, then stulis celsus consume the callus, the ancients had other waies. lib. 7. c.4.

Of Intertrigo or Galling.

It is an Excoriation between the Thighs neer Paulus. the Fundament, or taking off of the Skin by ri- Valef. de ding.

It is cured with Coat or Deers suet or Goose, The Cure. grease, Hen grease, oyl of Roses, Myrtles, or with wild Tansie applied. Or, Take burnt Lead an ounce, Galls half an ounce, Allum a scruple, Myrrh two scruples, make a Pouder, use it dayly.

THE

a a true to the form of the a



## THIRD BOOK,

And the SECOND SECTION.

Of Symptoms in the Guts.

Chap. 1. Of the action of the Guts hurt, and chiefly of the motion of the Guts turned, or Leos.



of the guts called Miserere mei,
when the excrements come
out of the mouth, and they
are to be pittied; but it is a
motion of the fibres of the
Guts which should be drawn
downward, and is now drawn
upwards,

Chap. I. Of the Action of the Guts hurt, &c. upwards, so that whatsoever is in the Guts are

fent to the Stomach and not to the Fundament, it is called Convolvulus, because they roul upwards, and the passage of the excrements is stopt. fo that neither wind cannot get downward, but

all are vomited up dung and all.

The immediate cause is not that which the The Causes vulgar suppose, a great obstruction of the thin guts, for if they be thopt, how can excrements be vomited up from the guts? therefore I conclude that the cause is immediately, the inverted preternatural motion of the distributing and expulfive faculty of the chyle, for when the fibres of the guts contract themselves from above downwards, there is a destribution of the meat and dung, but this is when they contract themselves upwards, and Clyfters are fomtimes vomited up, and a Suppository twice or thrice, and the firing hath been broke that tied them, and they have come up, hence it is manifest that in the Convolvulus the passage is not so stopt as they say, and Guayner. this Galen observed, and there are three causes h. 5. t. 2 of this inverted motion. 1. Inflammation of 2 Designate the Guts, 2. Retention of the dung, which 2. De symps fretcheth, and twitcheth, and provoketh nature to this preposterous excretion. 3. Ulcers in the guts from humors that provoke nature: to thefe you may add poyfon, and according to thefe causes we shall speak of Ileos.

Galen faith in Convolvulus or Ileos, nothing The Signs. goes downwards, Etim saies there is pain in 7. Aphor. the belly, rouling and rumbling, not eased by com. 10. belching, in the increase of the disease, all comes up, choler, flegm, &c. the body is cold all over, with pain in the guts, and fhort wind, when they are dying a cold sweat taketh, the Urin is stopt,

Book III. Of Practical Physick Part II. Sect. 2, and the Fundament is so closed that it will take in nothing, and the excrements are vomited up. If the small guts suffer, there is stretching of the Stomach, short wind and loathing, constant vomiting, nothing Raies, the pain is higher. If the thick guts suffer, the pain is in the Hypochondria, with heaviness of the Loyns and less vomiting.

gnostick. Every Ileas is very dangerous, when dung is vomited it is deadly, if all the guts are hurt, it is more dangerous, Boys are easier cured then Men.

The Cure, If the Arfe-hole be naturally strait, soment with an Emollient decoction, that a Suppository may be the better put up, soment the belly with Oyl of sweet Almonds, Chamomil, Dill, or make a hot bath of Oyl, or a Fomentation of Emollients, or a Cataplasm of them and Barley slour, Line and Fænugreek, with sweet Almonds and Chamomil, or Emollient Clysters, Oyl of sweet Almonds, sat broath, with Emollients is excellent, and if it be vomitted up, try it again and again, for so the fibres of the guts will be loosned, and there disorderly motion hindered.

### of the Heos from Inflammations

Epid. co. blood comes from them to the membranes of 2.2. 6. & the guts, there is an Inflammation cauling 6.de lo. aff. Ileos.

It is a very acute disease, with a great Feaver
The Signs, and fixed pain, the strength faileth, they keep
neither meat nor drink; they hicket, sweat, and
are somtimes in a convulsion: the urin is stopt,
the belly swollen, and the breath is short, there

Chap. I. Of the Action of the Guts hurt, &c. 107
were hot causes, falling of the guts into the cotis,
or poyson.

Few escape, when it is from this cause.

The Pro
It is as other inward inflammations, of which gnostick.

The Cure.

fee the inflammation of the guts.

Of the Ileos from other tumors, and an Ulcer.

There is an inverted motion of the guts, from Gal. 6. tumors, as from a cancer in the Colon that a aph. 44.

Smith had, and turned to an Ileos.

If from an imposshume, there is pain, and a The Signs feaver somtimes, the tumor may be set. If from a Scirrhus, the gut was long hard, and might be selt, or there was a heaviness that draw'd the guts, the belly is not free. From a cancer, the hardness is to be felt. If it be from poyson, the standers by will tell you.

Heos from a Scirrhus or cancer is incurable, The Probecause it will not give time to take them away, gnostick.

from poylon it is dangerous.

That from poyson is cured as that from in- The Cure. flammation, only a vein is not to be opened, and you must use Antidotes internal and external.

#### Of Ileas from hard Excrements.

When dung is hard, and stops the guts, that nothing can pass, there is Ileos; the signs are long costiveness, a gentle pain, heaviness and stretching of the belly, belching, a feaver, vomiting of choler and slegm, and at last the excrements.

It is less dangerous then in other causes, but The Proit is alwaies dangerous, when excrements are vo-gnostick.

mited up.

You must do as in the colick from hard dung, The Cure! use Emollients by Oyntments, Fomentations,

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect.2.
Cataplasius, Clysters, Baths of Emollients, or of
Oyl that is sweet after an emollient Clyster. After bathing, give a sharp Clyster, and soment the
Fundament with a Spunge hot in an emollient
Decoction.

Take fat Broaths, Oyl of fireet Almonds, Jefamine two or three ounces, fresh Butter, decoction of Althan, Mallows, and the like, an hour afore meat, or Cassia an ounce and half.

I have seen another fort from the flowing up

the humors, in an hypochondriack person.

Quest. Whether in the Iliack passion, nothing be worded by stool?

It is confirmed by Galen and other Authors, that nothing is voided downwards in this difease. But Hippocrates in the History of a Woman that had this disease at Tacsimen, saith, that she voided thin, little, and crude matter. This place Galen in his Comment took no notice of. But it may be thus reconciled. Galen and others spake of the disease compleat. For this excretion spoken of by Hippocrates, was at the beginning of the disease, when there was not cause enough to produce the inverted motion of the guts.

## Chap. 2. of the Colick.

He guts have other diseases besides the Ileos, as the Colick so called, from the part
affected. It is somtimes so sierce, that it makes
the patient labour to kill himself. The gut Colon is chiefly afflicted, but others may also
suffer.

The

3. Epid. fztl. 3. 1.7. The immediate cause of this pain is solution The Causes of continuity from distending or stretching, or corroding; for glassic slegm, choler and blood instanced, wind, do not cause pain, but solution of continuity. Now this matter is either contained in the cavity of the guts, by reason of their straitness. Or in the tunicles or coats of the guts, whether It corrode or stretch, or both. Sometimes the matter causing the Colick, is venemous and malignant, or the like, which hath force to separate unity.

The chief are from the part affected, for the The Diffepain is either in all the guts (which is feldom) rences. or in one, either thin or thick gut. If it be in a thin gut, it is the black; if in a thick, it is the Colick, In others, it is called generally a pain

in the guts.

The pain of the Colick is not alwaies one, The Signs. and the same, but varieth by the variety of the cause. It is in the guts fixed in one place under the navel, like a Dagger or Wimble Or it is moved to and fro, and it is known to the colick, because it begins with the Colon about the right kidney, where the pain is commonly fixed, and ascends to the gibbous part of the liver, and so to the spleen, and the left kidney like a girdle; and there goes down to the strait gut, so that the pain is sometimes about the spleen and left kidney, sometimes and more usual in the right. The stomach consented in suffering with it, so that there is dejected appetite, loathing and vomiting.

How this is distinguished from other diseases, you may know by their signs mentioned in their

proper Chapters.

Pain being a violent Symptome, by reason of The Prothe constant distipation or scattering of Spirits, gnostick. Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sea. 2

and ftrength brings the principal parts to confent, and fuffer. And though this pain be commonly short, yet it is vehement. If it be like to prove deadly, the pain fill increaseth, and fixeth to one part constant, the excrements are stopt, there is watching, and hickets follow, vomiting, coldness of the outward parts, cold sweats, fwounding. This pain of the Colick is often changed into another difeafe, as pain of the back, running gout, and palfie.

If the pain be very violent, you must a while The Cure. neglect the cause, and mind that. And use Anodynes and Narcoticks. Anodynes are Oyl of (weet Almonds taken from three to four or five oun -Ges, with half an ounce of fine Sugar. If there be heat, mix a little Syrup of Violets, The Decoction of Chantomil is an excellent Anodyne. If he abhorre these, give Clysters. As, Take Mallows, Pelistory, Chamomil flowers, each a handful ? Dill tops half a handful, Fanngreck and Linefeed, each half an ounce; boyl them to a pint, and add Oyl of fivect Almonds two ounces, Hens or Goofegreafe an ounce, make a Clyster. Or make a Fomentation of the fame with a Hogs bladder.

In a cold cause, use hot things; in a hot, old. When Anodynes do no good, use Narcoucks simple or compound, to be taken by the mouth or Clyster. There are not so good in cold tough humors, for they make them more unfit for motion: and they must not be given, when the strength is dejected. Make a Clyster of Narco-

ticks, thus.

Take the decoction of Chamomil flowers, or the like, a pine, Philonium Romanum, or Requies Nrcolai an ounce, Oyl of fivees Almonds two ounces. Apply the same things outwardly. As, Take

Petti-

Pellitory leaves, Henbane, each a handful; boyl and beat them, add Chamomil flowers, Linefeed and Fænugreek in pouder, each half an olince; Saffron half a scruple, Opium half a dram, yolks of three Egs, Oyl of Poppies two ounces, Oyl of Chamomil and Dill, each an ounce; make a Puliso

These help by propriety, half a scruple, or a Cal. lib. scruple of Wolves dung sound among grass, not 10.de simp. upon the Earth, with a little Salt and Pepper, 1. med. fac. and thin wine, inwardly and outwardly : or the guts of a Wolf, or the bird Galerita boyled in broath: or pouder of burnt Garlick taken in Water.

Of the Colick from Wind and abundance of Excrements in the Guts, that canfe pain by freeching them.

This pain ceafeth when the passage is open. It comes after eating of fruits, or drinking new Wine, it is called crudity: for an obstruction only and stoppage of the excrements do not fuffice to cause a Colick, but there must be much wind. The passage of both are denied when the excrements Rop the winding passages of the Colon, by plenty or drinefs. The fame is from hard and thick bodies, as hard Cheefe, tough Flegm, stones bred in the guts, of which Schen- Lib.3. abkius. If the matter be in the finall guts, it is the fer. Iliack, which is often taken for the Chloick. The fame comes from freatmess and rouling together of the guts, which makes the Colon very thick.

Windy and crude diet ceafeth a gathering of excrements which is the fign, and if they pass and get out, there is a Diarrhan or Cholera, there is a'f.) Aretching of the belly with rumbling

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sed.2.

bling. If it come from hatd excrements, there is a pressing pain, and the belly was bound, whether it be from driness or use of Astringent meats. If there be a stone in the guts, the pain is fixed and of long continuance.

The Pro- ter, and the matter come forth by Clysters. A gnostick. Stone is harder to be voided then hard excre-

The Cure. In the

In this fort of pain, wind is the immediate cause, therefore begin with Clysters with Anodynes. They are to be altered according to the intention, and repeated till the obstruction be removed. Thus,

Take Althea, Millows, Pellitory, Mercury, each a handful; Althea and white Lilly roots, each half an ounce; Figs five, boyl them in water, to a pint, add Caffia an ounce, Oyl of Violets, and Dill, each an ounce and half; with the yolk of an Eg make a Clyster to allay the pain.

Another to mollifie, abate pain, difcufs wind,

and evacuate the matter.

Take Mercury, Pellicory, Althea, Mallows, each a handful; Rue, Chamomil flowers, Melilor, each half a handful; Dill; Carua feeds, and Bayberries, each two feruples; boyl, and to a pint strained, add Diaphænicon and Benedicta laxairva, each six drams; Electuary of Bayberries two drams, Oyl of Rue an ounce and half, make a Clysser. If Clysters prevail not, forbear them, least they distemper the guts; and give a Lenitive; but if you wil discuss wind, you may use this Clyster.

Take Organ, Rue, Pauls Bettony, each a handful; Chamomil, Melilot flowers, each half a handful; boyl, and to a pint strained, add Hiera pi-

烈國

Sennerells a

Bartholi-

cra, Diaphanicon, each half an onnce; Electuary of Bayberries a dram, Oyl of Dill, Rue, each an ounce and half.

To warm the Guts, give a pint of good Sack in a Clyster, with oyl of Dill, Chamomil, sweet

Almonds, or oyl of Bayes.

Tobe a' Or use purging Wines thus made. Take Fenskilful nel, Acorus, Elicampane, Mafterwort roots, each Phyfitian half an ounce; Wormwood five scruples, Calamints, fludy my Organ, Rosemary, Chamomil, Elder flowers, each a pugil; Orange and Cirron peels, each three ounces; Platerus, Fennel and Carna seed, each a dram; Juniper and Riverius Bay berries, each four scruples; Senna an ounce and half, Agarick half an ounce, Turbith two nus, and firuples, bruife and infuse them in Wine, drink a Riolanses draught when the belly is bound, Chamomil floof the last wers boyled in Wine are very excellent, or Gum-Edition. min feed boyled with them.

A Water against the Colick. Take Cinnamon half an ounce, Anifeed half a pound, wild Carrot feeds two firuples, Spignel roots four firuples, Cloves, Mace, Numeg, each a fcruple; steep them in two pints of Wine, distill and sweeten it with

Sugar.

Or give Castor, Pepper, and Aniseeds,

equal parts; or Treacle and Mithridate.

Outwardly apply bags of Chamomil, Dill tops, Calamints, Rue, Milium, and Salt parched with a little Wine, hot to the Belly. Tile wet in Sack.

Take heed when the excrements are very hard, that you give not a strong purge before you have Collified them with Clyfters, for it will hurt.

Some give Quick-filver in a desperate case, it carries down dung with its weight, or Buly Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect 2.

Ambr.par. In a Colick from a stone in the guts, give sliplib. 16. pery things that provoke the expulsive faculty. That from worms must be cured, as you cure worms. If pain come from displacing of the guts, or breaking of the Peritonaum, see Hernia or rupture.

The Diet. Let it be little and thin. In a cold humor Galen commends Garlick to expel wind, because it causeth not thirst, except the stomach be chole-

rick.

Of a Cholick from Worms.

See an example of this Guil. Fabricius, of a Maid of twelve which he cured. He gave after Cent. I. univerfals, a clyster of milk and a knot of worms obf. \$7. came forth, as big as a filt.

Of the Colick from rough humors in the tunicles or coats of the guts.

Many times cold and thick humors and wind are in the coats of the thick guts, which cannot get forth, but cause great pain by stretching of the Gal. 6. de parts. This slimy sle m is from surfeits and idle-sle. ass. because choler which is the spur to expulsion, comes not to those places. It may stick long there before it causeth pain; but when it is very much, and with wind (as it is alwaies) there are sudden great pains, from distention and twitching of the coat of the guts: and when this humor is evacuated, the pain ceaseth. But alterers will not do it.

fixed in the part, by reason of the great stretching where this sleam slitcketh; it is not so in one

ther causes

The Pro- The paint is bad and lasteth, because the slegm groffick. is slimy and tough, and the part where it is, is thick. First,

First, give a Clyster, thus. Take the Emollients The Cure, each a handful; Chamomil and Melilot flowers, each haif a handful; Fænngreek feed half an ounces boyl and add Oyl of Chamomil and Rue, each an ounce.

Strong Clysters at first do hurt. Give at the mouth Honey of Roses, Hiera: forbear Agarick faith Avicen, least it cause vomiting, which is not good when the belly is thus bound. Give fyrup of the dyers Thorn, and of the two roots of Hyfop, Oxymel, and the like.

When the matter is attenuated, give stronger Clysters, adding Calamints, Centaury, Carthamus feed bruifed, Benedicta laxativa, and oyl of

Rue.

Give another after fix or eight hours in which Agarick a dram is boyled, and with Diaphanicon and Benedicta laxasiva, each half an ounce; troches of Albandal two drams, or Tunpentine with o. ther purgers.

Some make hollow a Coloquinsida Apple, and Aius ica take out the feeds, and fill it with fiver Wine, and let trab. 3. it infuse a night, then they strain it clear, and drink serm. I. the wine hor, and les the patient walk. It is a Se- c. 31,

cret in the Colick from tough flegm.

While you use attenuaters and cutters, use Clysters, Fomentations, Baths, and other externals that loofen the part. That it be not pained with firetching, and expel wind, anoint the belly all over with Oyl of weet Almonds, Chamomil, Bayes, Lillies; and foment with the Deco-Ction of Chamomil, Melilot flowers, Feenugreek koyled in Wine.

Then use dry Fomentations, to discuss what is attenuated. Of Milium, Salt, Bran, Chamo-

mil Que, Dill, Bayes.

The Dies. Let the Diet be slender, of good juyce, easie concoction, with things that cut and attenuate.

Of the Colick from a Sharp scorbuick humor.

This pain comes also from hot choler, not in the cavity of the guts, but in the coats of them. Hence comes the epidemical Colick in Moravia, Austria, Franconia, where there are strong wines sulphurious and tartarous, and this often ends in a Palsie, Joynt-gout or Epilepsie.

The Signs. Causes of sharp Choler went before, the pain is sharp, with thirst, bitterness of mouth, watching, vomiting, the belly is bound, the urine

burns, and is red, cool things do good.

The Prognossicke The Colick often turns to the Palsie, sometimes into the Joynt-gout, the Epilepsie, as the humor falls upon this or that part. It is a disease of continuance, and vexeth by relapses.

The Cure. It is good while strength lasteth to drink Water. Many learned Authors write that in a cholerick Colick, when hot means hurt, they give coldwater to drink, and apply it with a clout to the navel, or coldEpithems. If the belly be bound, add Purgers to Coolers, as Tamarinds, Manna, Rhubarb, syrup of Roses. As, Take syrup of Roses two ounces Whey three ounces, oyl of sweet Almonds, Chicken broath made with Chamomil flowers, Manna an ounce and half: also Hiera is good to clense the guts, of corroding humors; give it with Coolers. Galen adviseth Clysters.

Com. 6. 1.5. As, Take Barley water a pint, Honey of Roses,
Violets, red Sugar, each an ounce; the yolk of an
Eg, make a Clyster. Or of Whey. Or use things
mentioned against pain and sharp humors.

The Dies take heed of fasting, it breeds Choler, which

increaseth

increaseth all by symptoms, drink little wine, and that fmall.

of a Colick from Inflammation of the Guts.

Blood fent or drawn by its plenty or thinness may cause a Colick or an Inflammation in the Colon from pain, and the excrements may be flopped thereby.

It is known by a fixed beating pain about the The Signs. part, there is also a Feaver and its symptoms, the belly is bound though there is a needing: if the thin Guts are inflamed, all things are vomit-

ed up, as in the Iliack.

This pain from Inflammation of the Colon, The Prowil turn Hiack, and dangerous when the Inflam- gnoflick.

mation is fo great that the urin is stopt.

See Section 1. Chap. 2. Some Authors men-The Cure. tion a heat of the guts that causeth a Colick, but platerus. I suppose it the same with that of a sharp scorbutick tumor, which is called Choler.

Question 1. Whether did ancient Physitians know the Colick ?

Though the Ancients called it not by that name, yet it is probable they knew it, because the causes of it are alwaies in the body. And they have mentioned a pain in the guts, and the iliack pain. Late ages have distinguished the Colick from the Iliack; and in Practice they must be distinguished, because the Colick is most on the left fide, therefore take heed that you mistake not them for the pains of the Spleen or Kidneys.

Question 2. Whether Distemper alone can cause the Colick ?

Neither a cold nor a hot distemper can cause the K 3

the Colick alone. It is not probable that flegne

the Colick alone. It is not probable that flegme can grow to cold as to produce such a sharp pain; for it cannot be so cold while the body is alive, and neither can it come or go away so soon; but it is more probable that glassie slegm while it is carried through the veins gets deep into the tunicles of the Guts and stretcheth them, and causeth wind which also stretcheth and brings pain. And thus we must think of sharp Choler, that it doth not cause pain so much by heat as by corrosion or gnawing which causeth Instammation.

# Chap. 3. Of the Iliack pain.

Liack passion and Ileos differ: The Iliack passion is pain in the thin guts, often called a Colick, the Ileos is a disease in which the excrements are vomited up, of which before.

Chap. 4. Of the Retention of Excrements, or the Belly bound.

The belly fomtimes doth discharge it self more seldom or less, according to the diec. Some are so bound naturally, that they go to stood but once in three or four, seven or ten daies, yet they eat well and have no sensible disease. There are many examples of this, but cheifly that of the maid that went not to stood in three months, and of a noble Virgin, that for eight yeers had all excrements of stools, Urine, Sweat,

Scenkius lib. 3. obfer.] Chap. 4. Of the retention of the excrements, &c.

Sweat, and Terms stopt, only she had every third

day a Clyster; and she lived full of dangerous

Symptoms.

1. The want of excrements in the first gut, The Caufes when they are vomited up, or fent another way, or when the passage is stopt above it. 2. Few excrements, or not sharp, for want of choler which is carried another way, or not mixed with them. 3. Numnels of the arfe-gut. 4. Cold and dry guts. 5. A fault in the mufcles of the belly. 6. Straitness of the guts. 7. The strength of the retentive faculty. 8. Thickness, sliminess, or hardness of the excrements.

That these causes may be known. First, see if there was an external cause, as meat, drink, riding, coaching, or the like, which ftop the belly. Then fee for the internal causes, if there be jaundies, or any difease in the guts, or figns of a

hot liver.

The danger is more or less, as the cause is. It The Prois good to go once or twice in a day to stool. If gnoffick. it come from inflamation of the guts, it is deadly. From other causes, there are great diseales,

pains, obstructions, heaviness and trouble.

Give loofning and flippery meats, as Mallows, The Cure. Spinach, Beets, Oyl or Butter, and Sharp things, as juyce of Coleworts, Beets, Mercury, Whey, and much Honey, or Aloes, or Hiera given an hour afore meat. These strengthen the guts and stomach, and help the expulsive faculty. It is ordinary to give Clysters that moisten and loosen gently, but it is bad to accustom nature, so to them that she will not do her duty, without them or Suppositories.

Nor is it safe to give these Lenitives plentifully, for if the belly be much loofned, the next day

RT

120 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 2. it wil be bound. Therefore give not sharp things

but fat, as Oyl and Butter.

Nor may we omit the waies shewed by authors to keep the belly loofe, as to walk bare-foot savanorola the famous Physitian to the Duke of Ferrara, advised to walk upon stones washed, after fifty steps he had a large stool, and then the Physitian ordered the Dukes feet and leggs to be washed in warm water of the Decoction of hot herbs. But Braffavolus takes this for a dangerous remedy, because it causeth pain of the belly and loofness.

Chap. 5. of fluxes of the Belly in general: and of the Cæliack and Lientery.

Here are divers fluxes of the belly. First, in respect of the matter; sometimes meat is voided, crude or imperfectly concocted: this is called Lientery or Coeliack flux. Sometimes the chyle is voided by flool; fometimes excrementitious humors, as choler, flegm, melancholy, and this is called a Diarrhaa. If the guts be not ulcerated, if they be, it is a Dysentery. Somtimes blood is voided without exulceration.

They differ in respect of the part, from whence the flux is, for it is either from the whole body, called Colliquative, usual in the plague and pefilent feaver. Or from the stomach, liver, spleen, mesentery, brain, guts, or the veins, seldom from the lungs and cavity of the breaft, except in confumptions a little afore death. Of which particularly:

Lien-

Lientery and Colliack differ only, as there is more or less crudity: for in a Lientery the food comes forth as it was eaten. But in the Coliack, the nourishment stayes longer in the stomach, and is changed, but not by a perfect concoction.

The immediate Caufe is the hurt of the re- The Caufes tentive faculty in the guts and stomach. chiefly hurt by a cold and moist distemper with much flegin, and a disposition of the guts to be ulcerated. The retentive faculty is hurt by accident, when the expulsive is so provoked, that it fends out meat unconcocted. For the expulsive being too quick, flews that the retentive is hurt. For a good concoction, meat must be kept a while in the fromach. If not, they go crude into the guts, and so are voided. Somtimes the retentive faculty of the stomach and guts, are both hurt. Somtimes of one part only, hence comes the Caliack and Lientery. The guts have force to make chyle, and though the stomach be well, yet if it keep not meat long enough, it doth not receive the proper labour of the cuts, and then there is a Collack paffion. And if the guts be well, and the stomach doth not retain the food long enough, it gets too foon to the guts, and cannot receive the concoction in the guts alone, which. should have had in the stomach, and therefore it go to the guts, and caufeth a Lientery.

The excrements flow this difease, they are The Signs. white, or ash-coloured, liquid, froathy, nothing nourisheth that is earen; the body falls away, there is rumbling in the guts, in the Coeliack the meat is voided fix or feven hours, after changed fomwhat, but perfectly concocted. A Cæliack commonly goes before a Lientery. Somtimes not when the meat is voided as it was eaten, fo that

they

122 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 1.

they cannot be distinguished.

The ProgIf these be not speedily lookt after, there is
mossick.

danger of Cachexy or Dropsie. Lientery is
worse then Caliack, because in that the tone of
the stomach is more weakned.

The Cure. If there be a Flux, first result that, that you may hit both the cause and the symptom with one and the same medicine. Therefore give things to strengthen guts and stomach, and bind so that the meat get not too soon through. Internal remedies are all astringent fruits in the sirst course, as Quinces, Pears, Medlars, also sealed Earth, Coral, troches of Amber, and the hotter fort is

Aromaticum rofarum, and Treacle.

Outwardly make Oyntments of oyl of Maflich, and the plaister of the crust of bread. Or,
Take Wormwood, Mints, each a handful; red Rofes two pugils, toasted bread steept in Wine two ountess, Cinnamon, Galangal, Wood aloes, each a struple; Nutmeg, Aloes, Bole, each half a scruple;
pap of Quinces boyled in Wine two ounces, with the
Wine make a Cataplasm, apply it hot to the stomach. Foment with a Stunge dipt in Wine, in
which red Roses, Mints, Wormwood, Cypress,
&c. have been boyled, and anoynt it after with
oyl of Spike.

Now we shal shew how to oppose the cause. If they come from a cold and moist cause with matter or without, the fibres of the stomach and suts are loose, from use of much fat and water, or slegm from the head, prepare it with syrup of Bettony, Wormwood, Mints, or with their decodion in less quantity least the flux should in-

crease.

If he vomit eafily, and be squeamish, a vomit is good to clense away the flegm that slicks to the Chap. 5. Of fluxes of the Belly in general, &c.

the coats of the stomach, and makes it slippery,

and a gentle purge thus made.

Take Chebs Myrobalans a dram and half, Fennel feed a dram, Ginger half a dram, Agarick a fcruple, red Rofes, Roman Wormwood, each a punil; boyl them : in three ounces strained, dissolve fyrup of Roses an ounce. After the matter is evacuated, give things to correct the diffemper and strengthen it, as Mints, Wormwood, Mastich, Cloves, Calamus, fo that the hot be more then the cold ingredients.

Inwardly this. Take Conferve of Roses three ounces, Treacle a dram, spirit of Vitriol eight drops, with fyrup of Quinces make an Electuary give two

drams in the morning.

To these you may add pouder of Coral, Diarrhodon, skins of Hens gizzards, candied Gin- Æins, When the diffemper is habitual, fome use Synapisms and Dropax to the stomach after purging, and at distance from the Liver. As, Take Myrrh, Frankincenfe, Aloes, Schananth, each a scruple; Mastich half an ounce, Ammoniacum diffulved in Vinegar a fcruple, Cinnamon, Exphorbium, Pepper, Pellitory roots, each half a foruple; with Wax and Picch, apply it to the stomach.

Let the Diet be small with fasting if the Pati- The Diet. ent can endure it, eat roafted meat, avoid all cold and flimy meats and fatbroaths, scason meat

with Nutmegs, Ginger, Cloves, Sage.

Of a Lientery from the expulsive faculty.

The expulsive faculty of the stomach and guts is provoked by sharp humors and venemous medicines, that either in ake an Ulcer or an ulcerous disposition.

The

124 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 2

The Signs. The fign of this cause, is sense of biting in the stomach with pain, a Lientery did not go before

the Coeliack.

The Pro-

A Lientery that last long, is bad, because the efficient is stubborn, that is worst, which is from a malignant humor, and makes a slegmon or ulcer in the stomach; and so in the gut: if there be pain and wind, there is a dry Dropsie at hand.

The Cure.

First, observe whether the stomach or the guts be afflicted: if there be an ulcerous disposition in the fromach, take heed of Vomits, but give Lenitives, as Syrup of Roses, with the decoction of Tamarinds and Barley in Whey. Or, Take yellow Myrobalans a dram, Rhubarb a dram and half, Tamarinds an ounce, infuse them in Barleywater and juyce of Rofes, frain and add Syrup of Roses an ounce, Manna half an ounce, or an ounce. Fat things are not good here, for they will foul the ulcer : if there be an ulcerous disposition in the guts, make revulfion by vomit, if it may be. Or purge with Rhubarb in Rofe-water. Take to prepare, water of Sorrel, Endive, Succory, each an ounce; Syrup of Pomegranates, Purstane, each half an ounce Or, Take Conferve of red Rofes two ounces, of Citrons half an ounce, red Goral prepared, Diarrhodon, Bole, each a fcruple; with Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary. Diureticks or provokers of urin, are excellent.

Outwardly use astringent Cataplasms, Oyntments, Liniments. As, Take Oyl of Myrtles, Roses, each two ounces; Massich, Coriander, Dragons blood, Bole, Wormwood, each a scruple; with wax make an Oyntment. If the stomach be ulcerated the cure is mentioned before: if from royson, use Antidotes, especially the juyce of

Dittany,

Dittany, with Syrup of juyce of Citrons.

Let him drink little, and that thin Wine and The Dies.
Water, and eat clenfing Fruits. Let fleep be more
then ordinary: of which more in Dyfentery.

# Chap. 6. of Diarrhaa.

D'arrhæa is properly that flux of the belly, which comes from an immoderate flux of humors, besides the crude meat and blood, without an ulcer of the guts.

The cause in general, is plenty or pravity of humors, which provoke nature to expel them, but the humors being divers, the cure must be

accordingly.

Observe therefore the original of it, whether it come from the stomach, or spleen, or liver, mesentery, or brain; or from the veins, and the whole body, by which means the matter voided, is either slegm, choler, or melancholy, or fat.

Chyle is often voided from the stomach, which

Ricks in the guts, of which in order.

### Of a Flux of Chyle.

Somtimes the chyle is not distributed, because it is not attracted by the milkie veins, or Liver, and it is gathered in the guts, where through plenty or acrimony, it corrupteth, and is mixed with evil humors, which prick the guts, and cause a Diarrhæa: the reason why it is not attracted, is the obstruction of the vessels, or the weakness of the bowels.

If the matter come forth thick as Ptisan, or The Signe. stink, ic shews a Diarrhæa: if it come from the

obstruction of the veins, that cannot attract it, it

15

is voided white. But when the veins receive it, and the liver doth not attract it, it is redill, and there are signs of a weak liver.

The Pro- Refilt this difease speedily, least it turn to an

gnoffick. Attophy or Cachexy, and fo into a Dropfie.

The Cure. If the Mcferaicks are stopt by a stimy stegm, avoid all astringents till they are opened; therefore use things against obstructions, and good for the liver.

As, Take the opening Rooss prepared in Vinegar two ounces, Agrimony, Endive, Maidenhair, each a handful; Wormwood half a handful, Anife and Fennel feed, each a ferupte; Raifons an ounce, boyl, and to a pint strained, add Syrup of the two Roots, Bizamine, each two ounces: make a Potion for four doses. Spirit of Salt is good in this case.

Purge thus. Take Rhubarb half a feruple, A-garick a feruple, Cinnamon half a feruple, Spike, Schenanth, each a dram; with juyce of Endive or Wormwood make Pills: give a feruple. Give graf, Agrimony and Wormwood water, or infufe Fennel, Eryngus, Rhapomick, Madder roots in Wine, each an ounce; Wormwood, Agrimony, Maidenhair, each haif an ounce. Let him drink this often, then make this E cetuary.

Take Conserve of Success, Maidenhair, each half an ounce; Success roots and Eryngus Candied, each two drams; Diarrhodon a scruple, with Syrup bizantine make an Electuary. Or give Troches

of Diarrhodon.

Apply outward openers, as Oyl of bitter Almonds, Chamomil, Dill, each an ounce; boyled with juyce of Smallage or Fennel, or add ponder of Astram roots, Schenanth, and with wax make an Oyntment.

When the hollow part of the liver is corrupt-

ed, give the same if the gibbous part be corrupt, alter them, cooler or hotter as the constitution

requires.

If it come from weakness of the Liver, strengthen it with things that heat and open, for the weakness of attraction is commonly from obstructions, as Spike, Schænanth, Wormwood, Cinnamon, Cypress, Madder, Agrimony, Diarrhodon, Diatrionfantalon, Aromaticum rofatum, and Roses, and the like.

You must take heed of great heaters, because the strength of the Liver consists in moderate

rather then a great heat.

Of a Diarrhea from the whole body, and first of that without a Fgaver.

In Feaver there is often a Diarrhaa which is critical or symptomatical, if it be critical, it is known by its figns and the Patient endures it wel, otherwise you may fear it is symptomatical, especially if crude most and waterish humors are often voided, and little at a time, and when there

are other evil figns.

A moist flux at the first, when the disease The Pro-In fluxes of the Belly change of excrements are gnofficke good figns, if they do not grow worfe, for it fignifies the body is exactly purged, except there Hipport. be figns of colloquation or putrefaction. The 2. Prog. change of excrements is bad when they grow fem. 16. thinner, or white, pale, froathy, black, few, clammy, blew and flinking excrements, of which fee Hippocrates in coacis, and Galen's Comment.

Let the discreet Physician first observe whe- The Cure. ther Diarrhæa in a Feaver be critical, which he

128 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. r

that know by the figns of a Crisis, if it be critical, order nothing but good Diet. If nature hath not done her work, help her with this purge. Take Tamarinds half an ounce, decoction of Successy roots, of flowers and fruits, yellow Myrobolans (if it be flegm) two drams, boyl and strain them, add Manna half an ounce or six drams, Arain them again, add syrup of Roses half an ounce, make a Potion, give it in the morning.

If the flux be great and deject the strength, clense the humor, allay it, and stop the flux with medicines that shall be mentioned in the symp-

tom.

If the flux in a Feaver be fymptomatical, you must distinguish, for one is but for a time which nature makes before concoction is perfect, but it is with strength consistent, and imitates a crifis; this is not to be stopt, and yet not to be surthered, nor must you leave it only to nature but help her, by evacuating, revelling, and altering? therefore to revell and diminish, if the seaver and strength permit, open a vein when the flux is at the beginning of the disease, and then use clensin? Clysters. Thus,

Take Barley wher a pint, frrup of Roses solutive an ounce, make a Clyster. If the flux continue, use stronger Astringents, as Conserve of Roses, Currans, Barberries syrup of Myriles, Quinces, Pomegranities, and anount the Belly with oyl of

Quinces, Myrtles, Maftich, Wormwood.

If the flux be wholly symptomatical, and comes only from the faculty provoked by the cause of the disease, with no strength of nature, nor benefit to the Patient, it is a sign of an ill disposition, and must be stopt, revel the humors with a little bleeding, use frictions and liga-

tures

tures and then medicines to stop the flux before mentioned.

Of a melting Flux.

In burning malignant Feavers, in Hecticks, and Confumptions, and inflammation of the bowels, when the heat is vehement, not only the humors in the veins, but the immediate nourishment of the parts is melted, and that which is thin is fent forth by Urine and Sweat, and the thick staies in the Belly and causeth a melting flux with such a stink, and other evil qualities that it cannot be endured.

This is known by the variety of excrements, The Signal yellow, blew, stinking, sometimes fat and slimy.

There is a burning or hectick Feaver, and the body is very lean, the nose sharp, with hollow Initio pro-

eyes, and a face like that of Hippocrates.

This flux is commonly deadly, both in regard The Preof the cause, which is a malignant Feaver or con-gnessial, sumption, and because it takes away all the nou-

rifhment.

In these Feavers, to stop the siux, cool and The Cure moisten, with gentle Astringents, rather internal then external. And you may strengthen the heart and liver, outwardly. Hippocrates commends cream of Ptisan and cold water, and Ga-s. Methodem also, when you sear water give Barley water, Whey, or of Lettice, Sorrel, Endive, with syrup of Grapes, Pomegranates; when he wants nourishment, give Chicken broath, when these have made alteration, give cooling Clysters that moisten, of which see Dysentery: and use cooling Epithems to the heart and liver.

Let the Diet be cool and moistening, a little The Diet, binding, use Barley and Almond milk, with Cos

ral and Pearl

Of a Diarrhaa from the whole Body, without a Feaver.

A Diarrhaa without a Feaver, is fometimes from the whole body, if cacochymick, withour fault in the belly though the body purge through it. Somtimes ferous humors that make a Leucophlegmacy, are voided. This is in found perfons that have much Serum in the veins, especially in Autumn; for the evening or morning cold, finding the pores open by the heat at noon, or in the bed, gets into the body, and firikes the ferous humors, which are eafily feparated from the blood, and apt to flow from the outward vessels, to the inward great passages of the hollow vein, and then they are brought to the bowels, by the branches of the Mesentery, and get into the cavity of the guts, and carry the choler with them, and other humors in the Melentery, But because an evil constitution of the bowels: breeds a Cacochymy, this Diarrhæa feldom happens without a fault in them.

The Signs. If there be Cachochymy all over, and there was an idle life or furfeiting, it is a fign that the humors flow from the whole body, especially if

the parts be found.

The Pro-It is good for the health, if the belly flow ofgnostick. ten in one day, or more, if there be rest and no feaver, but take heed that the firength abate not in that time. Allow make Children and make the

In bodies used to this flux, if it be immode-The Cure. rate, stopt it not, nor increase it; if it abate, help it with gentle Purges : if it be too much, allay it, if it be not usual, stop it not presently neither, because it prevents diseases, and expels Cacochymy.

Evacu-

Evacuations at the mouth taken, must be gentle and strengthning, as in a cholerick flux. As, Take pulp of Tamarinds an ounce, Conferve of Rofes a dram, make a Bolus. Or diffolve it in Plantane water with a scruple of red Coral. Or make it a folid Body, with Rhubarb a dram, Conferve of Roses half a dram.

In a phlegmatick cause, use Honey of Roses, with the decoction of Mints, Myrobalans, Chebs,

Agarick.

In a melancholick Matter, Goats whey, Caffia and Conferve of Rofes. In a cholerick flux, Succory will temper the matter, and Rofes, Coral, Smaragds. In Flegm, use Bettony, Mints, Syrup of Bizantine. When there is a great flux, take a Vomit for revulsion, but no Oyl. They are best that thicken and clense, but use the most gentle. As Roses, Spodium, Conserve of Rofes, Bole, sealed Earth, red Coral; or stronger Astringents, Conserve of Roses vitriolated, with Syrup of dried Roses, Myrtles, and Quinces. Stronger yet, are Pomegranate flowers, Myrtles, Acacia, Hypocistis. Anoint the belly with Oyl of Chamomil, Mastich, Roses, Wormwood; oz apply the Plaister made of Bread.

> Of a Diarrhea from the Stomach and Corrupt meato

There is a Diarrhæa from the stomach, when Summer fruits are eaten in great quantity, which eafily corrupt, or infect the flomach with an evil quality, so that the expulsive faculty is provoked. The fame may be from an error in the manner and order of eating, as if you take milk which is apt to corrupt, or eat Mushrooms.

Search whether it comes from a hurt in the flo. The Signs macha

mach, or flow thither from some other part, if not so, then the soul humors breed in the stomach. Also enquire what diet he kept, by which you may know if it comes from the stomach. If concoction be in fault, there will be signs of the distemper of the stomach, of which afore.

The Pro- Diarrhæa from over eating, is easily cured, that is dangerous which comes from evil meat, because it provokes nature, and stirs up other

humors which cause a Dysentery.

The Cure. Stop it not rashly. If it be slegm, use Mastichpills, or Assairet of Hiera simple: if choler, Pills of Rhubarb, yellow Myrobalans: if it come from evil food or error in diet, presently evacuate, vomiting is the best way; or purge if the patient be not apt to vomit, with Rhubarb a dram and half in pouder, with some proper Decoction. Then use astringents internal and external: if it be from a weak stomach, strengthen it, as in the Chapter of cold distemper with the diet there.

#### Of a Diarrhea from Worms.

When a Diarrhæa comes from worms, as when evil humors are gathered with worms in the guts; it is cured with things that kil worms, and expels them, then strengthen the guts.

### Of a Diarrhea from the Liver and Choler.

When the liver breeds too much choler, or the passages for the choler are stopt, it is kept in the liver, and at length sent to the guts. The cause is chiefly a hot and dry distemper of the liver, which breeds choler.

The Signs. First, observe if the humor breeds first in the liver, or be sent thither from another part: if it come from another part, they wil complain, and

there

there will be the figns of an obstructed distempered liver, which causeth the humors to corrupt; nor can the blood be separated from the Choler.

A Diarrhæa from the liver, is not be neglect- The Proed, for there is more or less danger, according to gnostick.

the condition of the matter.

Begin with evacuation, least the sharpness of The Cure. the choler cause a Dysentery. As with Rhubarb, yellow Myrobalans, Syrup of Rofes and Violets, To Cure and clenfing Clysters. As, Take the decoction of al difeafes Barley not husked a pint, red Sugar two ounces, Ho Read my ney of Roses Grained half an ounce, Oyl of Roses an Sennertus, ounce, two yolks of Eggs. Or give chicken broth, Platerus, and Syrup of Roses, or the decoction of cool Herbs and Seeds, with Violes and Borage flowers, adding Riverius, Barsholiastringents.

mus, and Then use stronger astringents, if need be, as Riolanus old Conserve of Roses, red Coral, Bole, sealed of the last Earth, syrup of Currans and pomegranated made Edition ..

to an Electuary.

Apply Epithems of juyce or water of Plantane, Sorrel, Pursiane, Endive, Roses with Sanders, Coral, and Cerot of Sanders, to the liver outwardly. You may provoke urin also with things not very hot, as roots of Quich-grafs, Afparagus, Fennel, Maidenhair, Melon feed, &c.

#### Of a strange Diarrhea from a melancholick humor.

Melancholy in the spleen, or the vessels near it, gets often to the guts, and caufeth a Diarrhæa, like pitch, which is from blood, and a veffel open in the Hypochondria fent to the guts, and there parched, or mixed with a black humor, it may better be fent out by the Hamorrhoids,

but nature sends into the stomach and guts, and it causeth either black vomits, or a melancholy flux.

The Signs. It is known by figns of a distempered spleen, that went before, and heaviness and stretching on the lest side; if it be from blood, it will be red, and vomiting of blood went afore, or accompanies it.

The Pro- The danger in this Diarrhwa is, that the good gnossick. blood wil flow forth with the bad; and if it continue long, it will cause Cachexy or Dropsie.

The Cure. After bleeding, if need require, purge melancholy, with Polypody, Epithimum, Myrobalans, Indi, Senna, Syrup of Roses, with the decoction of flowers and fruits. Stop it not fuddenly, then temper the black humor, and hinder its increase. Prepare it with fyrup of Apples, Borage, Bugloss, Hops, Bizantine simple, of Fumitory; and use often gentle Clysters that clense, least the sharp humor ulcerate the guts, as Broath, Milk, Honey of Roses and Violets, and add aftringents if need be, fuch as are mentioned: avoid all diet that makes thick blood. If it be with vomiting, ftop it not prefently, least fainting or worse fol-Therefore give this Pouder: Take Rhubarb a scruple, Cinnamon, yellow Mayrobalans, each. half an ounce; white Amber fix grains, make a Pouder: give it with fix ownees of white Wine, with an ounce of Plantane water, and half an ounce of fysup of Rofes, then use Astringents.

#### Of a Diarrhea from the Womb.

The terms stopt, cause a Diarrhæa in women, and vomiting, the humors that nourish the womb being sent to the veins. There are the signs then of a distempered womb, especially in the time of

the terms did flow. It is cured with things that open the veins of the womb, if they be flopt, and void foul humors contained in the womb and parts adjacent, if these be not first taken away, Aftringents wil be in vain, after evacuation firengthen the womb and guts.

#### Of a Diarrhea from the Brain.

When men lie upon their backs at night, there falls much falt or unfavory flegm from the head to the jaws, stomach and guts, this makes the tunicle of the stomach and guts slippery, which weakens the retentive faculty, it is known by weakness of the brain, much spittle froathy and

flegmatick, and the brain is very moift.

Cure it as in Catarrh by preparing and evacuating the matter, and by revultions, derivations, by frictions, cupping the shoulders, ligatures; beware of sleep on the back, and prefently after meat : strengthen the stomach outwardly. If this Diarrh ra come often, make a Seton in the neck, or an iffue in the arm: or ufe Treacle, Mithridate, the decoction of Guajacum and Sassaphras.

#### Of a Diarrhea in Children than breed Teeth.

When Teeth begin to cut, children have a loofness, either from salt flegm in the stomach, or from milk corrupted there by the feaver they then have. It must not be suddenly stopt, least the brain confent in pain, & cause a Convulsion. If it be from falt flegm, give a spoonful of syrup of Roses solutive, & strengthen the stomach, with oyl of Maltich, Roses, Quinces, Wormwood. If it come from corrupt milk, purge as before, and let the nurse be well dieted, and rub the gums gums of the child, with Butter and Honey, and the brains of an Hare.

Of a Diarrhea from over-purging, and from poyson taken.

A strong purge or poyson may cause it also, because they stick to the guts and provoke nature still to go to stool, and bring humors from the whole body to the belly, and corrupt the good. The cause is known by relation of the standers by. It is cured first with a clensing Clyster of Barley water and Sugar. Take Barley water eight ounces, Sugar six drams, syrup of Roses an ounce with the yolk of an Eg. or by Ligatures and Frictions and Fomentations of the extream parts, or dry cupping between the shoulders and in the Hypochondria, and between the navil, and the stomach, then give Astringents in Electuaries, or Treacle, or Opiates.

If the poylon be known, give the proper Antidote, or universals, this is excellent. feven grains of Smaragds in water of Scorzonera, or an ounce and half of juyce of Dittany, with as

much Wine, use outward Cordials.

# Chap. 7. of a Dysentery.

D'sfentery signifies difficulty of the guts with pain, and often going to stool with blood, and after slime more or less. It is defined to be an ulcer in the guts, with often stools bloody, and with matter, and with pain and griping of the guts from a sharp matter that hurts the guts, and corrodes them. All other bloody stools are improperly called a Dyfentery;

1

fentery; for there is an ulcer and folution of unity, the part affected is the guts, the thick and thin guts or both, and fomtimes the parts adjacent confent, as the Caul or Omentum, the Stomach, Breaft and Lungs.

The immediate cause is the provoking of the The Cause, guts, and the pricking of the expulsive faculty, striving alwaies to avoid what offendeth, this is fir'd up by harp humors, either bred in the guts or coming from other parts, namely, yellow and black choler, falt flegm, which sticking there ulcerateth: also by matter or quittor evil and pesti- Gat. 3. lent humors. But I suppose that the humors epid, in

causing a Dysentery have a peculiar occult ve- fent. 70. nom that ulcerates the guts, as the Sea-hare, and Spanish slies bure the bladder, and such is in

many purges.

As for the antecedent and remote causes internal and external, they may be all forts of humors, among the external are Summer fruits that eafily corrupt, eating of Grapes, and drinking new Wine, which ferment the humors of web Forestus. Or water fetcht in leaden pipes. Also hot Fores. lib. and moist air. Some dysenteries are epidemical, 22. observ. from influence of Stars, and fuch a conflictution 3. of Air as begets in our bodies fomthing like Hellebore or Coloquintida. The last cause is contagion or infection, for whole families are infected with Dyfenteries one from another.

There are many degrees of it. The first is when fat substance is voided with a little blood. The Dif-2. When the inside of the Guts is voided with ferences. excrements thin and like shavings. 3. When ferences. the substance of the guts made of two tunicles and flesh is voided, of which Hippocrates, and in 4. Apher 26. my Question.

Morcover

138 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 2.

Moreover, either the thick or thin guts are ulcerated, or both; or it is with or without a fe-

ver, with or without infection

It is generally known by the manner of purg-The Signs.

ing with pain and griping a little before, and at G1. 6. de the time of going to the stool. The excrements are not natural, but cholerick, flimy and bloody. lo. aff. c. Sometimes there is a feaver with the pain at the first, or after or before ; fortimes fainting, hickets, trouble, lots of appetite, and Tenefmus, or needing. It is diffinguished from other fluxes of the belly, for in a Dysentery there is more of other humors voided then of blood, commonly there is matter or quittor voided with blood from the ulcer, with needing, and straining, and griping, and there is more flime then blood.

Alins 10trab. 2 fer.

Imposthumes are in the guts, and they break, and void matter, this is not a Dysentery, but a 1. cap. 42. Diarrhaa, except the matter ulcerate the guts. If the thin guts are affected, the pain is very harp like needles, and there is not prefently a stool atter, and there is blood mixed in every fool. But if the thick guts are ulcerated, the pain is most below the navel, but not fo vehement and to long, by reason they are not so sensible; and presently after griping, they void a stool with

blood and matter at the top.

The Prognostick.

23.

That in the thin guts is worft, and hath worfe Symptoms, as loathing vomiting, watching with pain and dejection of ferength, and the ulcers in them are harder to be cured then in the thick. 7. Ashor. When the dejection or stools is of one humor, as choler or melancholy alone without water, it is worft. If black stools be from a Crisis, despair not, otherwise it is deadly, and differs not from a cancer ulcerated. That from falt flimy flegm is work

worst and ulcerates more by its staying long.

Voiding of pure blood in Dysentery is evil, because it shews that the great veins are corroded. If Caruncles are voided, it is deadly, be- 4. Aph. cause the second tunicle is corroded Vomiting 46. of choler at first is bad, because it is symptomatical. Hickets after a Dysentery is commonly deadly, but at first it is not so dangerous. Dyfentery in infants with a feaver, worms and vomiting is deadly. Women with child having a Dysentery, are cured commonly after child-bearing. A deadly Dyfentery ends the first, second or third week: it it turn to a foul ulcer, there is long voiding of matter, and they die of a Confumption.

First, take away the cause that divideth the u- The Cure. nity, and evacuate and clenfe the corroding humor, and abate its sharpness. 2. Revel and derive the humors that flow to the guts; if they be malignant, use Antidotes, and stop them, allay

the pain, clense and heal the ulcer.

#### Bleeding.

Some deny it, but if blood offend by its motion, plenty or quality, and the strength permits, or you fear an inflammation, open a vein boldly. Especially if there be a constant seaver, or the liver be distempered, and hot, and feeds the flux. And though Galen faith, That a vein must not be opened in a flux of the belly, you must understand it of such a flux as cannot be helped by bleeding It must be done betimes, while the strength laiteth, and by degrees, not all at once. Open the Median or Liver-vein in the arm: if the Hæmorrhoids or terms be stopt, open the Anklevein; if you cannot well let blood, use cupping Take and scarifying.

Take heed of strong Purges, as Scammony, Coloquintida. Stop it not suddenly, for it wil cause great diseases. If there be but a smal quantity of evil humors, abate their sharpness, and purge not, but leave the work to nature. But if there be much in the whole body, and it flows to the guts, and makes the Dysentery worse, it is good to purge at first in general; but malignant melancholick humors are to be allayed and prepared, and then purged.

Concerning Roses in a Dysentery, at first use the Damask Roses, whose juyce is laxative, and after to bind, use the red, Tamarinds, Diaprunis simple, Myrobalans Or Rhubarb which is best, first insused, and then (to bind more) in substance. Or Mechoacan especially to children, (for it hath no tast) give a scruple, or a dram to

men in broath

#### Potions.

Take Barley waser four ounces, Syrup of Roses Colucive two ounces, Tamarinds a dram. Or,

Take Tamarinds half an ounce, yellow Myrobatans two for ples, boyl them in Barley or Plantane mater, train and infuse Rhubarb half a dram, spike seven grains, ad Syrup of Roses solutive an ounce.

Or, Take Chebs Myrobalans ten scruples, yellow Myrobalans sive scruples, Currans two ounces, boyl them in twenty six ounces of water, til the third pire be consumed, then strain them, add Sugar ten scruples, Cinnamon six scruples: if there be slegm mixed. Take Chebs and emblick Myrobalans each half a dram; Mechoacan, Rhubarb, each a scruple; Senna two scruples, Spike six grains: insufe them in Plantane water, strain and add Syrup of Roses an ounce and half. If there be Melancholy,

Take Polypody, Indian Myrobalans, Senna, each shree scruples; Epithymum a scruple, Aniseeds half a scruple, Cordial flowers a pugil, boyl them in Whey to three ounces and half strained, add Diacasholicon half an ounce, make a Potion.

Or you may give from half a scruple of Rhubarb to a dram and half. Or make Mars Pain. Take fiveer Almonds blanched an ounce and half, Melon feeds a dram, Mechoacan four feruples, Sugar smo ounces, Harts horn prepared, Mucilage of Tragasanth in Rose-water each a scruple; with Rose-water make Mars Pain : give four scruples to infants, and

shree drams to men.

Syrups.

If the humors are mixed, make this Syrup. Take Succery, Dock roots, Stramberry leaves, Polypody of the Oak, each half an ounce; Plantane, Pauls Bettony, Agrimony, each half a handful; Myrobalans yellow and Indian, each an ounce; boyl, ftrain and infuse Rhubarb, Mechoacan, each a seruple; Senna six scruples, Cordial flowers and Sloes, each half a handful; Cinnamon swo feruples, Spike a dram, boyl, Arain and add Sugarso make a Syrup, ad at the end Syrup or Juyce of Roses an ounce and half: give from two scruples to half an ounce, to Children, and to men from an ounce and half, to two ownces.

If the thick guts are only hurt, give Clysters before Purges; when you wil clenfe and purge, give them in greater quantity, when you wil head

in less quantity.

Clyflers.

Take Barley water a pint, red Sugar two ounces, Syrup of Roses solutive an ounce. Or, Take Barley water & pint, Honey of Roses two ounces, with zwo yolks of Eggs make a Clyster : repeat these often, ewice

142 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 2.

twice in a day, adding Moulin, red Roses, Honey

of Roses, fear not their clenting too much.

After clenfing, use Healers: As, Take Barley water a pint, two whites of Eggs, Gum Arabick two scruples, Traganth four scruples, Goats suct half an ounce, Oyl of Roses two ounces, Bole a scruple, make a Clyster.

Purge every other day at least, for what is eaten or drunk corrupts, and therefore there are

no natural excrements.

#### Vomits.

These are not of use, but in poyson, or taking of a bad medicine, and then you may remove it out of the stomach: it is good in a Diarrhæa, but not in a Dysentery, lest the matter should be carried up to the stomach, and upper guts.

#### Diurciicks.

After the greatest part of the matter is voided from the guts, use Diureticks to provoke urine, of Decoctions or Emulsions of cold Seeds, in Whey, with Fennel roots, and Purslane roots, and strengtheners of the stomach.

#### Sudorificks.

They who easily sweat, find good by Sudorificks, especially if there be malignity; therefore keep them in their beds, that the sharp vapors contained in the outward veins, may be breathed forth, and not striken in.

Antidotes and things that mitigate sharpness.

If there be malignity, as when it is epidemical, give at first things against the plague and pestilence, as sealed Earth, Bole, Unicorns horns

Fernelius.

Coral,

Coral, Smaragds, Saphires, that heal Ulcers in the guts, Scordium, Plantane, Tormentil, Burnet, or our Bezoartick pouder made for this. Take Harts-horn burnt a siruple and half, sealed Earth, Crabs eyes, Bole, Tormentil, Amber, Pearl, Coral prepared, each a dram; bone of a Stags heart half a dram, Pearl, Saphires, Begoard Stone, each a dram; leaves of Gold three, make a Pouder, give dram.

Lenients that mitigate pain.

After evacuation and qualifying of the humors, the pain commonly ceaseth, yet because the pain wil not cease while it is doing, you must give Anodynes, of which there are many forts, as Milk boyled, fat broaths, and this Electuary. Take oyl Olive and of fiveet Almonds, and with Sugar make an Electuary, lick it often, it abates pain, and heals the ulcer, or take fresh Butter and Sugar if you hate Oyl.

Or Clysters of Milk with flints quenched in it, and yolks of Egs, or mucilages of Quince feed, Fænugreek or Fleabane. You may make a. Clyfter to lenifie and to cleanse, and aftringe thus. Take Tripe broath seven ounces, Goats suet, red Sugar, each an ounce. Or, Take milk with flints quenched in it eight ounces, juyce of Plantane three ounces, oyl of Roses two ounces, two-yolks of

Eggs.

This Clyster doth wonders. Take a Sheeps head, flit it, take out the tongue and the brain, and boyl is till the flesh comes from the bones; strain and add to the Broath St. Johns wort two or three hand. fuls, Tormentil poudered an ounce or two, in fufe them four hours upon the Embers, make Clyflers for twice or thrice.

Take Wormwood, Mines, A Fomentation. Plansane,

144 Book III. Of Prattical Phylick. Part II. Sect. 2.

Plantane, Bramble tops, Harstail, Knorgraß, each a handful; Moulin slowers, Chamomil, Melilos, red Roses, each half a handful; dried Myrtles an cunce, Sumach, Plantane, Coriander, each six siruples; Cloves, Nutmeg, each half an ounce; Branhalf a handful, Quince seeds half an ounce: boyl them in red Wine and Water, soment the belly before meat with it hot, it wil stop the slux and af-

fwage pain.

Or use Narcoticks of Lettice, Water lillies, seeds and heads of Poppies. Or, Take Melon seeds husked, white Poppy seeds, each half an ounce; sweet Almonds six scruples, Barley water a pint, strake an Emulsion Or, Take Lenice, Poppy, Plantane, Water-lilly water, each two ounces; syrup of white Poppies an ounce and half, Quinces half an ounce, Diamargarison frigid a dram and half, then use Opiates. Take Philonium persisum half a scruple, Treacle a dram, Diamargarison frigid half a dram, syrup of Roses, Quinces, each half an ounce; Bezoar six grains, or Harts-horn a dram, or Laudanum shree grains.

Use not Opiates but in great pain, and when the body is of a thin and delicate constitution, and of exquisite sente. After Opiates wash the Guts with Wine or a convenient decoction: when Nature is weak, abstain from Narco-

sicks.

Things that stop the Flux.

Water-lillies dried, Sorrel, Dropwort, Piony, Quitz- grass, they dry and divert by urine.

And Wound herbs, as Yarrow, Sanicle, Gol-

den rod, Comfrey, Pyrola, Mousear.

And flowers of Pomegranates, Rofes, Palma

Seeds of Plantane, Sorrel, Purslane, Docks,

Roses, Poppies.

And all astringent fruits, as Quinces, Medlars, Barberries, Services, Cornel berries, Chesnuts, Hazel nuts.

Or the three ounces of the juyce of Plantane,

or ground Ivy given in Clysters.

Of these you may make divers medicines, as Pouders, Conserves, Syrups, Potions, Electuaries, Waters, Emulsions, Tinctures, Extracts, Thus,

Pouders.

Take scaled Earth a dram, Bole a scruple; Harts-horn half a scruple, Plantane, Sorrel seeds, Mace, each a scruple; Saffron sex grains, make a Pouder for children. Another. Take sealed Earth a scruple, red Coral prepared half a scruple, Pearl, Bole, each a dram; Harts-horn, Bezoar, Smarragds prepared, each half a dram; make a Pouder. Or, Take Massich, Frankincense, red Coral prepared, barnt Harts horn, each half a scruple; Bloodstone prepared two drams, make a Pouder, give from a dram to half a scruple. Or the Pouder of a Pigeon or Turtle burnt, seathers and all. Take of that an ounce, Tormenil rooss half an ounce, give a dram morning and evening with formentil water. See Arnoldus de villa nova.

#### Conferves.

Old Conserve of red Roles, conserve of Tormentil, Barberries, Currans.

Syrups.

If the Liver be hot take heed of Syrups, for they are made of Sugar, and turn into Choler, therefore give them with Waters, Decoctions are better, or fyrup of red Roses, Quinces, juyce

M

of Purssane, Myrtles, Barberries, Currans, Coral, Sorrel, Grapes. In the end of a Dysentery, give jyuce of Wormwood, Mints, with Sugar, or the like.

Potions and Clarets.

Take Tormentil roots, Plantane, each two drams; red Roses half a handful, Sumach, Pomegranate stowers, each half a dram; Dock seeds, Sorrel and Plantane seeds, each à scruple; Myrtles half an ounce, Rose seeds half a scruple; boyl them in Plantane water and Tormentil, each six ounces, then infuse them eight or ten hours, strain and add suyce of Plantane two ounces, Sugar an ounce and half, Numeg a dram, make a Julep. Or, Take Comfrey, Plantane, Knotgraß, each two handfuls; chop them small, add Geats milk two pints, strain out the Juyce, boyl in it Plantane seeds, Sorrel and Myrtles, each two scruples; Tormentil roots a scruple and balf, Pauls Bettony a handful, boyl them for a Claret. Or,

Take juyce of Quinces three pints, conferve of red Roses an ounce and half, Cinnamon two scruples, Mace a scruple, Conserve of Tormenil an ounce,

ftrain them.

Distilled Waters.

Quercetan hath a Water which is Narcotick, or you may Take Tormenil roots, Sorrel, Burner, Snakeweed, five-leav'd Graß, each an ounce; Swallow-wort, Zedoary, each two scruples; Sorrel, Plantane, Yarrow, Shepheards purse, Pauls Betteny, Scabious, Mints, each a handful; Sorrel seeds, Dock, Plantane, Puslane, Endive, Coriander seed prepared, white Poppy seeds, each two drams; Citron seeds half an ounce, red Roses, Mallows, Moulin, each a handful; Cttron peels, Mace, each two scruples; Nutmegs sour, juyce of Sloes three oun-

In pharmacopæ. reft. l. 1. c. 7.

Cinx wid.

ther, Page.

alone, if often

is the.

ces, pouder what is to be poudered, cut what must be be cut, and infuse them in Oak leaves -Plantane, Tormentil water, and after fome dates, distil them, give four ounces alone or with proper Syrup.

#### Emulsions.

Take white Poppy feeds an ounce and half Sorrel feeds three drams, freet Almonds blanched an ounce, Dyfemerick water fourteen ounces, make an Emulfion, add Manus Christi with Pearl.

#### Electuaries\_

A scruple of half a dram of Micleta. Or, Take old Conferve of Rofes. Or, Take Treacle. or half a dram of Confectio Alkermes, croches of Amber. or fealed Earth a feruple, with fyrup of dried Rofes or Currans. Balls or Rouls.

Take Comfrey roots roafted and fifted, the flesh of a Turtle or Partridg roafted, each an ounce; Sweet Almonds, white Poppy feeds, each half an ounce; Plantane, Sorrel feeds, each a scruple; Diamargaricon frigid. half a scruple, Sugar dissolved in Rose water fix onnces. Pills.

Take troches of fealed Earth, Amber, burnt Ivory, each two drams; Myrele and Sorrel feed, eas half a scruple; with Syrup of Quinces make Pills; take half a simple a day, give them twice before meat.

#### Troches.

Take troches of Barberries, Amber, burnt Ivory, fealed Earth. Or, Take Tormentil roots two drams, Haris-M 2

148 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 2.

Harts horn a dram, Plantane feed a dram and half, one Numey, Starch half an ounce, Crocus Martis spo drams, Bole, fealed Earth, each a dram; make Troches of two foruples in weight : give three a day for fix daies.

Or give the fat of Sheeps kidnies, or fuer, red Wine, and new laid Eggs, Barley flour and Nutmeg. This takes away pain, and ftops the flux.

#### Extracts:

Extracts of the roots of Tormentil, five leaved Grass, Snakeweed. Or, Take an Apple, pick out the core, and fill up the hollow with Virgins wax

Toaft it, give it before meat.

o alij.

Valeriola useth a Quince, but an Apple will carry the Wax better to the guts. Others give Gum Arabick, and white Wax, each a scruple; in a hollow Apple or Quince roafted in the morning.

Bashso

Andr. Bac- Baths do all, in a Dysentery, or Spaw-waters, for they are sharp, and clense, and heal, and cius vid. vid. fallo. dry. ber. faxo.

Clyfters.

When the ulcer is in the thick guts, Clysters are good; if aftringent and clenfing, they cure alone, if often used.

Topicks.

Anoint the belly with Oyl of Mastich, Myrtles, Quinces, Wormwood, and the like, Ovntment of the Countess, and Chesnut shells. this Cataplasin : Take white Bread a pound, Quinees half a pound, Wormwood, Mints, each a handful & Pomegranase flowers half an ounce, stamp them in red Wine, strain them, ad Numeg a scruple and half, Galangal, Cloves, each a half fcruple; wish

Oyl of Wormwood and Mastich.

Diaphænicon Plaister of Mesue is good, lay it all over the belly hot. Or, Take Quinces roafted. four ounces, Comfrey roots roafted, Hypocifis, Acacia, Bole traganth, Mastich, each half a dram ; oyl of Quinces, Myrtles, each an ounce and half; juyce of Quinces, Plantane, Sorrel, Roses and Raisons, each fix foruples; with Milium and Wax, make a Plaister.

Or this Bag. Take red Roses two handfuls, Wormwood, Mints, each a handful; Numeg, Cypreß, Mastich, Galangal, each a scruple: sprinkle it with Wine.

Or boyl the fame in steeled Water and red Leonard. Wine, or lay the panch of sheep heated in Oyl of 1acch. in St. Johns-wort to the belly; it takes away pain, rhaf.

and stops the flux.

A Steam or Fume to fit over. Take oaken buds, Cypreß berries, Pine nuts, boyl them. This is a great Secret to cure Children, though Hippocrates denies Baths to loofe bellies; but it the body be full of excrements, and the belly purgeth it felf, they may be used, But if the belly be cachomick, and the Dysentery malignant, with a feaver, a Bath will do more hurt then good.

#### Mundifyers or Clenfers of the Ulser.

These are mildest, Barley water, of Bran, Lupines, bitter Almonds with red Sugar, Whey and Hydromel at the mouth. These are stronger, Decoction of Horehound, Gentian, Birthwort, Olives, or urin given in clysters. These are strongest, unslaked Lime, burnt Paper, Cadmia, Sandarach, but the mildest are best.

After clenfing, fil it up with Sarcocol, Mastick, M 3 barting notion Tar-

Traganth, Labdanum, Hypocistis, Sanguis Draconis, Harts horn burnt, Bole, sealed Earth a dram with Conserve of Roses, or red Wine, and in Clysters with steeled Milk.

To glutinate, use Spike, Myrrh, Frankincense,

Orris, Birthwort, Cypress roots, Comfrey.

The Cure of a Dysentery that comes from a Purge.

Coloquintida and Scammony often do cause a D. sentery. Then take Ba ley water, and syrup of Roses, or warm Milk, or Treacle; and anoint

the belly with aftringent Oyls.

If it come from poyfon. First, give a Vomit, then fat Broaths, Milk and Rice, Starch and Prisan: then Treacle, or six grains of Smaragds. Let him fast ten hours, and if he sweat, he is cured Also Crystal is good, and Smaragds laid to the belly, faith Avenzoar, who in travel had a Dysentery, by eating of an unknown Herb.

The Diet.

Let the air be temperate hot, meat and drink, cooling and binding, in the progress of the difeafe, that strengthens the stomach and guts, without faltness, or sharp, or fourness. Let it be of easie concoction, Barley broath, Ptifans, Rice, Milk, or Plantane in Milk, with Rice. Also aftringent Fruits roafted, Almond-milk, with Plantane water, wild Fowl is the best flesh, Tureles, Partridges, Threshes, Hares, Kids, Hens Livers, and Sheeps Livers, Spleens of Goats roafled. Drink little, and let it be the decoction of Quinces: if he be weak give a little red Wine and Water, with Plantane boyled in it, or Wine with Sloes steept in it. Let him sleep as much as may be; let him not be passionate, and let his bedcloaths be often shifted. Quest.

Question 1. Whether is that white, fnot-like (lime which is voided in a Dysentery?

Many have wondered what that abundance of flime mixed with blood is, that is voided in a Dyfentery: it is neither fat, nor flegm, nor matter, as Plater thought, except he take a humor for matter, every part though fick, hath its proper nourishment; and if the part be distempered, it cannot cook its own diet as it ought, and the nourishment comes to it, mixed with evil hu-Therefore the variety of matter and excrements is from the humors and blood, and the constitution of the part. Hence it is that excrements are fomtimes white, yellow, green, stinking, or without fcent. This cannot be termed true matter, for that is of an other nature, because it comes from ulcers. This slimy white excrement hath yet no proper name, as in the Pleurisie, it is called Spittle.

Question 2. Whether the Loadstone be poyson, and causeth a Dysentery?

Anselme Boetius faies that divers flaves fwal- Lib. 2. de lowed Loadstones which they had stoln, and voi-gem. c. 4. ded them without hurt. And a woman gave the pouder of a Loadstone to her Husband for many daies in a Dysentery, without hurt. Carda-Contrad. nus is of the fame mind, and proves it by many med. 1. 2. Histories; and we also believe it not to be poy- ir. 5. confon.

Question 3. Whether fat and shavings of guts are voided in that quantity, as the vulgar believe ?

Many think that the infide of the guts loyned with M 4

142 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 2. with fat are voided at first in a Dysentery, but it is false, nor are the shavings of the guts voided Her. Saxo- in the heighth of the disease, though many write panth that they have feen them. Many things may be that I have not feen, but if you consider the conflitution of the guts, you wil fcarce believe them, that fuch plenty should be voided while the pa-Lib. obfer. tient is alive, as Schenkius speaks of in the Histo. 142.beni. ve. de abd. ry of Benivini. morb. can. Question 4. Whether is a Purge to be given in 6.95. a Dyfentery ?

> I think purging fit, because the humors that are bad, being partly taken away, the rest wil be fooner concocted, and hurt less, as they are voided, and alterers and abaters of pain will do little, if there be not purging. Galen had given Rhubarb and Myrobalans, if they had been in his time. And the argument they bring, that fay you must not evacuate by the part affected, is of little force, for the inconvenience is final in comparison of the great benefit, that comes by the evacuation of a foul humor.

For while the cause of a Dysentery remains, it cannot be cured. And if a Physitian could find out other waies to evacuate by, it were better; but except you purge before, you cannot do it by vomit nor urin. And attraction to the part, can do little hurt, because the humors stay not there. For an ulcer is from corrofion, when the humors are sharp, and stop long there.

Question 5. Whether is Milk good in a Dy-Sentery?

Hippocrates Writes, That milk is not to be given

to men in an headach, feaver, or fuch as have the Hypochondria stretched, or thirst, or have cholerick Reols, or Sharp feavers. In a Dysentery, there is commonly a feaver, and a cholerick humor, caufeth a Dysentery. Therefore be wary in giving of Milk, either at the mouth, or by Clysters. Amarus Lustranus condemns Milk as poyfon in Cent. 2. a feaver, and in a Dysentery, when choler is furas. 44.

voided.

Let therefore Milk be steeled, or have Flints quencht in it, or Plantane water put to it. Saxonia faith, that he cured a new Dyfentery with that alone. Flints and feel guenched in it, makes it binding, because the whey and the fat part are confumed thereby, and the Cheese and Butter remain, which are good against a Dysentery. Cow milk is thickest and best.

Question 6. Whether Steel be good in a Dy-Centery ?

Learning and experience teach, that iron and steel stop blood and other fluxes, and open the obstructions of the liver and spleen. This is from fteel diffolved, not whole and quenched only, except by an occult quality. For water, milk or wine, with steel quenched in them, are good in a Dyfentery, because there is a coagulating aftringent Spirit or rust that gets into the liquor. But with Platerus, let us give but little steel in a Dyfentery; for we want none of its qualities, but its binding. They must be fresh made, especially if you quench steel often, for steel hath that nature of scales only at the first. But if they lie long in the liquor, they rust, which will trouble the belly, cause vomiting, and melt the humors, rather then bind them. If the question be of giving 154 Book III. Of Practical Phylick. Part II. Sect. z.

ving Crocus martis or prepared Steel in a Dyfentery: I suppose that is only to be given which
is made by a fire of reverberation, because it is
not yet so vitriolated, and is more astringent.
All other preparatives of Steel are to be suspected in Dysenteries. And you must observe that aster the use of Steel, as after Spaw waters, the excrements of the belly are voided black, which
some Physitians take for melancholy purged
sorth by Stool.

### Chap. 8. of Bloody Liver-flux.

Here are other bloody fluxes, as when a vein is broken in the Liver, or when the

Hæmorrhoids are open.

The Causes

Blood flows from the guts, either when it comes from the whole body, or from the Liver or Meseraicks through plenty or sharpness, the veins being opened. But a flux of blood from a weakness in the liver is called an Hepatick flux, others are called bloody fluxes in general, of which by themselves.

Of a Bloody Flux from plenty of Blood.

When a vein is broken or opened in the Liver, there is a great flux of the bolly, and by vomiting, of which few escape, partly by reason of the great loss of blood, and partly from the congealed blood in the stomach that causeth faint-

ing or Dropfie.

There is another cause of a bloody flux which is a natural hot distemper of the Liver which draws too much blood. & is constrained to send it forth either at the nostrils or belly. And when there is a member lost, nature sends its nourishment another way; or when there is a stoppage

of

of any usual evacuation as the Terms, Hamor-

rhoids, bleeding at the Noie.

If it be from the whole body, and offend only The Signs. in quantity, it comes forth plentifully, and quickly congeals without any great trouble to the belly or guts. And without loss of strength. Therefore you must ask the Patient if any evacuation be stopt, or any member lost, and if not, then the cause is in the Liver.

If blood offend only in plenty there is less dan- The Proger. If it be too thin or too fharp, there is more gnoflick. danger, because it is farther from its natural

temper.

If it come from plenty only, or an evacuation, The Cure. flopt it, must not be stanched nor thickned, least it be carried to another part, and cause a worfe disease : but a small diet must be given, with frictions and cupping, and fo you must do if it be from a limb cut off.

If it come from a Liver that hath too much blood, and the Patient endures it well, let it alone, for it is good, and it wil cease of it self; but if it be immoderate, open a vein, cool the liver, and give a spare diet, as steeled whey with Melon feeds, Endive, Plantane, red Roses, and Coral in pouder: make Clysters of steeled whey with Astringents boyled in it: if there be choller let it be gently purged with Rhubarb and Myrobalans infused in Plantane water, then bind with troches of burnt Ivory, fealed Earth, and fyrup of dried Roses.

To prevent, open a vein twice a year, exercise much and purge often, and abstain from Wine.

Of the Liver-flux.

Sanguification is hurt when the natural heat

156 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 2. or Spirit in the liver is offended. This is by 3 cold cause and distemper of the parts adjacent? as the mesentery, guts and stomach, or from cold water or medicines; or from vehement heat that. disperseth the natural : or it is consumed by drying causes: or it is choaked by an over-moist constitution. And as the causes are, so the flux is divers. For fointimes it is waterish, crude, and half concocted blood and this is called a true liver-flux. Another is a baffard flux from diftenper, that huits not, but corrupts the faculty in its work, as when the blood is too sharp, by choler or melancholy; or when it is too thick by flaying long in the liver or parts adjacent, and fo burns or putrifies. Or when the mass of blood is not purged, from a distemper in the spleen.

The Signs. A true Liver flux is known by the excrements, like the washing of slesh, and grow not together, and bite not, except there be choler mixed, there are the signs of a cold and weak liver, with paleness, and swollen eyelids, and feet, crude and waterish excrements, want of appetite, and

thirft.

The Pro- Every Liver-flux is bad, for it brings Cachegnossisk. xy, Dropsie, Consumption, and death. A young Hippocr. flux in a young man may be cured with difficules Gal. 2. ty, but an old and in an old body, it is seldom prog. 1.17. cured.

The Cure. Purge not, but restore the natural heat in the livery neither hot nor cold are good of themfelves, but such as restore the substance of the liMercas, ver. Give therefore one meat constantly like the liver, seasoned with medicines, to correct the distemper of the liver. As the liver, blood of Geese, Ducks, Hens, Turtles, Cock-stones, with Cinnamon, Mace, Sassion, and Cloves. Or this

Water

Water with all Meats. Take the liver of a Wolf, washed with Aqua vitæ and Salt four ounces, blood of alTurele or Tortoise two ounces, pouder of Sanders ounce, Schænanth as cruple, Agrimony two handfuls, Roses a pugil, Ginnamon, Cassia lignea, Calamus, Sassron, Myrrh, each two scruples; Hartshorn & Ivory shavings, each three scruples; Currans six ounces, treacle, Mithridate, Confection Alkermes dissolved in Spirit of Wine, each half an ounce; turpentine an ounce, Honey and Sugar, each sive ounces; white and red Wine and Agrimony water, each three pints; steep them three daies, and distil them, give it at meals.

Or give pouder of Wolves liver, with Conferve of Roses, Cinnamon and Raisons, or this. Take pouder of a wolves liver two scruples, Diarrhodon without Camphire, Aromaticum rosatum, each half a scruple; Rhubarb a scruple, Frankincense bark half a dram, burnt Ivory, Spike, each

swo feruples.

Let meat be of good juyce, and easie concection: Raisons are good to strengthen the liver.

Question. What is the immediate cause of a Liver-flux ?

Some fay it is that heat of the liver, that makes the blood thin in the Meseraicks, with dilatation of the mouths of the veins. But because this cannot be but from great weakness in the Liver, whose natural heat makes the blood, it is the same. But they speak of the beginning of a flux which is heat preternatural, and hath consumed the natural heat of the Liver, which must needs make it cold.

Chap.

Merc u. lib. 2. de excrem.

Here are many credible Histories of this, as the vomiting of the excrements in the Ileum; and some have all their life time voided them at their mouth. And in Constan 1530. vomited dry excrements twenty years, and never voided any by flool, and lived indifferently in health to be old. Anno 1579. at Colonia, there was a Maid, that every third day vomited up her excrements for three years, and could have no The caufe was the inverted motion of the fibres of the guts. For naturally motion and contraction begins above, and goes downward, till it thrust out the excrements at the belly. But if nature shall try often this motion in vain, it turns the order, and begins at the fundament, and fo goes up to the stomach with such force, that it fomtimes shut up the fundament.

Card. lib. tilis.

13.

Continen.

Somtimes excrements have been voided by 18. de sub- the navel, after an imposshume broken between the navel and the pecten. Also excrements have Ex Rhaf. been voided by divers pierced guts, that have been fiftulated, of which Authors have written.

> Chap. 10. of strange things voided by stool, and rumbling of the guts.

4. Apho. Sometimes black things are purged, which Hippocrates condemneth alwaies, but they

are

Chap. 10. Of strange things voided by stool, &c.

159

are only bad, when they are burnt in sharp difeafes. For if the spleen be out of order, there is a flimy matter about the bowels, and the veins, mesentery and sweet bread. This being burdenfom to nature, the expulsive virtue arifeth, and labours to expel it. For it is like melted pitch, and fomtimes it is vomited up.

Stools are black three waies, the first is from clotted blood that is fallen out of the veins, and turned black. The second is from natural melancholy, or dreggs of blood about the spleen, that will not clodder. The third is from black choler which shines, and is sharp. The second of these is with benefit to the patient, but shews the weakness of the spleen and vessels; if it be critical, it is not fo bad, as fymptomatical. The third is worlt; the first is indifferent, and not to be feared, so the blood putrifies not.

In the fecond fort, it is the duty of the Phylitian to clenfe the guts with Clysters, lest the matter passing by, offend them. Abstain from all tharp things, nor must you strengthen the belly . inward or outward, or bind it, least you flop in the matter, of which in difeases of the spleen.

#### Voiding of matter by fool.

From an imposthume broken in the hollow of the liver or in the mesentery, this may be. But it is wonderful that matter should be voided from remote parts, as the joynts; as in a Noble Parem lib man wounded in the left elbow, who had a Diar- 10. 6. 11. rhæa, and voided the flinking matter after from his arm by stool.

Worms. Learned men report that Worms, Beetles, Gesn lib.3 Eels, have been voided by fools, of which in Epiffo. Worms.

Stones

#### 160 Book III. Of Practical Physick Part II. Sect. z.

Stones.

Genil. A certain Woman voided a ball like corke in-Math. de volved in a coat or tunicle.

Gradibus Bones

Rhasis c.de Anno 1577, an old Woman had a pain on her col. Gordon side, and a splinter of a rib as long as the hand par. 5. c. 18. broken off, came to the straight gut, and went Hollery through it, and the wound healed of it self.

Choling.

Ruphling felse Poller

Rumbling of the Belly.

These are symptoms of diseases of the stomach and guts; in Virgins often they come fom wind in the guts, that cannot get out, especially in the lest side, in the Colon, and about the navel, where the small guts are most rouled together.

This Symptom hath no danger in in felf, but the diffrace, if there be a danger, it is from the

causes.

ad 6 57.

lib. 2.

For the Cure, take away the cause, which is crudities and wind, of which in weakness of the stomach.

### **\*\***

# SYMPTOMES of the Fundament.

Chap. 11. Of Palsie, numness and pain of the Fundament.

T Here is a Palfie in the Fundament f om the Nerves of the fixth pair, from which the gues guts have the nerves, by reason the animal spirits are not received from a cold and moist diffemper, or a narcotick force, when one sits upon a cold stone, or hath an opiate medicine applied to the fundament. I saw this in one of an Apoplexy: the sense was gone and was deadly. It is cured as other Pallies.

#### Of Itching of the Fundament.

This comes from the fame cause as a Tenesmus or needing; from a soft slimy humor upon the Sphinster from sharp excrements less there,

from Ascarides or from an ulcer.

If it come from a salt humor, evacuate it, and clense the sundament with a decoction of Mallows and vioelts, Willow, Moulin, Roses, or with Plantane water, and a little Allum, or with juyce of Danewort. If from worms, see worms: if from an ul.er. Take Tragamh, Sulfur, Lytharge, each a scruple; with Vinegar and Oyl of Roses, make a Liniment. If it be joyned with Tenesmus, cure that.

### Chap. 12. Of Tenesmus or needing.

Larebed and it is been present, it that abdoral

IN Inflammation, Hæmorrhoids, Eryfipelas, and other Tumors and Ulcers, there is great plat.lib.x. pain in the fundament, and from external causes, obserbut Tenesmus goes before, a Dysentery follows, it is a constant desire of going to stool with pain, when nothing is voided, or only a little slime and blood.

The immediate cause is any thing that stirs The Causes up the expulsive faculty in the end of the streight

gut

162 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 2.

gut; for the clefts of the fundament do not cause a Tenesimus, but in this part where desire of going to stool lieth, therefore the part affected is the Podex, or the extremity of the strait gut, and the cause must be fixed the gut, therefore Choler which is thin & easily fals down is not the cause, except it stick in the mouths of the vessels that go to the streight gut. Also a sharp humor or a stoole in the neck of the bladder cause this pain, or swelling of any part near, as of the womb, as in women with child, or in the Piles, worms in swelling of the seed vessels, an ulcer in the neck of the bladder, or a cold distemper, &c.

The Signs. There is constant needing with pain, sometimes nothing is voided, and sometimes but a little stime and blood, sometimes the streight gut falls down, with straining, and the urine comes by

The Pro-drops by reason of its nearness.

A Tenefimus is eafily cured, it scarse kils any, but the symptoms are dangerous, for if it be in a woman with child, it causeth abortion, it is as the cause is better or worse, it is worst from melancholy, and if it be neglected, it turns to a Fi-

The Cure, stala and is hard to be cured.

gnoffick.

If it follow a Dysentery use universal evacuations, and then clense the pricking humor. Take Barley and Moulin, each a handful; red Roses helf a handful, Earthworms washed and sliced an ounce, Fleabane, Quince and Fanugreek seed, each a scruple; book them in milk, strain half a pim, and add onl of Roses two ounces, two yelks of Eggs, and nake a Clyster. This wil clense and ease pain. Let it be in small quantity, only to wash the streight gut, & give it often, if there be much pain, give a little Laudanum or syrup of Poppies.

After

After the pain is allayed, if there be an ulcer in the strait gut. Take Barley a handful, Comfrey roots two ounces, Plantane, Sanicle, red Rofes, each half a handful; boyl them in water, to half a pint strained, add Honey of Roses two ounces, emoyolks of Eggs, make a Clyster. Let this following be given twice or thrice in a day. Take the decostion mentioned five ounces, Bole, Frankincenfe, Myrrh, Sanguis draconis, each half a handfulo Suppositories of Goats Suet, with Frankincense, Tutty, and the like : If pain be great, add two grains of Laudanum, or use this fume. Take Mastich a scruple, Frankingense, Storax, Calamite, each half a scruple; Moulin flowers, red Roses, each imo drams; make a Pouder for a Fame.

If it come from a flimy falt humor flicking to the guts, clense with Barley water, Mallows, Honey of Roses. If from Choler, clense with Barley water, Milk, Broath and Sugar. If from a stone, use Emollients to loosen the passages that it may come forth by Clysters. If from Worms, use Clysters of Peach flowers, Wormwood, Horehound, Hylop, Hiera. It from too great coldness of the guts, use Mints, Lineseeds, Dill in a Bag, and apply it to the fundament, or

receive the vapor from their decoction.

#### Chap. 13. of the Hamorrhoids.

T is a flux of blood from the veins of the fundament which have divers diseases, they are fwollen, or inflamed and pained, or they bleed which is called the flux of the Hæmorrhoids.

Hence there are differences of them. The first are internal, that come from the Spleen-branch of the gate vein, which are about the Colon and the streight gut by the Mesentery, and in the muscles of the sundament, and in the inward gut: this branch is one, and hath a sellow Artery from the mesente ick that comes be neath the branches. The external come from the branch of the hollow vein called the Epigastrick, and go to the outward parts of the strait gut, or the muscles of the sundament. And so there are two forts of Hæmorrhoids, some evacuate the blood from the gate vein, others the superstuous blood from the hollow vein.

Moreover fome are called blind Hæmorrhoids, others open, they are blind when they only fwel and bleed not. They are called open that bleed at times, in the blind there is pain at going to stool, and this pain causeth often an inflammati-

on from the blood that flows to it.

They differ in bigness also, in number, figure, place and constitution. Men have it chiefly in their youth, and sometimes women, the pain in the blind Hæmorrhoids, is because the parts are membranous and nervous, which are of exquisite sense, and the rather if there be an inflammation.

The Causes The immediate Cause is the opening of the vessels, from adust blood, or the like. They slow of themselves by nature, some every month, or every quarter of the year, or without order. Somtimes from an outward cause, as a strong purge of Scammony, Aloes, which open the Hamorrhoids.

pain; and whether they are internal or external.

h e external may be touched and feen. The in-

ternal

ternal are not felt but by pressing the fundament,

their shape is also to be seen.

Hæmorrhoids that flow moderately and in The Proconvenient time, prevent many diseases, and cure gnostick. some. Women with child are the better for them, and the worse when they stop. These make the Hipp. 6. terms flow the better: if they be stopt or flow aph. 11. too much, they cause many diseases. Nature must & 21. not be used to them, for the excess is dangerous. Gal. 6. Inward blind Hæmorrhoids, if they go towards epid. com. the yard, are dangerous, because if they be insta-5.2.25. med, they cause a strangury, and it is better to Gal. 3. de leave them to nature, then to open them, except nature face they swell much.

When they swell only, and bleed not, use fri- The Gure. ction; with Mercury leaves, Pellitory, Borage, Figs, or anoint them with juyce of Beets, Centaury and Anodynes: if you fear a great flux of humors, let blood in the arm to revel, and then in the ham or ankle: if pain then abate not apply the Leeches to the fundament : if you wil evacuate from the hollow vein, either apply them to the fides, or backwards or inward: in difeafes of the spleen, apply them inwardly behind to the left fide: in obstructions of the liver, apply Fabr. ab. them inwardly and outwardly to the fides: in Aquapendifeafes of the kidnies, Pleurifie, Peripneumony, dente. and in outward difeases, apply them outwardly, and more to the fides of the fundament; in madness, when the humors are burnt, apply the internally and externally : in melancholy and Pleurifies, apply them to the fides more outward.

To allay pain, abate heat, and hinder inflammation, use Populeon or Oyntment of Roses. As, Take Mucilage of Fleabane seed made with N 3 Rose

166 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II Sect. 2.

Rose water half an ounce, oyl of Violets, Roses, each three drams. Or, Take fresh Butter, oyl of Roses, each an ounce; washed Cerus half an ounce, fir them in a leaden mortar for a Liniment. If pain be great, Take Mallows, Lettice, Violets, Moulin leaves, each a handful; leaves of Mandraks, Chamomil flowers, each half a handful; Linefeed half an ounte, make a Decoction for a Fomentation. Then Take Oyl of Poppies an ounce, Oyl of Roses half an ounce, juyce of Nightshade two scruples, mix them in a leaden mortar. Or make this Cataplasm: Take Mallows, Violets, each a handful; Nightshade, Moulin flowers, each half a handful; boyl them in Milk, then stamp them with Wheat and Barley flour, each a dram and half; with yolks Eggs and Oyl of Rofes, make a Pultis : if the pain be very great, add Opium. Or, Take Populeon half an ounce, Oyl of Poppies an ounce, Opium a dram, Saffron a firuple, with a whole Eg make an Oyntment.

If they never bleed, and there be no hopes that they will; dry them up with Oyntment of Scroaphularia or great Pilewort. Or, Take white Lilly roots, Scrophularia, each an ounce; flowers of Moulin a handful, of Chamomil half a handful, of St. Johns-wort a pugil, Dates fix, boyl them foft, bruife them, and ad Linefeed and Fanugreek, each an ounce; Myrrh, Frankincenfe, each two scruples; Saffron a scruple, four yolks of Eggs, fresh Butter two ounces, make a Pultis: or apply pouder of Moulin in Milk to consume the tumor, or a scruple of

Bdellium, with juyce of Moulin.

If they are open, and bleed not kindly, but with pain: help nature with Fomentations and Fumes of Mallows, Althwa, Chamouil, Melilot, Linefeed and Fornugreek: or with Aloes or firong Wine.

If they flow too much, or too long, or too often, stop them. Open the arm-vein, if they flow too much, for blood taken from the hollow vein, makes revultion from the liver, and fo from the Meseraicks: or if strength permit not bleeding fo, cup the shoulders, loyns and Hypochondria. Allay the sharpness of the blood with Lenitives and thicken it, with Syrup of Purflane, dried Roses, Quinces, Sorrel, Currans, Myrtles, and the distilled Water of them.

Thefe are stronger, Bloodstone, fealed Earth, Troches of Ivory, Amber, and others mentioned in a Dysentery. If a flux urge, give Treacle, Philonium, Requies of Nicolas, Laudanum; if strength will bear, revel the serous humors to the guts, with Syrup of Roses, Spina cervina, Manna, Triphera Perfica. Take heed of strong purges, least the humors flow to the part affected.

If these stop not the flux, give Glutinators, as for wounds: of Bole, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincenfe, Pomegranate flowers. As, Take leaves of Moulin two handfuls, Oakes and Nightshade, each a handful; red Roses half a handful, boyl them in red Wine for a Fomentation. Or, Take Bole a scrupte and half, Snakeweed roots, Cypres, red Roses, each half an ounce; Pomegranace flowers, Myrele berries, Hypocistis, each a scruple; Sanguis Draconis half a scruple, red Coral a scruple, Frankincense two scruples, with Oyl of Roses and a little Wax, make a Liniment.

Or use the Plaister against the rupture ; if these wil not do,use Causticks, as burnt Brass, Vitriol, Myly, Plory, with Oyntment of Litharge, Ce-

rufs and Acorn-cups

If these do not, use manual operation, cut them first, and then sear them up with a hot iron, Hip-N 4

Book III. Of Prattical Physick. Part H. Sect. 2.

De he- Hippocrates burnt them without incision.

morrhoit In blind Hæmorrhoids, let the diet be thin and The Diet. moift, that may wash the guts, as Borage, Spinanch, Mallows, Raifons. Avoid sweet-scented and sharp Spices. Drink Barley water, and no frong Wine: if they flow too much, use thickming Meats, as Rice, Bole and Coral, or Quinces, Pears, and let the body and mind be at eafe.

Question 1. What blood is it that is evacuated by the Hamorrhoids?

All fay that it is thick and melancholy, except Hippocrates, but by melancholick blood, they mean not only that which is cold and dry, but burnt blood with melancholy juyce, this makes it look fo red; and there are burnt cholerick humors in the Meseraicks that cause feavers or agues, which nature fends out by the internal hæmorrhoids, and the fame are evacuated by the external, if they pierce into the hollow vein: Moreover they are more subject to the Homore rhoids that have burnt blood, that are in their youth fanguine, and have their blood burnt by distemper, and are subject to the hypochondriack disease. And I have observed that without blood Lib. 6. de or pain, there is sometimes voided slime that is white; fome take it for matter, which Fernel faith, is the dreggs of melancholick blood. This comes forth of the veins of the Fundament, after long melancholy difeases, and hard riding. This white humor is not matter, because there is no ulcer, but thick blood turned like to the white of an Eg: this is in fuch as have over hot blood.

morbo do Symp. ca. OCK.

Question 2. Whether Aloes opens the mouths of the Veins, and caufeth the Hamorrhoids ?

All the Arabians affirm it, others deny it as the Greeks. They fay Aloes hath a binding qua- Leonard. lity, but this controversie is ended in a word. A. Fuchsius loes outwardly applied, doth close the orifice of parad. lib. the vessels, and stop blood: this is the opinion of the Greeks. But because it attenuateth, and maketh the blood hot, it opens the Hæmorrholds given inwardly to them that are subject to thein.

Question 3. Whether Horseeches are to be applied to the Hamorrhoids?

Galen and others fay, that nature must not be used to bleed by the Hæmorrhoids; for it is dangerous, if the blood be too thin, and clear, and much. But others by experience commend them against melancholy, madness, diseases of the kidnies, and the like, where they never before did bleed. Fabricius ab Aquapendente faith, That blood by evacuation of the Hæmorrhoids, from the hollow vein, is better taken in maligmant feavers then from the arm, because the Hxmorrhoids are near the hollow vein. But obferve that if the humors in the hollow vein, are noxious, you may open the external Hæmorrhoids, if they fwell, though they never bled before; and fo you may do when the humors are in the branches of the gate-vein, because the inward Hæmorrhoids consent. But this bleeding at the Hamorahoids is better in Italy Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part II. Sect. 2

Italy and hot Countreys, then in the North, because the blood is there hotter, and more adust, and they are more subject to the Hamorrhoids.

-to proficially an earlier to the hope included which earlies are the form of the form of the contract of the

or the second of the second

nd of the second resident of the control of the first of the control of the contr

high resident to donumer of the last total

erant followers the recom the wife in the least of the

e areath no magin in the blitted virginial at the area area area and a continue of the continu

on in the first ches of one following be sent of the first and Harmonheads condend the first of the high of the hi

they (red. though the Kity of the be-

Z ladiem manach arta a bollaga an

ne at vel l'avenue : mille avel la Asth ill . ne problem : ma es l'Arca sont : assault et . Arbus avenue : avenue l'astronome de l'astronome et .

Commission of the Commission of the Control of the



## THIRD BOOK.

THIRD PART.

Of the Diseases of the Mesentery, Sweet-bread, and Omentum.

Chap. 1. Of the Mesentery, Meseraicks, and milkie Veins.



IRST I shal speak of the Mesentery and its vessels, and the milkie Veins lately found out. I shal therefore speak of those vessels that constitute the Mesentery, before I speak of the diseases of it. Look in Anatomies for the figure,

and place, and constitution of it.

The

272 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part III. Sect. 2.

de lacteis

venis an.

1622.

The Ancients described three forts of veffele in the Meferaicks, that is Veins, Arteries and In lib.poft. Nerves. And Gafpar Afellius of Cremon hath published a new kind of Meseraick vessels. He found them in opening a live Dog, and then he gave his mind to follow them : it is easie to find and see them, you feed a Dog full, and open his belly five or fix hours after, but in an empty fafling creature, or when the chyle is distributed, they appear not, nor in old folk. Afellius cals them milkie Veins, from their colour and juyce like milk. The branches of these white Veins are dispersed from the center of the Mesen ery all over. And thence go to the guts, they differ as he observed from the nerves by their cavity, from arteries by their thinnefs, and from other yeins by their whiteness, and from all by their juyce

It is wonder they were conceited fo long from industrious Arrists, and it is because they opened none but dead bodies; only fome living creatures were opened by the Ancients, to find out the motion of the heart, or Diaphragma, or inflauments of the voice or of the brain, or to fee how the meat was changed in the stomach, while these were doing, the creature died, and the milkie veins did disappear or vanish. None before Afellius opened a living creature to find out the milkie veins.

They have many valves or little gates, fuch as Columbus faith, are in the extremities of other meferaick veins. But Afellius faith there is this difference, The valves of Columbus are carried from without, inward, but of these from within, outward. And the reason is, because the milkie veins fuck chyle from the guts, which must not

go back again, but the other veins carry blood and excrementitious humors to the guts, which must not come back.

These milkie veins are distinct from other vesfels, and are from one flock as they are. But they are greater in the stock and branches then the rest. They are twice as many in number, for the liver wants more chyle to provide for the whole body, then the guts want blood for their private nourishment, many of them go to the thin guts, but none to the thick. Their infertion into the guts is plain, but where the stock is, it is not fo manifest. They gather all meat in the Pancreas, and we may suspect that they come from thence, and so there is another use of the Pancreas, more then the yulgar fuppofe, namely to purge that goes into the milkie veins from its muddiness, that it may go cleaner into the liver. Hence we gather that the Pancreas or fweetbread is a peculiar Parenchyma, that makes a kind of concoction and alteration of the chyle, of which hereafter. Thefe milkie veins gape at the guts like Horsleeches, with spungie heads that are like roots, and pierce into the capacity of the guts, the end in a wrinkled cruft, because the inward tunicle of the guts is befineared.

They pass thus They go from the guts through the Mesentery, bending between the two tunicles, partly separated from the other vessels, and partly with them. Somtimes straight, fomtimes above them; by many glandules to the Pancreas, in which they embrace each other in innumerable turnings, then they go from thence in greater branches by the fides of the gate vein, which they pass about as a crown, and fend some of their branches into the hollow vein, and so go under the

174 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part III. Sect 2. the hollow of the liver, and fo into the liver, and there are divided into finall branches like fibres or hairs, and they disperse themselves in the flesh

of it fo long, till they are quite loft.

The proper action of these veins, is to distribute the chyle to the liver, which they keep from corruption, the valves they have, help them, for they keep the chyle from going back to the gurs, so exactly, that if you preis them with your fin-

ger, the chyle will not return.

These bring chyle to the liver, the other Meferaicks bring blood from the liver to the guts. From hence many difficulties and questions among Phylitians are at an end, as by what waies the chyle went to the liver? and how it turns to blood, and goes back to the guts. Nor do we now talk more of the fonguification in the Mefe, raicks, as if the thyle had been first made in them.

Hence we gather that blood is wholly made in the liver, because the mulkie veins are spred all over the flesh of it, and there end, and there is no union of them with other veins. This we are engaged for to Afellius. And though there are yet fome doubts, yet fome I hope will find them out

#### Chap. 2. Of the Distemper of the Mesentery.

He Mefentery hath many diseases, it is the fink of the whole body, by veins and arteries that are in it in abundance. Fernelins faid 6 De part. that he found the causes of Choler, Melanchomarb. co ly, Diarrhæa, Dyfentery, Cachexy, Apoplexy, Symp. 6.7. Faintness, Feavers, and other diseases in it. For the

the matter being moved, caused Convulsions, Epilephies, Faintings and death. Thefe difeafes were hard to be known by any of the Ancients,

except Hippocrates.

The first distemper which is feldom alone, but is joyned with matter, and it is difficult to know it. This matter is either bred in it, or fent to it. For the chyle being fent by the Meseraicks and milkie veins to the liver; if it be impure by error of diet, foul humors may eafily be gathered in the veins and glandules under them. And thefe may well be fent from the liver, and spleen, and branches of the gate-vein, from the liver and whole body, to the veffels of the Mesentery; for Nature ufeth the veffels as well to evacuate foul humors, as to carry nourithment and good luvce.

Also the meseraick arteries receive soul humors Adria Spiand excrements to carry them to the guts, and in there are the causes of many diferses. For what gelins lib. distemper soever they get from choler or flegm, corp. fab ... they carry to the parts, in which they fpred them - 62. 6. 4. selves. Hence the natural heat of parts is weakned, and they cannot do their duty; therefore Spigelius writes that the spleen-artery with two Lo. cit. mefenterick branches, is the feat of hypochondriack melancholy, and these humors are after

1ent out by the Hæmorrhoids.

There is great confent of the breast with hæmorrhoidal artery, because the stock from which the artery arifeth, descendeth from the heart, and makes the intercostal branches first. Hence it is that Hypochondriack and Scrobutick persons complain of pains in their breast, but not long, but their breatt is girded for a time : it is when wind or water that is thin and sharp; is fent by

6.de huma.

176 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part III. Sect. 2.

and there twitcheth and stretcheth the membranes. And by these arteries the Colick turns to a soynt-gout, and the Joynt-gout into the Colick; and the Colick into the Palsie, when the matter is sent from the meseraicks arteries, to those of the loyns, and so easily to the marrow of the back and brain, because the arteries of the loyns run into the spondist of the loyns by common holes, and so into the marrow. A distemper also of the Mesentery goes before a dry drophe, and if there be a hestick, it is incurable.

The cure is in the distemper of the guts, and because it is seldom without matter, we shal shew

is in the next Chapter more plainly.

## Chap. 3. Of the straightness of the vessels of the Mesentery, and stoppage thereof.

The vessels of the Mesentery are straight, as the veins meseraick, or the milkie veins which hinders the distribution of the chyle.

Straighness from obliruction and compression, the milkie veins are obstructed, from chyle that is crude, thick, or slimy from food that breeds it. They are compressed by swelling of the glandules, and the Meseraicks suffer from the same causes.

The Signs.

The fign of this disease, is a flux of chyle by the belly that is white, and the whole body is decayed. For when the chyle hath not its way to the liver, the valves break, and the mouths of the vessels open, and the chyle falls into the guts. Chap. 3. Of the Braightness of the vessels of the Mesentery. 177

The Atrophy comes for want of nourishment to the body. The obstruction of the Meseraicks is known by fense of stretching and heaviness, and there is pain and rumbling in the guts, belching, and the like, of which in the Hypochondriack difeafe.

It is a dangerous disease, because bad humors lie long before they are felt, and make strong ob-Aructions.

First, take away the obstruction by openers, let The Cure. them not be too hot, nor make the humors tharp and breed choler, where to noite acond to

Use gentle purges to open the mouths of the Meferaicks, and draw out the humors gently, after preparation thus. As, Take Troches of Capars, Wormwood, each a scruple; extract of Genti- To cure al an, Carduus, Centaury, each half a scruple; make Diseases Pills. Or, Take Endive, Grafs, Succory roots, read my Fennel, Polypody, each half an ounce; Endive, Sennertus, Succory, Agrimony, Dodder, each a handful; Fu- Platerus, mitory, Centaury, each half a handful; Spike or Riverius, Lavender feeds half an ounce, Fennel, Broom feed, Bartholieach a scruple; Succory, Bugloss flowers, each a nus and pugil; white Tartartwo foruples, Currans an ounce, Riolanus, cut and infuse them in Whey, Succory & Fumitory of the last water, then ftrain & ad Sugar, infuse them a day Editions. at the fire, then frain again, and give four ounces.

Stronger are Oxymels. As, Take opening Roots, each half an ounce; Succory, Cookow-pints, Ash, and Tamarish, and Capar barks, each three feruples; Endive, Fumitory, Agrimony, Ceterach, each a handful; Cardines, Centaury, each half a handful; Succory, Liverwort, Borage flowers, each two pugils; infuse them in Wine-vinegar and Succory water, add a dram of Spirit of Salt three daies. in Balneo, firain and add Honey or Sugar, and make

The Prognostick.

378 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part III. Sect. 2

make an Oxymel.

You may make Physick-wine or Ale that is more pleasant, of Tamarisk bark; Wormwood, Carduus, Centaury, Germander, with Cream of Tartar. This is an excellent Medicine against melancholy and thick humors, to cut and attenuate and open obstructions; but in black choler, salt and bitter humors that have fire in them, it is not good, because it doth not abate sharpness: but then you must use things to temper those humors.

After preparation evacuate, open the Hamorrhoids by Leeches, and purge the humor offending. Thus, Take dried Wormwood half a handful, Carduus a handful, Centaury, flowers of Sloes,
each half a handful; Senna two ounces, Agarick,
Turbith, each two firuples; black Hellebore two firuples, Citron peels half an ounce, Ginger, Galangal,
Cloves, each a firuple; Anife and Fennel feed, each

half ascruple: infuse them in Wine,

A Vomit is good if nothing prohibite, of which hereafter. Carry away the reliques with Diureticks. Take extract of Wormwood, Centaury, Carduus, Gentian, each a dram; troches of Capars a foruple, Spikenard, Schananch, Smallage and Parsley seeds, each a dram; with juyce of Endive make Pills. Or use Steel prepared, or Spawwaters.

#### Chap. 4. Of the Inflammation of the Mesentery.

Lib. 2. de His is usual, and the original of all half or febr. 6. 21. I semitertian agues, for the hot humors flow with blood into the spaces of the Mesentery, and cause

Chap. 4. Of the Inflammation of the Mesentery.

129

cause an inflammation. For nature useth to send bad humors from the nobler parts to it, and they are somtimes voided by stool. Somtimes otherwise, and if not, they stick in the Meseraick and Mesentery, and cause an inflammation in some part of it.

The mouths of the Meseraicks are stopt from causes both internal and external. The external are whatsoever is taken, as meat or drink that offends. The internal are thick, slimy, tough

humors.

This disease deceives many Physitians, therefore it is good to know it rightly, and that you
may by the pain, beneath, above, or upon the navel, or in the sides, or over all the belly and loyns
on both sides, or upon the right side only, which
goes to the belly, above and beneath the stomach
from thence: the body is bound or very costive.
The urin red, because some of the choler is sent
to the kidnies. The mouth is bitter: appetite
is lost: there is thirst, warching, and a seaver.
If the guts are affected also the seaver is constant,
and commonly a Semitertian.

It is long and dangerous, because the seaver is The Pregreat from the great inflammation of the guts or gnossick. Mesentery. Somtimes they rot, and the patient dies. Somtimes there is a deadly impossible, if there be a linguing seaver, the patient consumes

away by degrees.

Here, as in other inflammations, the humors The Cure, must be stopt, revelled, repelled, purged out, and the distemper corrected. Therefore if there be plenty of blood, and the strength permits, open a vein in the arm: if it be from stoppage of the terms or Hæmorrhoids, open the Saphena also.

To prevent the flux of humors to the part, and

0, 2

8.05

30 Book IH. Of Practical Physick. Part III. Sect. 2.

to temper the humor, give Coolers at the mouth and by Clysters: if the inflamation tend to concoction; give a gentle Purge of Syrup of Roses, Manna; Rhubarb, Senna in Whey; astringents are no waies good, but cooling and emollient Clysters are And at last, when the disease declines, give Diureticks to provoke urine. See Sect. 2. Part 2. Chap. 2.

Let the diet be thin, and fuch as abate the heat of the blood; rest and sleep are good. Let the

belly be kept loofe.

# Chap. 5. Of other Tumors of the Mesentery, Imposthumes, with Suppuration and Corruption.

Here are other tumors in it, from thick and tarrarous humors, that turn to a Scirrhus, node or stone, or slowly turn to imposshumes. This is from evil diet that causeth much choler and slegm which is not evacuated, but sucked into these parts which are of a loose and glandulous substance, where it grows to a head by degrees. So Pareus said that An. 1572. one Isabel Rowland died, and when she was opened, the Mesentery and the Pancreas had a tumor that weighed ten pound and a half: it was scirrhous without, and there were infinite imposshumes in the Mesentery in their several baggs, like Oyl, Honey, whites of Egs, or water all of several sorts.

Authors also write of stones found in the Me-

Benive.lib.
de ab morb
co fana.
causis c.
37.

Iober. In vita Ron-

with Ron- sentery, and somtimes a Gangrene.

delety. They are hard to be known, till the patient

The Signs. dies, but Fernelius hath shewed us how to know

Lib. 6. de these imposshumes If (said he) the belly be we
part. morb. ry large, without rumbling, or long costiveness, or suf
tap. 7.

picion of a Dropfie, touch it. And if there be much fat that cleaves to the skin, which may be taken up with the hand, and separated from the muscles, the body being fat, it is fo. When the tumor is in the muscles of the belly, that is first to be felt, and when you preßit, there is pain, because that part is sensible. The guts are not fraitned by it, nor the belly bound. But a tumor in the Mesentery lies deep and is not known but by pressing of it, but there is no pain because the part is without Sense But because this tumor presseth the guts, and straitens them; it makes the belly more bound, and they go seldom to stool, because the excrements tall down flowly. But to know whether the tumor be in the whole Mesentery, or in a part of it, and where it is, whether it be hard or foft, you must feel. But you must know what humor it is by observing the constieution of the liver and spleen. Thus Fernelius.

And because there is obscurity in this, you must consider other Symptoms. There is sometimes loathing and vomiting, without figns of the stomach affected; the stools are bloody or stink there is watching, a lingring feaver, cough, and faintness. And tumors that are hard or deep,lying imposthumes are scarce regarded, by reason of the dull fense of the Mesentery, but when they

break, they are manifelt.

These diseases last long, and cause a Consum- The Proption or a Dropsie; somtimes the imposshume gnosick. breaks, and is voided by stool: if it goes another way, it makes a pain like the Colick, or corrupts the parts adjace nt. The Symptoms are divers, as the humor is, and Nature hath divers waies to expel them, as we shewed.

If they be hard or flony, they cannot be cured, The Curebut give things against strong obstructions, and things

182 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part III. Sect. 2:

chondriack disease. But if nature hath not tryed to evacuate the matter, there is little hope; if she have help her forward by art, clense the matter, & discuss the reliques, and heal the ulcer. Let the part be desended by which the matter flows. It is good to give Cypress Turpentine, with the yolk of an Eg

Or these Dryers. Take Sarsa, China, each an ounce and half; Avens, Strawberry leaves, each a scruple; Scabious, Ladies-mantle, Pauls Bettony, Ground-vy, each a handful; Wood Rhodium six scruples, Currans two scruples, boyl them in Chicken broath, or Whey, or steeled Water; strain,

and give four ounces.

Or this Electuary. Take Conferve of red Roses, Pauls Bettony, Succory, each two ounces; Scabious an ounce, Rob of Juniper two ounces, pouder of Sarfa, China, Wood-aloes and Rhodium, each two scruples; Pearl, red Coral prepared, each two drams; with Syrup of Cinnamon make an Electuary.

Let the diet be of good juyce and easie concoction, not gross, nor slimy, not sharp, but moderately clensing. You may use the Decoction of China with Liquorish, and Raisons for drink

### Chap. 6. Of Symptoms from humors gathered in the Mesentery, and chiefly of pain.

From diseases in the Mesentery arise divers Symptoms, vomiting, Diarrhæa, and pains when the humors go to the membranes, which comes often. Also divers forts of Feavers, corruption of the parts adjacent from heat. If the

hu-

Chap. 6.0f Symptoms gathered in the Mesentery, &c. 183

they cause Cachexy, Atrophy, faintness, or swelling of those parts, and there are all the Symptoms which are in the Hypochondriack disease

and Scurvey.

Among these, there is a peculiar fort of pain, from matter contained in the Mesentery, of which Hippocrates saith thus. It is a very sharp pain, De quo do and the patient tosseth, and roares, and belcheth of love dictum ten, and then seems to be better after it; somtimes he p. 2. s. 6. 2. vomits a little choler, &c. Now the matter of this pain and other Symptoms, is in the Mesentery, for this Mesentery is only a double Peritonaum or Cawl fixed to the loyns, or rising from the ligaments of the Verrebra of the loyns, to which it is strongly knit, and therefore the cause of this pain may well be from the Mesentery. And so is the cause of the Palsic and Epilepsie, when the matter is sent from arteries of the Mesentery to those of the loyns.

In the Chapter of the Colick from the scor- The Signs. but ickhumors, we shewed some signs of this pain, but these are the signs of this pain being prefent. A jaundies, disposition in the eyes, a blew-ish colour in the face, heaviness in the Hypochondria, thirst increased, higher urin, belly bound, pain in the loyns. And when the matter cannot get out by the guts, it goes to the loyns, and so to the head and joynts: hence come Palfies, Convulsions, Epilepsies, Delirium, and when the evil humors have weakned the bowels, and infected all the blood, there is an Atrophy or want of nourishment in the arms and legs, which

After many years torment, there follows a he- The Prodick, or imposshumes in the Peritonaum, or gnossick.

04

184 Book III. Of Prassical Physick. Part III. Sect. 2.

parts adjacent.

The Cure. Take away the cause, and abate the pain, by often Clysters, that the matter may find out a passage by the guts. I have known natural vomiting to do excellent, and many pints of sharp, bitter, corrupt humors have been voided, when nature hath sent the humors through the Vas breve, or short vessel into the stomach to be vomited up, Thus are all those pains and diseases cured.

But when nature doth not tend that way, leaft an inverted motion of the guts should follow, you must labour to loosen the fibres of the guts that are stretched, and open the mouths of the Meseraicks, and so make way for the matter with Clyfters of Goats milk, or the decoction of Mallows, Althaa, Pellitory, Brank urfine, Mercury, Chamomil flowers, with Cock broath, and Caffia, Honey of Roses and Violets, to which you may add Hiera to clenfe more. Give to drink Oyl of fweet Almonds new drawn with Manna. Anoint the belly with Oyl of fweet Almonds, white Lillies, Chamomil, and make Cataplasms mentioned in other places. If the pain be very great, add Narcoticks, as Poppy feed, Laudanum, Philonium, &c.

## Chap. 7. Of the Diseases of the Pancreas.

He Anatomists say that the use of the Pancreas or Sweet-bread, is to hold up the vetiels, and to be like a pillow for the stomach. But it is not simply a glandulous body made for this use, but it is a Parenchyma, and hath its own

flesh,

flesh, and all the milkie veins go into it. It is therefore made, that whatfoever mud there is in the chyle, may be taken into it, that the chyle may be putrified, and it may be it altereth the chyle fome way; and also it doth the duty of the spleen, when it decayed in diseased melancholy bodies, as Riolanus saith. This Pancreas hath Riolantro-its diseases, as tumors and imposshumes. Rio-pog lib. 2. lanus brings an example of a tumor in Augustan 6.16. Thuan, whose body being opened, the liver was found hard, round as a ball, fluff'd with flegmatick stuff like Suet, but the Pancreas was as heavy and large as the liver, scirrhous all over, full of knots like Pigeons eggs; the spleen did not weigh an ounce. Aubertus hath a flory of an imposthume. In a Merchant of Leyden, who stil when he went to fleep, fwounded, and fell into a sweat, and at length died. His body was opened, and his Pancreas had only an imposthume and was rotten.

There may also be divers Symptoms from an obstruction and swollen Pancreas, the stomach is affected by its nearness, with sense of pain and weight. There is beating about the back, by reafon of the compression of the Coliack artery, and there is short breath from consent of the

Diaphragma.

It is cured as the obstructions of the spleen and Scirrhus, and you must lay Plaisters usual for the spleen, to the back, upon the region of

the Pancreas.

drawing the Bonneth downer

Chap.

#### Chap. 8. of the Diseases of the omentum.

The Omentum hath divers veins and arte-teries, the veins are from the gate-vein. Its upper membrane hath both the Gastroepiploides, Cawls. The inferiour hath the right and hindmost Epiplois or Cawl, and so many arteries from the Coliack mesenterick branch. Hence it is that all the humors do eafily fall into it. Moreover it only cleaves to those parts to which the branches of the spleen, veins come, and therfore it easily receives foul humors from the fpleen, especially in that part which is between the spleen, the Diaphragma, and the stomach. Where there is a cavity arising from the connexion of the stomach, Omentum, Colon and bowels, that hath no passage out, but is shut up like a purfe, fo that it will hold water. Hence it is that wind and humors shut up in these parts, Hipp. 7. are accounted to be from the spleen, when the aphor. 54. matter is in the Omentum, and often swells the belly, or the left fide of the navel. Some while they compress or diftend their stomach, hear a noise from wind and humors, included or shut up in the cavity of the Omentum of which hereafter.

The Omentum often fwells from flowing to Vefalius. it, it hath been known to weigh five pound, when

naturally it weighs but half a pound.

Also it hath been seen to grow to the muscles Columbus. of the belly and Peritonxum. Somtimes it fals into the cods, and drawing the stomach downwards, it causeth hickets. Somtimes it rots, and

fom-

Chap. 8. Of the difeafes of the Omentum.

187

fomtimes it is wounded, and cut off.

Humors in the veins and substance of the Omentum, are hard to be evacuated, because the veins open not into any part for evacuation, and they must needs go back to the place from whence they came. Therefore these humors are not taken away but by constant drinking of spawwaters.

Wounds of the Omentum are not alwaies deadly, and though a piece be cut off; but if it Gal. 4. de putrifie or imposshumate, it is scarce cured. See vsu partemore in the Chapter of the Hypochondriack disease and the Scurvey.

THE

Gal as de



#### THE FOURTH PART

OF THE THIRD BOOK.

Of preternatural Diseases of the Spleen.

Chap. 1. of the use of the Spleen, and the Nature of Melancholy.



NCIENTLY it was thought the Spleen was only made to receive Melancholy, but the most skilful Physitians say that it is an inftrument of fanguification, or making of blood. For it

draweth to it felf by its natural faculty, the thicker part of the chyle, by the vein called the spleen branch. And makes proper blood of it to nourish it felf, and the ignoble parts of the lower belly, as the better and purer part of the chyle is

carried to the liver, by the right branch of the gate-vein called Mesentery, to make pure blood for the nobler parts. So the that splee doth clense the blood, and make a fort of ignoble blood also. Now the original or rise of the Spleen-branch, not from the liver, but the gate vein, and the connexion of the Spleen to the stomach by vessels, and its constitution being like the liver, and the Symptoms that happen to it, when it is diseased, shew that it was not only ordained to attract and evacuate Melancholy from the Liver.

But that which the Spleen cannot turn into blood, is evacuated by convenient waies. The thick by stool, with the excrements, or by the Hæmorrhoids, and stock of the gate-vein, or by urin somtimes. The thin like water, is sent away by the splenick arteries and the kidnies, or

by stool, or fweat fomtimes.

As for the nature of melancholy humors, it is valgarly divided into that which nourisheth, called Alimentary, and that which is excrementitious; the nourishing Melancholy, is the thickest and coldest part of the blood. The excrementitious Melancholy is twofold, natural and befides nature. The natural is that thick dirty excrement which is gathered and separated in the Spleen by fanguification. A preternatural excrementicious Melancholy, is an humor made black by adultion or burning. It is hot and dry, and is the worst of humors, of which there are three forts. The one is called black Choler, made of burnt blood, and this is the most gentle. The second is made of Melancholy burnt, The third is made of choler burnt which is world of ali.

Melan-

190 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IV. Sect.2.

Melancholy is washed often with much Serum, and drawn from the Spleen, and the more when it is thick. And therefore Hippocrates cals Melancholy often by the name of Water. And I deny not, but the peculiar and fourth fort of Cacochymy, is from the serous humor. But there is two forts of Serum; one is mild, which is waterish blood, and thinner: the other is sharp and salt, which is made so by corrupt, salt, or sharp humors. But Serum or whey so properly called, is a watery humor void of saltness and sharpness.

### Chap. 2. Of the Distemper of the Spleen.

The Spleen hath many diseases, as distempers, obstructions diseases, of number, sigure, magnitude, inflamations, scirrhus, wounds,

ulcers, and many Symptoms.

The diffemper is hot or cold, dry or moift, with or without matter, but most commonly with matter. It may be a bare distemper, but it is scarce known, except there be matter. Somtimes there is thick drosse blood in the Spleen, or flegm sent to it, from the crudity of the stomach.

The Causes

The Spleen gets all forts of distempers, as the liver doth, from hot, dry, cold, and moist caufes. Especially from meat or drink, or medicines of those qualities inwardly or outwardly. Also from gross meat comes thick chyle, which breeds abundance of melancholy, more then can be purged by the usual passages; and if there should but a small quantity be bred, yet if the waies are not open to purge it, it staies in the Spleen, and makes it of its own temper.

The,

The causes of breeding melancholy shall be mentioned in Chap. 3. of the Scurvey at large, as in brief, thick air, gross and windy meats, of an earthy fubstance, falted or pickled, or smoaked, all gross meats; all Pulse, Chesnuts, sour fruits, new or hard Wine. Drunkenness, and gluttony, passions, fear, and sadness. Also when the heart or liver are hurt, there are bad humors fent to the Spleen, for it hath many arteries from the heart: and therefore if the arterial blood be bad, the Spleen is infected therewith, and there are passions. As fear and sadness which are the causes of many diseases in the Spleen. Also the liver can eafily impart any evil to the Spleen, by the branches of the gate-vein.

The diseases of the Spleen are generally The Signs, known, when the diet is fuch as breeds melancholy. The difeases of distemper are known in particular, by the nature of the causes that went before. If it was a hot cause, it signifies that there is a hot distemper; if cold, a cold. The effects thew the fame, for if the Spleen be too hot, there is thirst, fense of heat, and burning in the lest fide. Much noise and rumbling argue a cold distemper, and belching, and four vomiting. A dry distemper is known by a kind of hardness on the left fide, and a thin urin. The rest shall be shewed in the Chapter of the obstruction of the Spleen.

These diseases are easily cured at the first, but The Prewhen there are obstructions or hard tumors, they gnoffick are difficult. From neglect of these diseases, follow Scabs, Melancholy, Scurvey, because the Spleen is the shop of publick work. A distemper with matter is worse, and harder to be cured, because melancholy is thick, and is commonly as

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IV. Sect.z. 192 bad in the Spleen, the motion of it is flow, and thence come strong obstructions, and the incurable Scirrhus.

The Cure.

For the cure of the Spleen, observe some things in general. First, because the Spleen hath a publick office, preserve its strength by moderate aftringents; Vinegar and four things are no friends to the Spleen, they are better against choler. Secondly, the Spleen hath but little fense, and its fubstance is hard, and the humor bred in it, is thick. Thirdly, the Spleen is evacuated by the Hamorrhoids and vomiting, when the vas breve or short vessel is opened. If it be diseased by confent from the liver, heart, or whole body, mind them, it is clenfing by stool and urin also. And Cal.de cur because the matter flows often from all the body

rat. prelan. to the Spleen, it is good by Galens advise to o-

mif. c. 16. pen a vein.

Therefore the medicines for the Spleen, are bitter, nitrous, with a binding kind of fourness, and all things that we shall mention against the

Scurvey.

The distemper is to be cured by the contrary, and because it is seldom without matter, prepare it, and then evacuate by proper waies : as by the Hæmorrhoids with Leeches. To evacuate by stool, prepare thus. Take Succory roots and Polypody of the Oak, each half an ounce; bark of Tamarisk, Capar roots, each two drams; Flarts tongue and Maidenhair, each an handful; Broom, Borage and Bugloß flowers, each a pugil; Purflane feed a ferople, Agnus caffins feed half a for ple, Raifons half an ounce, boyl them in Water, ftrain and add Sugar an ounce and half, or Syrup of Apples and Wine. Or make a Julep with Fumitory and Suc-Cory water, and Syrup bizantine, and of Apples, with

with fix drops of Spirit of Vitriol. Then evacuate with Syrup of Apples by Grato thus made. Take juyce of sweet Apples, Borage, Balm, each half a pint; Borage flowers and Violets, each a pugil; Senna, Epithymum, black Hellebore prepared, each half an ounce; with Cloves, Cinnamon, Saffron, Aromaticum rosatum, Diamoschu dulce, each half a dram; make a Syrup, give three ounces with six drams of Manna, or an ounce, and drink a little Chickenbroath after it.

You may use Quercerans Pills of Tartar, but these seem better. Take Polypody of the Oak two To be a ounces, barks of Tamarisk, Capars, Bugloss roots, skilful each half an ounce; Currans bruifed an ounce and Physician half, Indian Myrobalans an ounce, Broom flowers Rudy my half a handful, Columbine seeds and Broom seeds, Sennertus, each two drams; infuse them in Fumitory and Harts Platerus, tongue water, with Salt of Tantar a dram, and add Riverius, infused four daies in Balneo an ounce and half of Bartholi-Cream of Tartar, Senna two ounces, Turbith fix nus, and drams, Dock roots half an ounce, black Hellebore Riolanus, an ounce and half, Mirrh an ounce, Cordial flowers of the last two pugits, Epithymum six drams, Mace, Cinna- Editions. men, Cloves, each half an ounce; frain, and put it in Balneo, to be infused for a day longer, then pour of the clear, and ad Aloe's three ounces, then' coagulate it with a gentle fire, and ad at the end Diarrhodon, Letificans, troches of Lacca and Capars, each two drams; Saffron a dram, falt of Senna and Strawberry leaves, each half a dram; Oyl of Anifeeds fix drops, of Citron two grains: make

Last of all, evacuate the reliques insensibly, or by urin, with troches of Capers, Lacca, with

a Mass. You may make these Pills quicker with

convenient Liquor.

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IV. Sect. 2. 194

Use outward Medicines with Vinegar and water, to make them pierce, as Oyl of Capars, white Lillies, Orris, Spike, Oyntment of Agrippa, of Sowbread.

Abstain from crude, falt, and slimy meats, or smoak dried. Let wine be thin, and clear, not

ftrong.

Chap. 3. Of the organical difeases of the Spleen, and chiefly of obstructions.

COme have had four Spleens, others two. Fal-I lopins faith that he faw three in one body. Riol. 2. ar-Somtimes the spleen and liver are out of their places, but that is marvelous: but this is not known till after, therefore we shall speak of ob-

Aructions.

tropogr.

C. 25.

Arift. hift. anim lib.

2 al C. 13.

The chief Causes are thick and drossie humors, Tartar-like as they cal them; that are bred The Caufes of unseasonable diet, that is thick. Also the suppression of ternis or Hæmorrhoids, causeth ob-Aructions in the spleen, but when it is too hot, it draws the chyle before it is wel concocted out of the stomach, by the veins it hath in common with the liver. Vehement exercife doth the fame,

Hippo 4. and conflant lying on the left fide. de morb.

First, there is heavmess on the left side, and The Signs. then pair a er running, or long walking. When the disease increaseth, because the thick part of the chyle cannot be drawn by the spleen, by reafon of the stoppage of the passages, nor the melancholick excrement purged, it goes to the lie ver, and there the blood is made melancholy, and is fent to the whole body. Then the rofie colour

turnss

Chap. 3. Of the organical diseases of the Spleen, &c. turns wan, there is heaviness and difficult breathing after exercise; heart-beating, scabs, and

Dogs-appetite. If the melancholy be fent to the stomach, there is four belching and vomiting, the urin feems good.

It is stubborn, and long for the most part, and The Proturns to a Scirrhus, except it be cured betimes. gnoffick.

After univerfals, use attenuaters and cutters, The Cure. that are not too hot, as Tartar, and Medicines made of it, or of Steel. As, Take the bark of Capar roots and Tamarisk, each half an ounce; the opening Roots fix drams, Bugloss three drams, Germander and Ceterach, each a handful; Agnus castus seed a dram, Broom and Borage slowers, each half a handful; infuse them in Wine, in five ounces strained, distolve Syrup of Borage two ounces, Oxymet of Squills an ounce, make three Dofes : or give it with three ounces of Syrup of Harts-tongue, and a dram of Tartar vitriolated.

If there be hot humors, Take Purflane feed, Scabious, and of Agnus castus; leaves of Tamarisk, M.idenhair, Harts-tongue, each two drams; Diatrionsantalon, bark of Capar roots, each a dram and half; with Oxymel of Squils or tamarisk water, with

Gum diffolved init, make Troches.

These move urin powerfully, therefore give them not before purging. Take pills of Fumitory and Tartar, each a dram; of Ammoniacum fix grains, extract of black Hellebore three grains, make finall Pills.

You may give a Vomit, for there is a direct way from the spleen to the stomach, by the short

veisel, or vas breve.

After evacuation, return to the use of attenuaters and cutters, especially Troches, to consume the reliques, and provoke urin.

delean, de

teller mi

redit 6

columb.

196 Book III. Of Practical Physick Part IV. Sect. 2.

If these will not do, let him go to the Bath or Spaw-waters, or use steel which opens obstructions, of which in the Hypochondriack disease: then prescribe strengtheners, and consume the reliques.

As, Take Harts tongue two handfuls, Hysop, Germander, Rosemary, Centaury, each a handful; bark of Tamarisk, Sassaphras, each two scruples; Citron peels half an ounce, Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, each two ounces; sew them in a bag of linnen or filk, and insufe it in half a pint of white Wine.

Or, Take Germander, Centaury, each half a handful; barks of Tamarisk half an ounce, with Wine. The leaves of Henbane boyled in Vinegar and Oyl of Capars, are a good Fomentatian. And Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, extenuates the Spleen. Use the diet as before.

# Chap. 4. Of the Spleen too big, and puffed up.

Marcel.
donat. de
histo. mi.
rab. l. 6.
columb.
lib. 15.
Anato.

The Pro-

the Citres

The proportion of the Spleen is out of order at first: some have been seen with a spleen as big as a liver. Some have had a spleen that filled the whole body. It hath been sometimes twenty pound weight, these are not to be cured. Therefore we shall speak of the pussing up of the spleen, from windy meat and cold water, and humors in the first passages, that are apt to breed wind.

The Signs. There is a swelling and stretching in the left Hypochondrion, and pain with weight; if you press it, there is a noise and belching, the patient will tell you if it came from evil diet, and if no;

the cause is from evil humors.

Wind

Chap. 5. Of the Inflammation of the Spleen.

Wind is eafily discussed, therefore this disease The Prois not hard to be cured. gnofick.

First, discuss the wind, but evacuate first if need The Gure. require. The decoction of Chamomil, and Pauls Bettony flowers is excellent. Or, Take Agnus castus feeds, Ameos, Smallage, Cummin feed; round Birthwort, Centaury the less, Capar and Tamarisk barks, each equal parts; and with Wine or Vinegar in which Ammoniacum bath been infused a

night, make Troches.

Foment with the decoction of Capar barks, Tamarisk, Rue, Calamints, Chamomil, Melilot, Agnus castus, Dill, Cummin, Bay-berries boyled in Wine-vinegar and Water. Then anoint with oyl of Rue, Orris, Bayes, Spike, Capars. A Cupping-glass applied to the Spleen with friction; discusseth wind powerfully.

#### Chap. 5. Of the Inflammatiof the Spleen.

There are many veins and arteries in the The Causes Spleen, if any be stopt, the Spleen may be inflamed; or if any one have a fall or froke upon the spleen; or when the terms or Hæmorrhoids are stopt, and return to the spleen : it may be inflamed, and the blood that caufeth it is pure unmixed with melancholy.

Heat and pain on the left fide, fwelling in the The Signs. belly and stomach, and to the right side, a greater beating, then when the left kidney is inflamed. A feaver like a quartane, difficult breathing, from compression of the Diaphragma. The feet and knees are red: the nofe is without blood, and the figns vary as the humor that predomi-

ton only (D. 3

198 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IV. Sect. 2.

nates in the inflammation.

The Pro- This is seldom, but it causeth many diseases, and ends in a Scirrhus. If from blood, its lefs gnoflick. dangerous; and if it be all over the spleen, it is worst. A bleeding at the left nostril, after ligns of concoction is good. It either goes to another part, or departs by bleeding at the nofe, or urin, or stools, or turns to matter, or a Scirrhus.

The Cure.

Open a vein presently in the left arm, then the lest Saphena, and the Hæmorrhoids; then apply repellers to the spleen, not too aftringent or binding, or cold, leaft the humor be made thick, Add Vinegar to it, or at first use this Fomentation. Take Oyl of Roses and Quinces, each half an ounce ; Shirp Wine five pints, Vinegar an ounce :

apply it hot with a cloath.

Then prepare and purge, least the humor flow from the parts adjacent, as we shal shew in a diftemper with matter. But let the purge be alwaies according to the humor, drink little, leaft the humor be carried to the liver. Lay on this Cataplasin: Take Barley meal, Bean flower, red Roses, Chamomit, Wormwood, each half an ounce; with Oyl of Roses, and a little Saffron, and juyce of Purflane.

After the heat is abated, use resolvers with repellers. As, Take Oyl of Roses imo ounces, of

Chamomil, Lillies, Capars, each an ounce.

In the flate and declination, use only refolvers, but take heed that you discuss not the thinnest part with too from discussers, and leave the thick. Therefore, Take Famigreck and Linfeedflower, and of Barley, each an ounce; Figs freept in Vinegar fex, Goofe greafe, Oyl of Lillies, Altheis, and Oyl of Capars, as much as will make a Cataplasin. You may take away the reliques, as in obstruobstructions of the Spleen.

If the inflammation suppurate (which is rare) and which you know by the horror and pain, do this least more parts be corrupted. Take Althea roots in pouder an ounce, Barley meal, Fanuexcek, and Dinefeed, and Wheat flour, each half an ounce; Figs four, Oyl of Lillies an ounce and half, make a Pultis: or apply Diachylon, and then clense and heal the ulcer.

#### Chap. 6. of a Scirrhus, and hard Tumor of the Spleen.

IT is a hard tumor from a thick humor which is in the spleen, because it makes thick blood, and is nourished therewith.

A thick humor in the spleen hardned. Som- The Caufes times it is melancholy; the Chymifts call it tartarous, there is pain, watching, care, and a feaver. These humors are gathered from a fault in the spleen, that is so weak, it cannot concoct nor expel: or when the thinner humors are dried up, and confumed, and the thick grow hard. Somtimes there is a putrifying or stone-like condition in the humor.

It is to be felt; if it be old, there is no pain, The Signs when you press it. The face is wan, and like lead. Breath is short; and there is like a weight that draws down the left jugular. The feet swel and there are ulcers in the leggs, hard to be cured, and other Symptoms in the Scurvey. If there be much flegm, there is a Cachexy over all the

body.

Many find no benefit by medicines, but in time The Prethere is a Dropsie; some come to suppuration, gnossick.

and they recover: others grow old with it, and deny not, for every Scirrhus that is confirmed, whether in the spleen or other part is incurable.

The Cure. After universals, of which before, when there is hope, use emollients, attenuaters, openers,

meth. c. 5. negar and Oxymel to penetrate; purge sometimes with Senna, black Hellebore, the Catholick extract, with a little Mercurius dulcis, or Mercurius vitæ

Use things good in obstructions. Or, Take the opening Roots steeps in Vinegar, each two drams; Succery roots, Polypody, each half an ounce; Capar and Tamarisk barks, each three drams; Broom, Borage and Bugloss stowers, each a pugil; Anise, Agnus castus and Melon seeds, each two drams; Raisons stoned an ounce, Figs four, boyl them in steeled water, in a pint dissolve Syrup bizantine of Harts-tongue, Oxysaccarum, each an ounce; make sour Doses.

Then this Purge. Take Fern and Polypodyroots, each half an ounce; Ceterach a handful;
Germander half a handful, Senna an ounce and half,
black Hellebore prepared an ounce, falap roots a
dram, Galangal, Citron peels, Fennel feed, each two
drams; infuse them, strain out ten ounces, and ad
fyrup of Harts-tongue, the five roots each an ounces
make a Potion for four or five doses.

This is a Secret. Take Fern roots an ounce, Forestus ex Dodder two drams, boyl them in strong Wine from Faventino. eight ounces to three: strain and drink it.

Or, Take Conferve of Fumicory, Groundpine, Scurvey-gafs, Borage, Buglofs and Broom flowers, each an ounce; Burnet roots candied half an dunce, troches of Capars an ounce, Diarrhodon a dram, with fyrup bizamine make an Electuary: give half an ounce first and last.

Or use the decoction of Tamarisk: or give a dram of the pouder of the spleen of a wild Ass, and of a Horie, and of a Wolfes liver with con- Gal. 9. de venient liquor

compos. fec.

To make the Spleen less, give Wormwoodwine in the morning, and steeled Water, or Iron quenched in Water, after meat, Or this Elect-

uary.

Take Tamarisk and Gapar barks, Rocket feed, Agnus caftus, Ceterach, Endive feed, each a fcruples Saffron half a scruple, Steel prepared half an ounce, with Honey or Sugar, or fyrup of Harts-tongue,

make an Electuary, give two ounces.

First, use Emollients outward, then Digesters. As. Take leaves and roots of Althea, Briony roots, Capar and Tamarisk barks, each an ounce; Ceterach, Broom flowers, eath a handful; Agnus ca-Aus feed half an ounce, boyl them in Water and Vinegar, and foment the fide with a Spunge, then

use this Oyntment.

Take Oyl of Lillies, bitter Almonds, Capars, Rue Chamomil, white Wine, each three ounces; pouder of Althearoots, Mallows, Fern, each half an ounce; boyl them till the Wine be confumed, Arain and add Vinegar half an ounce, Sowbread, Briony and Tobacco in pouder, each two feriples; boyl till the Vinegar be confumed, strain and ad Ammoniacum and Bdellium diffolved in Vinegar, each two drams. Or make a Cataplasm of two parts of Ammoniacum disolved in Vinegar, and one part of the juyce of Tobacco, half a part of Rofin and Turpentine, and juyce of Danemort, with oyl of Capars and Wax. Ferome de Aquapendente saith, he hath cured hard Spleens with it.

Let the air be pure : the meat attenuating, ab- The Diet. Stain from hard flesh, milkie-meats, and all sweet

things

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IV. Sect. 2.
things, for they make the spleen swell, use Capars and Broom slowers pickled: drink no new Wine, but steeled Water, or water out of a Tamarisk cup.

### Chap. 7. of Wounds in the Spleen.

The Signs. If they be deep, there is black blood by vomit or flool voided, and the pain reacheth to the taroat.

The Pro-

If it be deep, it is dangerous, by reason of the many veins and arteries: if the outside be woun-

ded only, it is not deadly.

The Cure. Nature commonly cures these wounds, but help her with vulnerary Drinks. As, Take Comfrey roots half an ounce, Pauls Bettony a handful, Agrimony, Ceterach, St. Johns-wort, each half a handful; Sanicle, Pyrola, each a pugil; red Refes, Raisons, each an ounce; boyl them in Water, add a dram of Cinnamon.

If matter flow out by urin, namely by the cocliack artery, to the trunk or body of the great artery, and so to the emulgent arteries, which is a

fhort way : give things to provoke urin.

### Chap. 8. of Ulcers of the Spleen.

The Causes V Leers do follow inflamations, and wounds, if not well cured

The Signs. Wounds, inflammations or tumors went before, there is a pain in the left side, in time of

exer-

Chap. 9. Of the proper action of the Spleen hurs. 203 exercise. Matter is vomited or voided by stool, or urin; somtimes pure and concocted: sometimes black, drossie and wan.

A new ulcer may be cured, but an old is a lin- The Proing death. quofick.

gring death.

Clense and heal the wound; if matter be yo- The Cure.

mited or voided by stool, give Hydromel. If by urin, give an Emulsion of the four cold Seeds, with Hydromel, and Asparagus, and Liquorish-roots boyled in Whey. To heal, give Frankin-cense, Mastich, Spike, with Honey or Plantane-water.

#### Chap. 10. Of the proper action of the Spleen hurt.

Told you that the Spleen doth not only receive melancholick excrements, but make blood, as the modern Anatomists have observed. Now this action of the spleen is hurt, when it doth not attract the chyle, or doth it in part So that the thicker part of the chyle goes to the Liver, and breeds feculent blood. If it attract more greedily then ordinary, there are obstructions by reason of the straitness, or by compression from a tumor or a stone.

The chyle brought to the spleen, is not changed into blood of its own nature, by reason of its weakness, or its faculty hurt, or from an external fault. Hence it is, that the blood is thicker then it ought to be, for the nourishing of the parts, from an outward error, namely thick and slimy diet, which makes the chyle thick, and sit to breed melancholy, which is sent to the spleen, and cannot no sibly breed good blood.

and cannot possibly breed good blood.

The

204 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IV. Sect. 2.

The action of the spleen may be hurt from The Signs. these causes mentioned, or from them that follow. As evil diet of thick and flimy food eafie to corrupt: also if the actions of the spleen are hurt, there are divers Symptoms, for the dregs of blood being fent to the veins, and there putrefying, or burnt, or caufeth fcabs, or an ulcer. If the spleen attract too strongly, it is known by piffing presently after drink. The Cure.

It is as in the Chapter of the Scurvey and Hy-

pochondriack difeafe.

#### Chap. 10. of pains in the Spleen.

The Causes THe Spleen hath its membrane, and when it is stretched, it hath pain from the solution of continuity, either from inflammation or inflation, or puffing up, or from a tumor, and obstruction, and ulcers, and other outward causes.

The Signs. There is pain on the left fide, and that may be also when the spleen is found, therefore it is to be distinguished. For this pain comes often after meat, riding, or exercise with a pricking. And it is because the Peritonaum is drawn by water and wind, that firetch the membranes.

> The pain of the muscles is known by the touch, for the spleen lies deeper. Moreover in the pain of the fpleen, the colour of the countenance is

changed, and the u in. The Pro-

The danger is in the causes of the pain, some

gamalick. are greater then others. The Cure.

It the pain be from an internal cause, as stroke or fal, let blood, left the blood should flow more to the fpleen; then lay a moderate repeller up-

on the spleen. If it be from an internal cause, remove that, or use Anodynes or Narcoticks.

#### Chap. 11. Of the black Faundies.

The black Jaundies is a turning of the whole body black; fometimes it is from poyson, and commonly where there is no suspicion of poyson, it is thought to come from the spleen. For when the spleen doth not its duty, that is, sucks not in the thick and melancholy chyle. It is spred over all the body, either from weakness of the spleen, or from obstruction of the vessels that go from the gate-vein to the spleen. The same is, when that excrement is not expelled by proper waies, but is gathered in a great quantity.

Some think that the black Jaundies comes Plate tr. from the gall or choler, which is corrupted in the 3. lib. 1. Meseraicks, and so made green or black.

If there be no suspicion of poyson, this black The Signs is from an internal cause, and you must search whether it comes from the gall or spleen. If it come from the gall, there will be signs of a distempered liver, and of choler corrupted. If it come from the spleen, there will be signs of a distempered spleen, as heaviness on the lest side, stretching, and hardness, if not, the cause is a cold distemper, which keeps the spleen from sucking.

The black Jaundies are worse then the yellow, The Proby reason of the stubbornness of the humor. If gnossick, choler be the cause, it signifies greater corrupti-

on and danger.

If it come from the gall, cure it as the yellow The Cure. Jaundies, only let the medicines respect melan-

choly.

206 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IV. Sect. 2, choly, If it come from the spleen, correct its

distemper, or open the obstruction, and purge

melancholy in both.

Medicines of Steel are best here. As, Take Steel prepared two ounces, Currans an ounce and half, insuse them three daies in Dodder and Fumitory water, each a pint; pour off the Water, ad Dock roots, Polypody, Capar barks, each half an ounce; Geterach, Dodder, each half a handful; Golumbine and Broom seeds, each a dram; boyl them, and at the end, add Senna an ounce; strain and ad syrup of Harts-tongue, Bizantine simple, each an ounce; with Sugar make a Syrup, discuss that which remains in the skin with Diaphoreticks, as the decostion of Chamomil slowers, Scordium, Fennel roots, red Pease, and the like.

Use a bath of Mallows, Beets, Rue, Pellitory and Chamomil flowers, wash the face with Bean

A three of Field in ording street of the collection of the black the

owner of the safe, there of the a manufacture of the

tradistration shows are within a fact the

flower water, or the decoction of Lupines.

ploen a some a commission of THE



### THE FIFTH PART

THIRD BOOK.

Of the disease of the Hypochondrion or side, and of the Scurvey.

THE FIRST SECTION.

Of the Hypochondriack Disease.

Chap. I. of the Nature of the Hypochondriack Disease.



HEN all the concoctions and alteteration in the body are well done, and according to nature, there must be none or few excrements to hin208 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part V. Sect.r.

der the actions. For there are few diseases but come from those parts, where the excrements of the first or second concoction are gathered, because they remain not alwaies there, but are either themselves, or vapors from them, spread through the whole body, by the veins and arteries, which cause divers diseases and symptoms.

The Hypochondriack disease is chief here. It is a gathering of foul humors, chiefly melancholy, or flegm, or choler in the branches of the gate-vein, the colliack artery, and the mefenterick, in the Hypochondrion, especially in the left fide, between the Romach/and the fpleen chiefly from a defect in concoction in the fpleen, without putrefaction, from whence, through vapors,

like humors, divers Symptoms arife.

Hippo. 2. de mor.

Hippocrates knew this, when he described a patient, that could neither bear fasting nor eating, his empty gues rumbled, and the mouth of his flomach moved, and he vomited fortimes fleam or choler, or four humors, and feemed a little better after. And a little after he faith, that he was hot and high colour red, and shought he should alwaies have large stools, and was troubled with the head at h, coc. By these words he described this disease.

The name is from the place affected, that is the Hypochondrion or fide, under the baftard of short ribs to the guts, containing not onlymuscles but the bowels within, because it lies under the griftles of the short ribs; some call it the windy Discles do difeafe. The Chymists call it the Tartar of the

Acius. Hypochondria.

#### Chap. 2. Of the part affected.

The place in which this matter is contained, is the branches of the gate-vein, and the coeliack and mesenterick artery. The Hypochondriack disease is larger then the Hypochondriack melancholy. For many have one that have not the other, I mean the windy disease, as Diocles and Erius call it.

Therefore the place containing the cause of the Hypochondriack disease, is such as the humors may flow from, that is the branches of the gate-vein, and cœltack and mesenterick arteries, that come from the liver and spleen, to the stomach and parts adjacent. These are the places of the Mesentery, Omentum and Pancreas, from which bad humors may easily flow into the vessels. For the office of these vessels, is to carry blood to the stomach and parts adjacent, and to evil humors to be sent out by art or nature, which cannot come to the guts, but through these vessels. Hence it is evident, that whatsoever is superfluous, and soul in the liver, spleen, or the whole body, may be laid up in these places.

The short vessel shews a consent with the stomach and spleen, and this is the way by which in this disease, blood is vomited and purged. You Adria. may add the Omentum, for it hash large veins spige sanas. from the gate vein. Also there is a cavity in the 1.6.6.5. left side, under the Diaphragma, made of the connexion of the stomach, Omentum, Colon, and bowels that hath no passage out, but so that it can hold water and wind; and there is sometimes gathered from the bowels adjacent, slegm

that

210 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part V. Sect. r. that is thick, or water, or black choler, and wind. These stick so close, that no purges nor vomits can remove them, only drinking of Spaw-waters. And if from thence, any thing get back into the veins and arteries, it may be called the Caufe of this difeafe.

#### Chap. 3. Of the Causes of the Hypochondriack disease.

There a edivers opinions of the nature of this humor, I shall speak my thoughts of it. It is not of one fort, but divers, hot, cholerick, bitter, burnt, melancholick, flegmatick, acide, fo that fome are hot, others cold, as appears by fharp belching, fluctuation, or noise of much wind, flow concoction. But hurts of the brain and heart, are from adust or burnt humors, as appears by heat in the Hypochondria. The Chymists call them Tartarous humors, and some parts of them may be fo called, namely the thicker clay-like or more fixed part, that makes this Lib.de prif- difeafe last fo long. Of which Hippocrates speaks as they are bitter, falt or four, and make such vomiting, whereby the teeth are fer on edg.

Ca medi.

2. The parts in which the humors that caufe this disease are bred, cause difficulties. For Diodes faith, That obstruction of the meseraicks and heat come from that cause, and to these he adds inflammation of the lower orifice of the flomach, and many are of his mind, but obstructions alone are not sufficient.

Therefore observe. That while Authors laboured to explain and manifest this obscure difease, some of them only considered the parts, by

the

the hurt of which it was most manifest. Others confidered those parts, where the fountain of the disease is. Therefore consider what parts suffer from themselves, and what by consent. Then observe that though the stomach suffer as appears by vomiting and other figns. Yet all those humors are not bred in the stomach, but are fent from other parts. And if they be bred there they cannot be the cause of this disease, but of the Symptoms only, which are about the stomach. Therefore we shall determine that the place in which the cause is contained, is the vessels that come from the liver and spleen, to the stomach, to which we add the great branches of the gatevein, and the arteries in the Mesentery and O. mentum.

But there are divers opinions of the cause of breeding fuch humors. If we confider well, we shall find the spleen to be the immediate cause, though the liver be not without fault, and the flomach is also concerned in it as a remote cause that made bad chyle. For the spleen having a power to make blood, as the Learned now agree, and draws to it felf the thickest part of the chyle for that work, to nourish the bowels, fo that the first sanguisication is in the spleen, and. it takes away that which is impure, before it goes to the liver. It is no wonder then, if it be ill, and if that an errour be in the first concoction, that it be not mended in the fecond, that bad blood is made in the spleen. It is manifest that the parts in the lower belly, and the stomach is felf, receive no good nourilhment from it, and they are weak and they fore necessarily must bad humors be about those parts, especially if they be not fent forth by convenient passages,

Many

212 Book III. Of Practical Physick Part V. Sect. r.

Many things hurt the fanguisication of the fpleen; first the chyle, if it be foul and thick, which the spleen draws from the stomach. 2 The hot distemper of the spleen, to which the distemper of the liver is joyned. Hence it is that the liver and spleen, by reason of their heat, draw the meat and drink crude from the stomach, and the thinnest part of the chyle strik. So that the thick wanting a vehicle to carry it, sticks in the Meseraicks, and grows thicker, and is somtimes burnt, and then comes to the spleen, and is not well concocted.

To these may be added external errors in sanguisication. As all meats of bad juyce, hard concoction, and that breed crude, thick or melan-

cholick humors.

When this heat is over, a drine's remains. Nor must we look only at the first qualities, but to the manner of the substance. For while the liver is flourishing and red, it sanguistes right. And if the spleen be of a right mode, it doth its work well also. But if it be too dry, or hard, or

fcirrhous, it cannot.

The stomach also is concerned in this getting of bad humors, when it is naturally weak. For if there be crude chyle, whether from a fault in the meat, or the stomach that goes to the liver and spleen, it stops by the way by its thickness, and causeth wind, and stretcheth the Hypochondria, and it after burns, and breeds melancholie.

Anger and passion do the same, for by anger all the Spirits necessary to concoction, are taken away; and if there be sadness, it will move melancholy. The Glanduls in the Mesentery being many, and if they swell, they press the vesting many,

fels,

Chap.4. Signs & Symptoms in the hypochondriack difease. 21:

fels, and hinder the fit distribution of the chyle,

and the voiding of the excrements.

And the stoppage of accustomed terms or Hæmorrhoids, may cause such excrements to be in the first passages, and in Hypochondria, and so afford matter to the disease.

# Chap. 4. Signs and Symptoms in the Hypochondriack disease.

He Symptoms teach us to know this difease with the causes mentioned, which are the fountain of the signs; as crudity of stomach, wind, rumbling of the belly, sharp belching, much spittle, belly bound, heat in the Hypochondria, the spleen swollen in some; the urin is variable, there is trouble of mind, and beating of the arteries in the less side, difficult breath, heart-beating, pain of the breast, laziness, pain of the legs, giddiness and darkness, noise in the ears, in some

fadness, forrow, doting, not in all alike.

In some the stomach is bad, and they think they are well in other parts. For the blood from the branches of the gate-vein to nourish the stomach, being not good, it is weak from ill nourishment, and concocts ill, and so there are sour belchings. And so there is a reciprocal generation of ill, when the spleen sends evil blood to the stomach, and receives bad chyle from it. But before this is, there is a great boyling of this humor in the stomach, and thence comes much wind, that stretch the stomach and parts adjacent, and makes straitness about the midriss, so that they stand sometimes, nor do these Symptomes cease, till the thick be vomited up, or insensibly

Q3

214 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part V. Sect. 1.

discussed. Somtimes it goes away with a fit of

an ague, and then fweating.

The wind is so in this disease, that it is called the windy Disease. For when the stomach and guts cannot well concoct, wind must needs be bred. And when the heat is great in the vessels; about the stomach and spleen, and much windy matter sticks there, and by the daily concoction of a weak stomach, there is crude, thick and windy chyle sent to the branches of the gate-vein. It is no wonder, if much wind do breed Now the wind is contained in the cavity above mentioned in the left side, under the Diaphragma, that is made of the connexion of the stomach, Omentum, Colon, and bowels, and hath no passage out.

There are also great pains in the stomach which reach to the back, so that they are taken for fits of the stone. And after concoction they vanish, and return again after eating, and sometimes fasting. Nor do they cease till they vomit up their meat crude, or bitter slegm, hot and sharp, that sets their teeth on edg.

The belly is bound, by reason of the driness of the vessels, on both sides of the liver and spleen. But if the humors turn very sharp, there is a flux of choler, melancholy, with black humors.

There is heat in the Hypochondria, and now in one fide, now on the other, or in both, from hot humors shut in: and this is more mahisest, when the humors are moved by heat, or the like.

The urin is commonly thick, red, and sharp, or stinks; somtimes thin, when thick humors stop the passages of it. There is also trouble when vapors ascend to the heart, or when the stomach

Chap 4. Signs & Symptoms in the hypochondriack difeafe. 219

is disordered. There is often palpitation of the heart, and fainting, partly from consent of the stomach, partly from vapors which arise from foul humors, which the heart labours to expel, and then they despair of life. There is beating on the left fide, from a hot distemper, from the coeliack branch which is there fored. And the vapors that flie up from the foul humors through the veins and arteries, bring divers Symptomes in the head and nerves. And while they afcend through the gullet or rough artery, they dry the palate, tongue and mouth, and cause thirst. The fame make difficult breath, and pain and confiriction in the breast, when they press the Diaphragma. If they get through the membranes of the brain, they tear them, fo that they think their brain will be pulled out of their skull. When they get into the brain, the spirits are disturbed, the eyes are dim, and their noise in the ears, or false imaginations, or dotings. So that some are in continual forrow, others cry and lament, and if the humor or vapor fent to the brain, be from black choler, it caufeth madness. If it be sharp, an Epileplie, and fointimes the disease ends in an Apoplexy. de satura at to ment out abused over

The fame vapors, when hot and dry, cause long watching, troublesom sleep, and terrible dreams. These Symptomes are not all in every one, but more or less, according to the variety of the humor, or plenty of it, and as the parts are that are hurt. Nor is it essential to this disease, that there be hardness, pain, stretching, and tumor in the side, when the cause of the disease is in the branches of the gate-vein, and the adjacent arteries, and vapors are sent from thence to the

heart and brain.

216 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part V. Sect. I.

If the womb caused it, there is a stoppage of the terms, and a rumbling often in the lower

belly.

And because the liver and the stomach do often work contrary, and make the cure more difficult, you sha'l thus discover it. The distemper of the liver is known from the redness of the cheeks, heat of the hands and knees, red urin and thirst. But a cold distemper of the stomach, is known by sharp crudities: and if it be nidorous, or a burnt scent, it is from the heat of the liver, and then there is much wind, because the heat of the liver acteth less upon the gross matter.

# CHAP. V. The Prognostick.

His is a stubborn disease, by reason of the variety of Symptoms, and the contrary actings of the bowels, and worse from the cause that lies hid, for the matter that lyeth in the cavity of the Omentum, is hard to get out. When the matter is gathered on the right fide, it is better, because the humor is gentler, but is worse when it is on both fides. The Hæmorrhoids or terms coming, cure the difeafe. If they flow genely, it is good also when the left nostril bleeds. A giddiness, or Megrim, or old headach ends in an Epilepsie and Convulsion, or in blindness: somtimes in an Apoplexy. This difease is commonly joyned with the Scurvey ; they that loath and vomit, and have evil concoction, or turn he-Click, die of a Confumption.

CHAP.

#### CHAP, VI.

#### The Indications and Cure.

The humor lodged in the Hypochondria must be evacuated, and the vapors that breed fo many Symptoms revelled. And because they are flimy and flegmatick, by reason of the concoction of the stomach hurt; they must be made thin, clenfed and opened. And because they are hot, and in a hot vessel, they must be cooled and moistned. You must also prevent the breeding of fuch humors, and lastly the parts, by reason of whose weakness this is, must be strengthened, but all must be done warily, least while we do good to one part, we hurt another.

### Bleeding.

STYRED OF

He humors which cause the disease, are in the branches of the gate-vein, and cannot be well evacuated, as the branches of the hollow vein. Nor doth any branch of the gatevein come to the outfide of the body, but the hemorrhoid vein which goes to the strait gut. Therfore if that be opened the disease is cured, which is seldome, but when nature doth it of it self. The internal Hæmorrhoids may well be opened in fuch as never had them open or fwel, but whether they be opened by art or nature, they alwaies do good. And albeit the internal and external Hamorrhoids come from divers veins, because they are in the strait gut, and are communi219 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part V. Sect. r. cated by their orifices; they do good when ope-

ned outwardly.

Therefore use Graß, Asparagus roots, of Borage and Buglofs, Fennel, Scorzonera, Polypody, Liquorish, Dropwort, Succery, Endive, Maidenhair, Ceterach, Harts-tongue, Germander, Fumitory, Agrimony, Centaury, Wormwood, Broom and Fennel feeds, juyce of fivees Apples : these are good against melancholy. Somtimes use stronger, fomtimes weaker, as the difease requires

After Preparatives, purge with Polypody, Fumitory, Epithimum, Senna, Jallap, Myrobalans Indian, Catholicon, fyrup of Polypody, Apples, Epithimum, and with black Hellebore. When there is flegm, use stronger things to purge flegm, as Agariek, Turbich, alwaies giving meat two hours after, left the frength of a ftrong medicine pierce beyond the liver and spleen. If there be a nidorous or burnt crudity, use Manna, Syrup of Roses, Rhubarb, Senna, and give Whey after them.

Because the humor is stubborn, purge by degrees, and mix alterers and preparers with pur-Quencer, gers, as the decoction of an old Cock, the feeds of Mallows two drams, which Erius gives to moisten the belly. Cream of Tartar and Tartar vitriolated, ochicomego the butlide

pen the first passages.

Vomiting often is good, if the flomach wil endure it, then give Whey fourteen daies or more, with juyce of Succory, Funitory, Pauls Bettony, Carduus, Germander, Ceserach, for bitter things are friends to the spleen. If Whey breeds wind, boyl in it Coriander feed, or a little Saffaphraschis will bring a right temper again.

It is good to provoke urine, if the things do not heat, and the way be easie and open from

the

in pharm. reft. 6.8. Tetrab. 2.

fer. 2. 6.

EO.

the spleen, by the coeliack artery, to the emulgents, and fo to the kidnies; for fo fome have piffed very black with great benefit.

At length, if all things fail, use Steel and Spaw- Valerius in evercit.

waters.

As for Steel, the best Physitians commend it, hollo. as Ægineta, Dioscorides, Oribasius, Rhasis, and

many others.

there are divers opinions of the manner of ufing it, but all fay, it purges not by election. But I suppose it propable, that iron and steel have a peculiar force against burnt and melancholick humors, to attract and fuck them in, and become one with them. Steel being a metal, cannot be turned to nourishment, and being a gross substance, cannot pierce into the inmost parts, nature is provoked by it, and the melancholick humor is evacuated with it, and the excrements are made black, it not, forbear the use of it.

The preparation of it, is not alwaies in very pouder, but in gross. Let it be given in an obftructed spleen, and abundance of melancholick humors, that it may fuck in the first passages, and fuck up the thick humors, and go down eafily; for being so prepared, it troubles not the belly, Mere. de nor provokes vomit. Nor is it so troublesom, retto praf. if steel be dissolved with Spirit of Vitriol, and vsu lib fome Spleen-water added to it, and an extract of 2.6.7. black Hellebore made with that liquor, it is an excellent remedy. But this is certain, that what way soever it is prepared, the strength lies in the Sulphur that is in it plentifully; therefore take heed that you loofe not that in the preparation. It is given with Conferve of Roses, Violets, Borage, or with some Syrup or juyce of Succory or Agrimony. And that the stomach be not offended by it, add

Cloves

220 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part V Sect. r.

Cloves, or Cinnamon, or Diarrhodon, give two feruples at least, and a dram and half at the most, with two ounces of Syrup, or three and four ounces of wine, or six. Take after it a draught of white Wine, or a draught of Cinnamon water, or Cock broath.

It is given in the Spring and Fall, lest the winter should hinder with cold, or the Summer with heat: in the morning fasting, and if the patient have strength, let him walk upon it, four hours after let him eat. At first let him take it onely every third day, and when he is used to it, every day, some vomit not at all after; others after some sew daies vomit not. It is to be continued for nine, afteen or twenty daies, and if it be not voided, use a purger with it, as a dram of A-

loes, with fyrap of Maidenhair.

As for Spaw-waters, they attract melancholy, because their mineral Spirits trouble the humors and setch them along with them. They that use them, do often void black excrements in abundance, which comes from the Vitriol. Some Chymists give some grains of pouder of Salt, to work in a small quantity because they say a great quantity of water hurts the stomach, but in my judgment they are out. For that plenty of water doth not offend, for it is presently evacuated. Somtimes it pierceth all the vessels, and washeth away whatsoever is ill, which no pouder can do. Neither is the proportion of pouder considerable to such a number of Meseraicks, and no art can imitate that singular mixture made by nature.

All the time of the cure, have a regard to the spleen and its strength, by inward and outward applications, because the original is from thence, and to the parts that are instrumental to this difease, as the stomach. Also look to the head and

heart, that vapors hurt them not: therefore divert, dissipate, and correct the vapors by things mentioned. Moreover it is observed, that many in this disease, have found no benefit in the time of Physick, but presently after have bin persectly cured.

# CHAP. VII. The Diet.

To you are bound to observe diet in any disease, do it in this, for it hath its original, and is nourished from bad diet. Therefore let the air be temperate, the meat of good juyce, easie concoction: temperate, as Lamb, Veal, Mutton, beware of gross meats, use no Milk nor Cheese. Capers pickled are bad, for they are not only hard of concoction, but the Vinegar exalts and ferments the humor. Asparagus, Endive, and Succery, and Parsley, are good. Let the Bread be pure Wheat leavened and well baked.

Let the drink be thin white Wine, clear, not sharp. Let sleep be moderate and in season, not presently after meat. A sedentary life is not good. You must abhominate passions as deadly, especi-

ally anger and fadness.

6. 2.



### THE THIRD BOOK. THE SIXTH PART. SECOND SECTION. Of the Scurvey.

Chap. I. of the Names and Nature of the Scurvey.

HE Word Scorbut or Scurvey, was borrowed from the Inhabi-T tants of lower Saxony. It is fo called from the effect, namely the torments of the belly. It is a question whether the Ancients

#ib. 21 knew this disease. Pliny mentions a disease cal-'led Stomacace and Scelotyrbe, Physitians take it byft.natur. for the Scurvey, and I confent. Some think that

Chap. I. Of the Names and Nature of the Sourvey. 223 the black faundies by Ægineta described was it, others deny it. Others think that Hippocrates 2. De morb described the Scurvey, where he speaks of disea- inter. 2. fes of the spleen, and chiefly of great spleens, I prognoff. am of their judgment for it, for what he speaks, there agrees fo exactly with the Scurvey, that he could not be ignorant of it. And he fets it forth there also under the name of Convolvulus from blood, which fignifies the torments or breaking of the belly, and may agree with this. And though Convolvulus or Ileos be in the small guts, yet it may be understood of the torments of the whole belly, and the Word bloody is added, which may agree with the Scurvey ; for they Paulus lib do vomit or purge black blood often. O- 3. c. 49. ther Greek Phylitians faw it but teldome, and Avic. lib.

could not describe it so plainly, or give it a 3. fen. 15. name. Æginera describes it elegantly, and Avi- h 2. c. 52. cen alfo, only he fpeaks not of the hardness of the spleen, because that is not alwaies : but the queftion is not about the name, but the difeafe.

It is a common, endemical, natural difease in the North, and the Inhabitants by the Baltick Ocean, and the Germane, and in lower Saxony, Holland, Zeland, Flanders, Bravant, Denmark, Swethland, Norway, Island, and in other places near the Sea, or where they drink feldom good water; or have evil air or diet. Somtimes it is

not endemical, but acquired by evil diet.

To open the nature of it, it is hard to give it a perfect definition, but I shall describe it thus.

The Scurvey is an evil nourithing or Cachexy of the body, coming from a melancholick humor by a peculiar way corrupted, with weakness of the legs, spots, swollen and bleeding gums, loose teeth, and many other Symptoms.

Chap.

#### Chap. 2. of the Subject and Cause of the Scurvey.

WHen the flomach, spleen or liver, do not their office, there is fo great a collection of bad humors, that the receptacles ordained by nature to receive them, cannot contain them; and then the superfluous humors go to the adjacent parts, as the Mefentery, Pan reas or Sweet-bread which are as the fink to the whole body. The Omentum alfo takes the fame, and that cavity on the left fide, under the Diaphragma, that is made of the connexion of the flomach, Omentum, Colon and bowels, that hath no passages out, but fo thut up, that it can contain both water and wind. The spleen is the chief cause of these evil humors, the Mesentery and places adjacent, are the receivers and feat of them. Therefore in these places, we must feek for the causes and Symptoms of the Scurvey.

That this may be understood, you must know that the concoction by which the nourillment is made fit for the body, and teparated from unprofitable excrements, is done by a kind of fermentation, by which that which before was fixed, is rarified and made spiritual and as the Chymists fay, Volarile, and freed from excrements, not only that they may be easier assimilated, but that they may give matter to the Spirits. So in fruits from maturation, there is a more subtile nature, and a Spirit may be drawn from them, which

cannot be from the unripe.

Now when the parts not fit for nourishment, are separated and voided by stool, and that the

liver may make better blood, the spleen hath taken the thicker part of the chyle, and cast what is unprofitable into the passages ordained by nature, to expel them. A man is in good health, if otherwise there is the beginning of a Scurvey. For the cruder and thicker parts of the chyle flick in the first passages, and stop in the branches of the Meseraicks and gate-vein, and in the Mesentery, and Pancreas, and Omentum: and they are continually increased by the cause that gives matter, and other crude humors are mixed with these falt, thick, fixed humors, and stopt in the fame places. And so there is a collection of tartarous humors in the first passages. There by continuance they corrupt more, and cause many Hypochondriack diseases, till at length they get an evil contagious disposition, peculiar to the Scurvey.

The humors in this Scurvey disposition, lie som time in the first passages without doing hurt; but when they are much increased, there is a serous humor that washeth them, and makes them move to the liver, and mix themselves with the blood, and infect it, and they are carried with it into divers parts of the body, as the muscles, tendons, joynts, and so produce divers diseases and Symptomes, according to the parts that receive

For being fent outward, they can neither be affimilated or made like the parts, nor wel be fent forth, but are there detained, and trouble the body, and make it lazy, and being moved, they cause divers wandring pains. When they go to the gums, they make that soft tender slesh swell, and corrode it, then they itch, and the slesh being worn away, they bleed, grow yellow, and are

them.

ulcera-

226 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VI. Sect. 2.

ulcerated, finell firong, and flink, and the teeth are loofe, and fall out. Now the humors that fall down by the thigh-branches of the hollow vein, and by the capilar or hair-veins with the Serum, come with the blood to the skin, and there make red or blew spots. When they come to the tendons and ligatures, they cause heaviness of legs, and weariness and weakness, and the parts are fomeimes loofned, fomtimes dried by them: hence the tendons are rough, and the legs loofe motion, and there is a kind of Palfie. When they are carried to other parts, they cause humors, pains and erolions, of which hereafter.

fedes.

That we may fearch deeper into the feat of the Scrobu; Scurvey, we fay there is a twofold subject of its cause. 1. That fountain in which it breeds. 2. The feat in which the cause bred is contained. As for the fountain of the matter, if it be without contagion, it is the Mensentery and first passages of the body, or the branches of the gatevein, which run through them ( the spleen being often free from it. ) But if the chyle be ful of falt and tartarous excrements, the fpleen can neither attract nor work it. But if the spleen be weak or flopt, it can less do its duty. And therefore the feat and first fountain of the matter of the Scurvey from bad diet, is the Mesentery, Omentum, and first passages, and the spaces between the stomach, spleen and liver, as we shewed.

> If this difease continue long, and the matter of it being much, is fent by the veins and arteries into the whole body. then the body is the feat of the Scurvey. Nor doth that occult disposition alwaies keep it felf within the humors, but infects the parts adjacent. And from the vapors

Chap. 2. Of the Subject and Cause of the Sourveye 222 of the humors, the stomach, the spleen, the liver, the kidnies, and the Omentum and guts are so affected. And the bowels, when they have re- Quo mode ceived that evil disposition, communicate the fiat accordance to the nourishment that slows thither, as it chymics is in the Elephantiasis and in the French pox, and scoremiss. So the whole body is insected with a cachochymycal Scurvey.

To these causes is added the melancholick humor, that is crude and serous, mixed with ather corrupt humors. But this cannot be an immediate cause, till it be corrupted it self. And fo the cause of the Scurvey is not only a thick humor, but it is mixed with much thin, like a lixivium or lye, that is mixed of water, and falt, and burnt parts. And why the fame Symptoms are not feen in quartane agues and melancholick difeafes, (though they turn to the Scur- Cur melane vey) the reason is, because they have not yet at- cholici fifained the peculiar and occult corruption of the ant forby-Scurvey, which is a fign of a thronger imprefilon, sicie then can be in the first qualities; but it is like poyfon, whose impression is so strong, that the dispositions made thereby, cannot be taken away all the life time: therefore the Scuryey comes not fimply of a melancholick humor.

There is a third kind of breeding of this fcorbutick matter; if you rest not in the first qualities, but consider the occult faculties mentioned by Hippocrates, when he speaks of sour and bit—Lib. de ter things, and the sermentation of salt humors. prisca me. We have shewed that that thick and tartarous die matter is retained and washed with much Serum; and if it stay long, it at length gets a peculiar, specifical and scorbutick corruption. This I learn first from the diet, which useth to breed

the

228 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VI. Sect. 2

the Scurvey, as falt and smoak, dried meats eaten at Sea, or in the Towns near it, where the air is thick, or falt, or in Fens; or fuch as is produced from marshie grounds, or corrupt muddy water. In these places, I fay the Scurvey is ufual. And in these meats, there is little that is volatile, and nature cannot make it volatile, or thin, or spiritual. And therefore there is a Cachochymy bred with it, which is heaped up in the first passages.

Moreover, the medicines against this disease, are not all kinds of openers and attenuaters, but all fuch as abound with volatile Salt, as Scurveygraß, Watercresses, Brooklime, Celandine, Fu-

buto propria.

Medica-mitory, coc. All which being tafted or bruifed, menta for . have a thin, thar p and quickly vanishing vapor, which is from the volatile Salt, which if they loofe by reason of there being old, they can do no good. But according to Hippocrates, every cure is to be done by its contrary, now the fixed and volatile Salts are opposite. And in regard every fixed body is made volatile, by a volatile body, and every volatile is made fixed by a fixed. It comes to pass, that these plants which have abundance of this volatile Salt, do attenuate, make thin and volatile those scorbutick humors, which have that fixed Salt, which keeps them in; fo that they may more eafily be difcuffed by nature.

Nor doth the breeding of the Scurvey ceafe here, but after those crude humors which abound and flick in the first passages, are mixed with o ther corrupt humors, and cannot be turned into nourishment, they corrupt more and more every day, till they come to that specifick, proper, peculiar corruption which caufeth the Scurvey.

Chap,

#### Chap. 3. Of the first external Causes of the Scurvey.

Hey are of two forts, either a melancholick humor is contracted by ill diet, or abuse of the fix things not natural, and the evil disposition of the bowels : or the blood (though good at first ) is infected with a scorbutick contagion.

As for diet, Beef, Goats flesh, rusty Bacon, or pickled, or finoak dried, or falt things, or filhes taken in Mores or Fens, or in the Sea, that are hard of concoction and of evil juyce, and falted, or pickled, or dried in smoak or frost, or in the Sun. And all meats that are usual in Countries where the Scurvey reigns, have great force to breed the Scurvey. For all these dry exceedingly: also de rac. vic. much Salt that cannot be made volatile, breeds in acu. this scorbutick matter, and Vinegar as it kils cho. ler, so doth revive melancholy. Also all pulse, or corrupt bread, Sca-biskets, Coleworts, Onions: and all things that breed a thick, dry and melancholick humor, of which Galen.

Also stinking water with worms in it, usual at Sea, or broaths made of fuch wine not wel dige- 3. De lo. sted; or that is decayed, or beer made of bad aff. 6. 7.

water, with few hops.

This kind of diet breeds muddy, thick, and melancholick and tartarous humors, and hinders that fermentation and spiritualizing, which is required in concoction. Also a moist air, cold, thick and falt, or morish taken in by the breath, or by the pores of the skin, infects the blood and Spirits, and choaks the natural heat, and help's to breed crudities.

Alto

#### Book III, Of Practical Physick. Part VI. Sect. 2

Also idleness choaks the natural heat, and hinders evacuations, or stoppage of any usual evacuation or pafaons, especially sadness, breed this melancholy, voor 1852 30

Also feavers, especially quartans or old tertians, that begin in the fpring, and after in fits are every day, end in the Scurvey. All these cause it fooner when there is a disposition in the spleen and bowels, and weakness or obstruction, either

by nature or by contraction.

Also it may come only by infection, or from the parents or the Nurfe, or by killing, or by drinking in the fame cup; or from the fcent of karcaffes dead of the Scurvey : of which there are examples. It infecteth as the French pox, and gets to the blood, either by the spittle or breath, or by milk, or through the skin, and puts the like disposition into the bowels made for nourish. ment, and weakeneth them, fo that they breed foul fcorbutick blood.

#### Chap. 4. of the signs of the Scurvey, and of the diseases and Symptoms that followit.

Here are many Symptoms : for they have not only the Scurvey, that have spots on their legs, their gums rotten, and teeth loofe, but you may find it by other figns, those are only when it is old, but a man may have it long before those appear. And many times they die of it, before they are feen to appear. Nor are the fame Symptoms in all 3 nor is there at the beginning any fign that shews it infallibly, but it refembleth other

Chap. 4. Of the figns of the Scurvey, &.c.

other diseases, and deceives many, because it may

be joyned to almost all diseases.

There are degrees of this disease, and when it is grown old, it is easily known, but not at first, because heaviness and laziness are signs of other diseases.

Therefore when you suspect the Scurvey, confider if the patient have, or doth live in a Countrey where the Scurvey is familiar; or if used a diet to breed it, whether he be splenetick, or of parents that had the Scurvey or Melancholy.

At first there is a laziness in the thighs and the whole belly; a sense of heaviness, weakness of legs, a dul pain, straitness of breast and difficult breathing, not observed, but when the body is much moved. He grows more corpulent then before, and seems satter, his fresh colour turns blew, his pulse is small, weak and uneven: sometimes vermiculent, or great, and hard without instantation.

As it increaseth, the gums swel, and are loose, shink and putriss; the stellar the roots of the teeth consumes, and they are loose, so that they may be pull'd out without pain. The legs are indisposed to walk, and as in a Palsie, there are divers spots, as red, purple, blackish, not onely in the legs, but in the back and loyns. They are formtimes ulcerated, and like the Elephantiass; there are varices or crooked veins under the tongue, and in the neither lip.

The feavers in the Scurvey, are fortimes continual and malignant; fortimes putrid and intermitting, this come every third, fourth, or fifth

or feventh day.

Some are very much bound in the belly, others are too loofe, and if often turns to deadly Dy-fentery.

232 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VI. Sect. 2:

fentery. Somtimes there is vomiting and loathing, a Palfie, a convultive motion, Epilepfie, running pains, toothach, Pleurifie, Joynt-gout, Erifipelas, Dropfie, Atrophy, Gangrene. Eugalenus confirms all these by histories.

Finally, there are so many diseases and Symptoms in the Scurvey, that ignorant Physitians

admire and think, they are poyloned.

Nor is it strange, that so many evils should come from one cause. For though at sirst this humor be about the spleen chiefly, and in the spaces between the liver, spleen and stomach; yet when it is grown much, it goes to the liver, and gets into the hollow vein and arteries, and so into the whole blood, and so insects it: and by these vessels, it gets into this or that part, or into the whole body, and causeth divers diseases in divers parts. And the peculiar corruption of the humor doth much mischief.

As also the nature of this salt and serous humor, which can be altered divers waies. Somtimes like water, somtimes like a vapor, thin and light. Somtimes it is dry as a stone, and hard, and gets easily into any parts of the body, and is easie to be moved, and therefore produceth such variety of evils. And it moves the rather, because salt and serous humors are not persectly mixed with the blood, but are easily separated from it, not moving it much; and therefore they was own hot, they move to and fro, and if the blood be hot, they slow the more. Moreover, this humor is an enemy to the nerves named hence it is, that a Convulsion and Palsie, and pains in the membranes, are produced by it.

The head conducerli much to the distribution of this ferous humor, by reason of the innume-

rable veins and arteries, within and without the skull. Now the Serum that is contained with the blood in these vessels, is unfit to nourish those parts. Nor can it easily get back the way it came, nor get out fenfibly, by reason of the thickness of the skull; nor be discussed insensibly by the hear of the part. But it is heaped up there, and falls upon the internal membranes, by the nerves.

But to be clearer, I shall speak of every thing in particular. A laziness and heaviness of body comes when the nourishment is distributed into circumference of the body, with this ferous humor, and goes to the muscles. And because these ferous humors cannot be affimilated, there they flick, and hinder the strength, and cause lazi-

ness.

Difficult breathing and fraitness of the breaft is a Symptom also: and it comes when evil vapors from the lower belly, especially about the fpleen, in that cavity of the Omentum mentioned, stop and hinder the free motion of the Diaphragma, as in a Dropfie, they breath short from a swollen belly. Hence it is, that they complain of their breaft, but of a compression under the Diaphragma by the stomach. And by this sign, the Scurvey is different from the ordinary difficult breathing, and this is by fits: of which Severinus Eugalenus.

Moreover, while nature is above the difeafe, Obfer. 6. fends it to the gums or legs. So that first there is quenth. a redness and itching in the gums, the flesh swels quemb. and flinks, then the teeth grow loofe, and fall out eafily. The thicker part goes to the legs, and makes spots first red like flea-bites, then purple,

then

234 Book III. Of Prattical Physick. Part VI. Sect. 2

then blewish, and at length black, not only in the legs but (when there are many humors) in

the back, arms, neck and face.

Tagarin discovers the Scurvey, sometimes alone fufficiently: and it differs according to the constitution, at fust it is thin, yellow, while the tartarous matter is in the first passages. But when the corruption of the humors is increased, if the urin be clear it is also very high tending to black, and with brightness like Lixivium or Lye, like that in a burning feaver or quartane, made after fweating, often there is red fand at the fide of the urinal. Somtimes the urin varieth without any evident cause; to day it is thick, the next day thin like water, and then yellow like Citrons, gold, or red and thick. Somtimes it is like that of a found person, and such thin urin useth after a medicine taken against the Scurvey, to turn thick the next day.

The pulse is various, fomtimes weak and unequal, somtimes vermiculant like a worm, that it creeps rather then beats; then somtimes it is

great and hard without inflammation.

Moreover, there is often a blunt pain in the legs, formines fretching. Somtimes the legs feem to be knocked with a hammer, but these are not constant, but chiefly at night, because Me-

lancholy moveth at that time.

Somtimes there is twitching in divers parts, and they think the flesh will be torn, and pain in the belly; hence it is called in Dutch, the Rupture of the Belly: some have it vehemently. And though it be a kind to the Colick, they differ in that it lasts above forty daies somtimes, and is al over the belly, and it is pulled with the navel; so that the navel somtimes seems knit to the loyns,

and the belly to be hollow. The firait gut is pluckt upwards, and doth not only hinder the excrements, but Clysters and Suppositories from

being given.

There is pain fomtimes in one, fomtimes in the other Hypochondrion, it is dull from the wind there contained, that cannot get out, but gets fomtimes to the loyns, fomtimes to the whol body. There is pain in the lovns from bad blood, contained in the veins there, chiefly in the vein of the loyns, and they that have it, can scarce go, or move. This mayarife by way of a Catarrh from the head, falling by the veins upon the marrow of the back, and it goes from the shoulders, where it begins by degrees to the loyns, and so to the hip-bone, and caufeth a Confumption of the back, and the patient confumes to death.

There is also the Nephritick pain in the reins, or fomthing like it, when the fcorbutick matter, flicking about the spleen, gets in abundance by the emulgent arteries to the kidnies and ureters. This matter stretching and twitching the vessels, caufeth pain in the Pubes, about the os facrum or holy bone, and then they pifs red or black like blood, and it is thought to come from the stone. And we cannot deny but a stone may be bred of

this taltarous matter.

There is often headach and toothach, and a false Pleurisie like a true, without inflammation arifing from a ferous humor or sharp vapor, fent to the external membranes, therefore they cough not nor spit, but what distils from the head.

Also there is Arthritis or joynt-gout, but it runs from one place to another, if you apply cold repelling Topicks: and it is joyned with a smal Pallie, which ends and turns with the pain, and

THETA

236 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VI. Sect. z.

then there are other proper figns of the Scurvey. This is from the ferous humors, being sharp and

very moveable.

Moreover, when the ligaments, tendons and muscles, are touched with this serous blood, the legs are weak and unmoveable, and at length in a Palsie. But before this, commonly there are tumors in some part, that break forth and vanish easily.

There is also a tossing and shaking, and a kind of resolution of all the members: the ligaments by which the lower jaw is fixed to the roots of the ears, are ful of a rough and earthy humor, so salomon that the mouth cannot so well shut. This sym-

bert. ptom hath been feen once.

corb.

Some have died of an Apoplexy, when the matter of the Scurvey gets into the brain.

Some are suddenly blind without loss of other sense, when the thick or serous matter gets to the beginning of the opticks. Some are assonitional strength of the with a gentle, constant seaver, or intermitting from the vapors slying to the head. Others are too watchful from sharp vapors, and are frighted in their sleep. There is also sadness, dotting, loss of memory, palpitation of the heart, swounding from those evil malignant vapors.

Some are stopped in the stomach to the mouth as with a slick, and fear to be choaked when they

first begin to swallow.

There is fomtimes constant belching. Some melancholick persons that are a little scorbutick will belch an hundered times in an hour.

There is also vomiting, and yexing, and nothing helps them more then milk, which allayeth the sharp humor that twitcheth the stomach. And there is alwaies a constant spitting,

Alfo

Also a flux and Diarrhæa, from weakness of the liver and veins, that attract not the nourishment as they ought. The excrements are of divers colours, and ash-coloured, Some are hurt by astringents because they cause short wind and suffocation, by stopping the matter in the veins and in the bowels. Somtimes there is a blood-slux like a Dysentery, but not with so much pain. Somtimes the belly too is much bound, when the water that should wet the excrements, goes to the spleen or kidnies. Somtimes they sweat much, even in winter with a tew cloaths.

Sometimes the Jaundies is joyned, and a stinking breath that none can abide, and they are forced to turn away. Sometimes chilness often,

and no hear follows.

And divers feavers, lingring, constant, intermitting, without any similitude to any, but to quartans or quotidians. Therefore consider all forts of severs, and judg not by the number of the daies, & the sits but by the propriety of the signs.

Quartans often turn to the Scurvey, and are joyned with it, and differ from other quartans by many figns. Somtimes these feavers are like malignant and pestilent, and the black or purple spots deceive many; for melancholy putrifying, brings many diseases, according to the mixture of humors.

There are also hard tumors like those of the French pox. These are from a tartarous melancholy, sent into the superficies of the body, that fixeth in the legs, and grows hard When the thin part of the humor is consumed by heat of a seaver, and the thick remains.

Sometimes, not only the leggs, but belly swels in continuance of time, and there is a Dropsie,

when

238 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VI. Sect. 2.

when the matter is much, and cannot be contained, the part goes to the legs, and the reft staies among the bowels, and by strength of nature is fent to the panch, and swells it. In such there is greater difficulty of breath, and trouble, then in other Dropfies, but it is easier cured then the other. There are dry ulcers in the legs with-

rosseus de foor. C. 7.

Balduin. out matter, that are malignant, and hard to be cured, by reason they are from malignant melancholy. Sometimes there are ulcers in the face that eat, and a black ulcer hath been feen about the temples stinking and malignant, called a Carcinoma. And the yard hath been corroded by the passage of the malignant humor. Somtimes there hath been a gangrene and mortification in one or more parts, often about the foot, with black or purple spots, and then an ulcer with a crust or scab that gangrenes and mattereth not, and one or more of the toes begin to die, and purple fpots are above the joynt of the foot in the leg

Some have legs that fal away for want of nourishment very small. Others consume all over like a skeleton, for want of good nourishment, and the natural hear and nourithing faculty of the paits, are fo weak, that they cannot nourish

them.

#### CHAP V. The Prognoficks.

A Fter you know the disease by these figns and Symptomes, be not forward to prognostick, but consider all circumstances. For the matter of the Scurvey is an enemy to the heart, as well as to the nerves, fo that ignorant Phylitians Physitians have wondered how men could live

with fuch a faint and little pulfe

At first it is easie to be cured, when the difease is only in the humors, and hath not hurt the bowels, and often times only air altered, and good diet do it. But if it be fixed, it is feldom or neyer cured perfectly. Men have it nine or ten years, women twenty, for the humor is stuborn, and as it hath been long a gathering, fo it must be long in curing, for it will refult the best medicines. If the patient be negligent, either in diet or Phylick, or forbear but a little, the difeafe feems to be gone, but it returns more fierce with new or greater Symptoms, it often ends in a long Diarrhæa, a Cachexy, Dropfie, or a Confumption, as the humor falls in this or that part. The blacker the fpots, the more danger.

An hereditary Scurvey is feldom cured, alwaies some reliques remain, and it returns again, because the natural weakness of the soleen is the cause. Women are worse to be cured then men, especially if their courses stop before their time. The fwelling and corrofion of the gums, except prefently cured, ears off all the flesh, and the teeth fall out. A scaver joyned with the Scurvey, is not cured, except you cure the Scurvey. In great spleens, if blood flow from the right nostril, it is evil. If the black spots vanish, it signifies that

the natural heat is quenched.

### Chap. 6. Of the Cure of the Scurvey in general.

He Indications are first from the nature of the humor, it is melancholick, crude, serous,

240 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VI. Sect. 2.

rous, salt, and corrupted after a peculiar manner. The crudity must be mended, with medicines that work by an occult and manifest quality, then you must drive the humor from the first passages. Then take away the obstructions of the spleen, and mend its evil disposition. Therefore use openers, alterers, evacuations, and strengtheners.

If the Hemorrhoids flow not, and there is no hope they wil, after a Clyster open a vein in the arm with a large orifice, except strength be wanting. Some open in the left, because the spleen is on the left side. It is thought good to open the Salvatella, sor which there is no manifest reason, then the ham or ankie-vein, at divers times.

If the disease be fixed, and there be more Cacochymy then Plethory, and the spots appear, take heed of bleeding, least you loose the best blood,

but prepare the Cacochymy.

Therefore first dissolve the earthy and drossie humor, and cut it, and make it thin, and clense it, so that when obstructions are opened, the thick matter may be voided by stool, and the thin by urin. For strong bodies, use strong medicines, but still begin with the most mild, and proceed to stronger by degrees alwaies mixing things that amend the Cacochymy of the Scurvey, by a peculiar vertue. As roots of Scorzonera, Avens, Elicampane, Succory, Polypody, Gentian, Rhapontick, round Birthwort Squills, Tamarisk and Capar barks, Germander, Groundpine, Dodder, Agrimony, Fumitory, Hysop, Hops, Ceterach, Haristongue, Bettony, Organ, Broom and Succory stowers, bitter Almonds, Pay and Juniper berries.

Make a Potion thus. Take Succory, Fennel and Polypody roots, each an ounce; Tamarisk and

Capar barks, each half an ounce; fresh Scurveygras, Brooklime, Fumitory, each a handful; Ceterach, Germander, Hysop, Maidenhair, Harts tongue, eath half a handful; Raisons an ounce, boyl, take twenty sunces of it frained, add Cinnamon two foruples, and with Sugar make a Potion for five or fix dofer.

Or make it a Syrup, and give an ounce and half with water of Harts tongue, Fumitory, Scurveygraß, Watercresses, Brooklime. Or give spirit of Sale, cream of Tartar, Tartar vitriolated in broath,

or other proper liquor.

After the humor is prepared, and the passages open, use Purges. Some avoid Confectio Hamech; but if you infuse it or boyl it, it is milder. As, Take the Augustan decoction of Senna four ounces, Confectio Hamech a dram and half, Diaphanicon half a dram, boyl them, and to the fraining, ad Manna half an ounce, bark of Capars and of an Ash, each two scruples ; Wormwood, Centaury, Germander, Ceterach, each half a handful; Thyme and Epithimum, each half a pugil; Anife and Fennel feeds, each half an ounce; black Hellebore prepared, Senna, each three drams; Rhubarb two drams, Cinnamon half a dram, conserve of Fumitory, Scurvey-graß, Borax, each an ounce and half; boyl them in three pints of Whey, in Balneo for two hours: give two ounces in the morning, and two hours before Supper.

Or, Take Succory, Parfley, Polypody roots, each half an ounce; Tamarisk and Capar barks, each two drams; black Hellebore prepared a dram and half, Scurvey-grafs, Water creffes, Brooklime, each a handful; Ceserach, Agrimony, each a hand-Jul; Anife, Fennel, Agnus caftus feed, each & dram; Raifons an ounce, boyl shem in Whey, fraim Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VI.Sect. 2.

and add Senna an ounce, Rhubarb a dram, Borage, Bugloss, Broom flowers, each a pugil; Cinnamon, Cloves, each half a dram; take eight ounces of the straining, add syrup of Senna an ounce, of Fumitory compounded six drams, cream of Tartar a dram.

#### Pills.

Take Pills of Tartar by Quercetan a scruple, or Pill aggregative two drams, Tartar a dram, extract of black Hellebore six grains, make twenty Pills: give half a dram before supper.

#### Powders.

Take Senna half a dram, Epithimum and cream of Tartar, each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, Galangal, Anifeeds, each a dram; Diagredium half a scruple: give a dram infused in half an ounce of Whey.

This Pouder is commended for curing the Scurvey perfectly. Take Aloes, Saffron, each two drams; Mirrh a dram, Electuary of the juyce of Roses in tablets half an ounce, make a pouder, give a dram in the morning, and as much two hours afore supper in Goats milk, in which Brooklime is boyled. If Aloes be too bitter, take the species of the Electuary of juyce of Roses, and make Pills.

#### Purging Currans.

Take Senna an ounce, Mechoacan, Polypody, each fix drams; Cordial flowers a pugil, Cinnamon half a dram, Fennel feed a fcruple, Liquorish half a fcruple, boyl them in Water or Wine, and steep them a night, strain, and to a pint, add Sugar two ounces, Manna three ounces; boyl them to a fulep, add at the end juyce of Scurvey-grass two ounces, boyl them egain, and add cream of Tartar two drams, Cur-

To Cure

Read my

Sennertus,

Platerus,

Riverius

Bartholi-

nus, and

rans washe ten ounces, let them infufe, give from half an ounce to an ounce and half. If you please, you may add a grain or two of the extract of Scammony, when you give it.

A Rolus

Take Diacatholicon half an ounce, Confectio hamech half a dram, Senna and cream of Tartar, each al diseases

half a dram; or a dram with Sugar.

Then use Medicines against the Scurvey, as Scurvey-grass, Brooklime, Watercresses, they have much volatile Salt; and long experience teacheth, that whether they are taken raw, or in a Conserve, or the Juyce, or distilled Water, they do good. Brooklime hath less volatile Salt then Riolanus Scurvey-grafs, therefore of them two, you may of the last make a good Medicine, though there be a Fea Edition, ver.

For the same, you may use Horse radish, Celandine, Moneywort, Mustard feed, and some the Normay Fruit, called Chamarubus or Groundbramble, is excellent.

#### Decostions and Potions.

Take Watercresses three handfuls, lesser Sorrel roots and all two handfuls, fleep them a night in eight pints of Whey, boyl them till two pints be sonfumed, Strain and give fix ounces in the morning, and two hours afore supper, continue it till he mends. Or ufe Scurvey-graß and Brooklime boyled in Milk, if no Feaver, or in Whey, if there be a Feaver: Engalenus cured many with this alone. But that the volatile Salt may not flie, boyl them but a little, or in a close vessel; but the juyce is better then the decoction, and you may add a little Sugar and Cinnamon. Thus,

Take juyce of Watercreffes, Brooklime, and La-

244 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VI. Sect. 2;

dy smocks, Scurvey grass, each two ounces; Whey three ounces. If there be heat, add the juyce of Sorrel. Or, Take Brooklime, Watercresses, Scurvey-grass, each a handful; insuse them in Rhenish wine, strain and insuse in it these in a bag, Watercress seeds half a dram, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, each a dram;

give a draught every morning.

Or, Take Horse radish roots an ounce, Watercresses, Brooklime, Scurvey-grass, each a handful; Fumitory half a handful, stamp them in a stone morsar, and Goats whey a pint and half, insuse them hos twelve hours, strain and add Sassron a dram, Cinmamon a scruple and half, with half a dram of Cinamon water. Let him take some of these morning and evening, and if he can, let him sweat after his mornings draught.

Syrups.

The Syrup called Sceletyrbicus of Forestus is thus made. Take juyce of Watercresses and Brook-lime, each three pints; Sugar two pound, boyl them so a Syrup. Or make the Scurvey-grass Syrup of Gaspar Packisch used in Uratislave.

Distilled Waters.

Pharmaco. They that like not Syrups, may take simple or rest. 6.7. compound Waters, as the Scorbutick-water of Querceian. Or ours thus made: Take Tamarisk, Ash and Capar barks, Polypody, the five Openers, each an ounce; Gemian six drams, Elicampane, Cookow-pinis, Ciiron peels, each half an ounces Germander, Groundpine, Carduus, each a handful; eroches of Wormwood, Capars, each an ounce; Rocket seed half an ounce, stamp them, ad Horse-radish roots a pint and half, Watercresses, Brooklime, Fumitory, Scurvey grass, each three pound; with Rhenish wine, Carduus and Dodder water, distil them.

The Spirit or Liquor from the green Plant often distilled, as strong as from Wine is excellent, try it, or you will not believe the Spirit to be ftrong.

Liquid Extracts or Effences.

We shewed the tincture or essence of Wormwood, Scurvey-grass, Fumitory, Germander elfwhere.

Liquors are like thefe, the juyce is digefted in Balneo, till the fediment be at the bottom thick, Lib. 5. inand the juyce grow clear and red; pour it off fit. p. 3. gently, add to a pint three ounces of Sugar to f. 3. 6. 90

make it keep, and boyl it to a Syrup.

Or use this Mixture. Take Spirit of Tartar compounded two ounces, of Juniper berries two drams, of Burnet, Calamus, each half a dram; of Saffron half a seruple, or instead thereof, give the juyce or Syrup of Scurvey-grass, Watercreffes, each two drams; fyrup of Cinnamon half an ounce, of Fumitory, Sorrel, Citrons, each an ounce; digeft, and frain them, give from a dram to three drams.

Electuaries are thus made. Take Conferve of Scurvey-grafs two drams, Germander, Sorrel, Succory, Elicampane candied, each half an ounce; with Grup of juyce of Cirrons, or Endive, or Bigantine,

make an Electuary.

Pouders, in cold bodies. This, Take Cubebs, Mace, grains of Paradife, each half a feruple; Rockes feed four foruples, Saffron two foruples, give a foruple

with four ounces of Milk.

Or make Troches of Pouders, with Diarrhodon, Diatrionsantalon, Confectio de Hyacyntho, Troches of Capars, Confectio Alkermes.

Repeat the Purges mentioned, if the disease abate

abate not, then use things against the Scurvey are gain, things that evacuate and discuss sensibly of insensibly by urin or sweat; and observe which way nature tends.

Spaw-waters from iron are good, for Reel is

excellent in the spleen diseases.

If the matter go forth by urin, use Diureticks, eLib. de in- for Hippocrates adviseth them for splenetick peoer affect. ple, and Galen commands Diureticks in all quar-Gal. 1. ad tans, make them of Scorbuticks. Or use these, Glass. 6. 2. the four great cold seeds, Rocket seed, Valerian root, Capar, Tamarisk bark, Locusts, Juniper-erries.

To take away the reliques sensibly, use a bath

or stove of Mallows, Brank urfine, Brooklime, Watercress, Mugwort, Melilot, Chamenil sto-Salomon wers, Bettony, Wormwood, Juniper-berries, Bay-berries, Lineseed. Give him a Sweat first before he goes in. Take Gentian roots a dram, Asarwa half a scruple, Cinnamon two scruples, Pepper and Ginger, each half a dram; Saffron three grains: give one half before, and the other after bathing, with four ounces of this. Take Sorrel, Broklime, Fumitory, Watercresses, each half a handful; stamp them, and add a pint of white Wine, strain out the juyce. This disease is better cured by sweating, then purging or bleeding.

Then strengthen the parts: first the stomach with conserve of Roses vitriolated, Myrobalans Chebs, candied Nutmegs, Syrup of Cinnamon, Juniper-berries, Aromaticum rosatum, Diambra, Outwardly use Oyl of Mints, Mace, Gloves and

Stomach-bags. arebied wearbo

For the Liver, use Agrimony, Succory, Germander, Liverwort, Spikenard, Wormwood, Diapleres, Holler, Electuary of Wine, and Raisons,

Liver-

Liver-waters made of a Calves liver distilled; if there be heat, Diarrhodon and Trionsantalon. Use Fomentations, Liniments, Plaisters out-

wardly.

To strengthen the Spleen, Ceterach, Hartstongue, Groundpine, Capar and Tamarisk barks, Syrup of Apples, Fumitory, Harts-tongue, Saffron, and the Tincture of Iron, Quercetans extract for the spleen, and the Spleen-water, or of Schænanth, Troches of Capars, Diacapparum of

Rondeletius: and use outward things.

For the Heart, Confection Alkermes, Conferve of Borage, Bugloss flowers, Clovegilli-flower, Balm, Citron peels and flowers candied, Nutmeg, Syrup of Citrons, Gilli-flowers, Cinnamon, with Scurvey-grass in all. Use outwardly Oyl of Citrons, Orange peels, Benzoin, Mace, Cloves, Cinnamon, Oyntments, Liniments and Baegs.

For the Lungs, Hysop, Maidenhair, Elicampane, Conserve of Roses, Pauls Bettony Species Diaireos, Syrup of Juniper, Waters and pectoral

Extracts. on our dur bus most ximplquest adlad

Chap. 7. Of the special Cure of some Scurvey or scorbutick Diseases.

Of Straitness of the Breast.

If this be not removed after the remedies mentioned, it is to be cured with Scorbuticks and Pectorals, and because feavers and obstructions are with it. Use with Scurveygrass things to cool, and openers, as Maidenhair, Dodder, Ceterach,

5 4

248 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VI Sect. 2
Carduus, Fumitory, Bettony, Confection Alkermes, and the like.

Of Corruption of the Gums.

The gums loosness, rottenness and stink, are cured by clenfers that hinder putrefaction, partly astringents and dryers, as Columbines, Rosemary, Hysop, Snakeweed, Pomegranate flowers, Nutmeg, red Roses, Horstail, Oaken leaves, Pomegranate peels, Sloes, Sumach, Birthwort, Mirrh, Allum, Vitriol, Honey of Roses, Diamoron, Honey, Oxymel of Squills, Spirit of Vitriol, with Scurveygrass, Watercress and Penywort water. A Mouth-water. Take Sloes an ounce, Scurveygrass and Watercresses, each a handfut; red Roses half a handful, Pomegranate flowers two drams, boyl them in steeled Water, add Allum a dram, Honey of Roses and Diamoron, each an ounce.

Or use Scurvey-grass water, or Watercress, or Brooklime, or Tobacco water, or chew and rub with Sage, Scurvey-grass, or Watercresses.

Make Liniments of Honey of Roses an ounce, Oxymel of Squills half an ounce, Allum burnt half a scruple, mix them, and rub the gums twice

a day.

Or this, Take Mallows, Sage, Columbines, each half a dram; burnt Allum two drams, with Honey make a Liniment. Or, Take Honey two ounces, Wine-vinegar an ounce, flour of Brass a scruple, Allum a dram, boyl them til they are red, ad pouder of Sage, Nutmegs, Harts-horn, each half a scruple, make a Liniment.

Pouders or Dentifrices. Take burns Sale, Allum, Oyfter shels, Vine ashes, red Roses, Snakweed roots, Columbine leaves, Sage, make a Pouder. Swallow not any down, but spit it presently out.

Some cut out the rottenness. Or use Alluin

Chap. 7. Of the Special cure of some Corbutick difeafe. 249

or Oyl of Vitriol. Or this which is excellent. Take Sublimate two drams, burnt Allum a dram, boyl them in Plantane water, dip a sponge in, and wash the gums.

Against the ulcers in the Jaws. Take water of Self-heal, Plantane, Scurvey-grafs, each three ounces ; of Tobacco two ounces, firit of Viriol a dram, Floney of Roses an ounce. This wil fix loose teeth.

The spots vanish of themselves. Or use Baths and Fomentations of discussers, and emollients, and dissolvers proper against the Scurvey: or this Liniment. Take May butter two ounces and half, Funiper berries two drams, Wine two ounces, boyl til the Wine be gone, and firain, rub the leggs with a hot cloth often, to open the pores.

Mitigate pains with refolving Fomentations against the Scurvey, or with a Cataplasin of Chamomil flowers, Watercresses, Juniper-berries

boyled in Milk.

Before the spots come forth, abstain from fat things, least the pain increase. Against pain in the foles of the feet or fingers ends, Take Elderflowers two handfuls, boyl them in Wine, add Soap

two drams, wet a clout, and apply it.

If the Belly ach be not gone by taking away the cause; use Clysters that moisten and warm, of Dill, Chamomil, Althwa, Fœnugreek, with Oyl of sweet Almonds, Lineseed, Dill, Chamomil, Honey of Roses. And anoint with the same outwardly, or apply the belly of a Sheep dipt in the same Ovls.

An Arthritis or Joynt-gout from the Scurvey is cured at first, by Wormwood Wine drunk half a year. If there be obstructions, or a feaver, or thirst, open with Dodder, Harts-tongue, Ceterach, Bettony, Hysop, Horse-radish, Elicampane,

Water-

Watercresses, Scurvey-grass; and outwardly

Horse radish stampt.

Aftonishment, trembling, Palfie and Convulfion, toffing, are cured all alike. If they be new, they come from the Serum in the muscles onely. If the tendons be not hard, they are cured in four or five daies, especially the Palsie in the leggs, If the tendons be grown hard, use Topicks; in the beginning, Take four handfuls of Bettony, Juniper-berries an ounce and half, boyl them in eight pints of Water to a Pultis Strain and ad Sugar two pound, boyl them to a fyrup, add Ginger two ounces, Mace, Calamus, Cubebs, Senna, each half an ounce; make an Electuary, give a spoonful before and after meat. Outwardly foment with the Decoction of Sage, Bettony, Mugwort, wild Time, Rosemary, flowers of Chamomil, Elder, Melilot, Juniper-berries. Let the stiff legs be fomented with the vapors of these, till they sweat every day, and let the tendons and the ligaments be chafed with the decoction. If there be a tumor, use emollients first.

If the knees or other members be stiff, use the Decoction of Lillies, Althæa, Mallows, Violets, Brank urfine, Linseed, Fænugreek, Chamomil, Figs, with Brooklime and Watercresses.

After Fomentations, use Oyls and Unquents, and Emollients of Hogs and Mans grease &c. As Take Briony, wild Cowcumber, Anise, each an ounce, Earth worms prepared two drams, boyl them in Oyl and water till they are soft, press out the juyce, ad oyl of Lillies half an ounce, Lineseed, Chamomil slowers, each an ounce of Turpentine two drams, Oyntment of Bdellium three drams, juyce of Scurvey-grass an ounce, melt them with wax to an Oyntment. Or use Oyl of Foxes rue, Indian Nuts, Sagapen, Opoponax, Bdellium, Castor, with Scurvey-grass and Water-

Chap.7. Of the special cure of some scorbuick diseases.

Watercresses alwaies. You may use these against hardness and roughness of the cheeks and jaws.

In Carus, and much sleep, with a lingring fever, use things against putresaction and seavers: the Cresses that grow in clear Water, are best against them.

When there is fainting and trouble of mind, let them not rife from the bed, but use medicines

against the fits, and against the Scurvey.

In vomiting, give Milk; if you use binders, the disease will be worst. In constant spitting, provoke not the matter with sharp and hot Medicines.

If the breath stink, use Conserve of Sage, Rue, Rosemary, Cloves, Cinnamon, Gallia moschata, Citron peels, Wood-aloes, in Troches. Or wash the mouth with Sage, Rosemary, Mint wa-

ter, with Vinegar of Squills.

In a loofnels, take heed of aftringents, they bring Suffocation, Dropfie, or Cachexy. But use Wormwood and sweating, adding Scurvey-grass. If cold caused it, take away the matter with a dry diet, and provoke urin, and strengthen the parts that receive it: as Wormwood wine mixed with Succory water. Outwardly to the belly, use Oyl of Roses, Mastich, Wormwood, or the Plaister of the Crust of Bread.

If this flux comes from heat that pours out the Serum, in the beginning of feavers, though it is symptomatical, is must not presently be slopt, because it abates the matter of the disease, but give Clensers of Choler, as Syrup of Succory,

with Rhubarb.

In a scorbutick Feaver, after generals, use moderately hot Scorbuticks, as Dodder, Maidenhair, Ceterach, Polypody; and to cut, Hysop, Bettony;

The fear war

25 E

258 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VI. Sect. 2.

tony; to allay, use Succory, Endive, Sorrel.

Against hard tumors, make a Pultis of Comfrey roots, Althwa, Briony, Wormwood, Celandine, Bean flower, Lupines with white Bread and Milk. Against Oedema in the leggs, use Elder, Rosemary, wild Time, Brooklime, Watercreffes, Juniper-berries.

In an Erysipelas, help nature to expel the humor with Elder flower water, or Carduus, or Scabious water, and sealed Earth, to provoke

fweat. Take heed of fat repellers.

In a Dropfie from the Scurvey, use cutters and attenuaters with Scorbuticks. There have been many cured without purging. If blood be thick, or it any usual evacuation by bleeding be stopt, open a vein. The Hæmorrhoids opened, have cured many by voiding of black blood: or open the ankle-vein.

In swellings like the plague, this is an experienced Medicine. Take pouder of Wormwood and new laid Egs shells and all, apply them cold.

In ulcers of the legs, see if any distemper nourish them, or flux of humors; and if so give a Purge, and correct the distemper. Hippocrates adviseth often bleeding against old ulcers, in and about the ulcers, for they are made drier and gentler thereby. Alwaies mix Scorbuticks, as juyce of Scurvey-grass, Wormwood, Smallage, with Honey boyled, and Birthwort, and Allum. In ulcers less malignant, use Diapompholygos, Oyntment of Tobacco, Sugar of Lead; or wash with the Decoction of Housseek, and Watercresses, and Scurvey-grass.

When the members grow rough and confume, use the resumptive Oyntment. When there is a Consumption, cure it as the Scurvey with good diet. Chap.

### CHAP. VIII.

Diet.

Onfider the fix things not natural. Let the air be moderately hot and dry, thin, pure, open, with no stinking vapors, make it good by

art, if it be bad, by burning of odors.

Take heed of diet that breeds thick or tartarous humors. Let it be of good juyce, easie concoction, and attenuaters, cutting, opening and clenfing. As Prifans, Hen-broath. Raifons. Milk of Goats, which loofneth the belly. Mix Antiscorbuticks to correct the evil humors. Also eat Ralduis. Apples, whole Oranges, which have cured ma- Rollerus ny. Season meat with Hysop, Rosemary, Thyme, epist. 2. Savory, Saffron, Cinnamon, Mace. Use no Vinegar alone, because it hinders concoction, and fixeth the humors, and increaseth melancholy, instead of Salt, use a pouder of Salt, Juniper berries, and Afarum roots: or stir up the appetite with juyce of Sorrel or Oranges.

Drink Rhenish Wine, or clear Beer, or Wormwood-wine, with Germander, Harts-tongue. Or this Wine: Take Sarfa, Cinnamon, Saffaphras, each supo ounces; Wood Rhodium, Cloves, Scorzonera, each an ounce; Harts-tongue, Germander, Scurvey-grass, Wormwood, each two handfuls ? Cinnamen two drams, Raifons a pound. Or make this Water to mix with Wine. Take Scurveygrafs fix handfuls, Watercreffes, Harts-tongue, each ewo handfuls; Sarfa three ounces, Raisons half a pound, juyce of Brooklime fix pints, of Sorrel three

pints, distil them in Balneo.

Use exercise before meat, and let it be moderate,

254 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VI. Sect. z. rate, for motion stirs up the heat. Let sleeping and waking be moderate; and sleep not in the day time. Stop no usual evacuations. Use Baths of sweet water to take off the reliques in the skin. Avoid sadness as destructive.

# Chap. 9. Of Preservation a-gainst the Sourvey.

The diet mentioned observed exactly, is good to prevent the Scurvey, But if you have the Scurvey, you must have a diet contrary to the Scurvey; but they that sear it, are to keep a good temper, and use things opposing the preternatural cause.

To evacuate any evil juyce that is lodged, at the Fall of the Leaf, use this or the like Medicine. Take Polypody an ounce, Fugloss and Succory, each half an ounce; Geterach, Fumitory, Dodder, Maidenhair, Germander, each a handful; four great cold Seeds, each a scruple; Borage, Bugloss, Broom slowers, each half a handful; Senna two ounces and half, Rhubarb a dram, Anise and Fennel seed two ounces, Raisons stoned an ounce, boyl and strain, adsyrup of Roses two drams, Bizantine, Syrup of Apples, and of Epithymum, each an ounce: give sour ounces at a time.

He that will be free from the Scurvey, let him take heed of the infectious feeds of it. Be not acquainted with fuch as have it. Drink not with them. Smell not their breath, nor kifs them; for there are many histories of the Scurvey taken by these means.

THE



# SEVENTH PART

OF THE THIRD BOOK.

Of the diseases and symptoms of the Liver.

Chap. 1. Of the Distemper of the Liver in general.



HERE may be either a simple or a compound distemper in the Liver, with, or without matter, but it is usually with matter; for if it be hot, it will quickly get hot and cholerick humors. If cold, crude, thin

and flegmatick humors. If moift, thin and wa-

Belides

256 Book III. Of Practical Physick, Part VII. Sect. z.

The Causes Besides the six not natural things, the Causes are all humors that are different from natural mediocrity. And these are either bred in the liver, by reason of the bad chyle, or sent from other parts, or from the whole body.

The distemper of the Liver is known from the hurt of the action, of which hereafter in particu-

lar.

The Cure.

The proThis disease is worse then the distemper of the
sprossick. Stomach, because the part is more noble, and remedies cannot so well get to it, by reason of its
farther distance.

The Cure. A distemper is cured by its contraries, hot by cold, dry by moist, but many things which are peculiarly proper. As Livers of beasts, Hens, Geese, Wolves: and Raisons or Medicines here-

Of a hot Distemper.

This is from the heat of the parts adjacent, an Erysipelas and inflammation, from hot meats and

Medicines, Wine and Spices.

The Signs.

1. The causes aforegoing.

2. The effects, as want of apperite, vomiting, cholerick stools, yellow urin, swift and often pulse, biting hear all over, especially in the palms of the hands, and soles of the feet; yellow face, rough tongue.

10. aff. 6. Cold does good, and heat hurt: if it increase

7. 8. Cold does good, and heat hurt: if it increase much, the Liver corrupts and melts, and there is a bloody flux.

The Pro- It is hard to be cured, especially when the stognostick mach is cold, because that will be first hurt by cold things.

If the parts adjacent are too hot, amend them, If the humors be too hot, let blood, if need be. Then use Coolers: As, Take Success roots balf

Chap. 1. Of the Distemper of the Liver in general. 257

an ounce, Endive, Succory, each a handful; Melon and Endive feeds, each a dram; Raisons an ounce, boyl them in Barley water, to a pint strained, add syrup of Endive two ounces, Sorrel an ounce and half: give it at three or four draughts.

Or, Take Water a pint and half, Sugar candy two drams, boyl and strain, ad red Sanders two scruples, red Roses a scruple, spirit of Viriol half a dram, infuse them six hours; ad syrup of Currans, and suyce of Citrons, each six drams; with spirit of Vitriol make

a fulep for four or six draughts.

Epithems. As, Take juyce or water of Endive, Lettice, Succory, each three ounces; Roses an ounce and half, Diastionsantalon, yellow Sanders, each half a dram; Troches of Spodium a dram, Spike half a dram, Vinegar of Roses half an ounce. Or use Galens cooling Oyntment, or the Rose-oyntment of Mesue.

Let all hot meats be avoided, use Ptisans with The Diezo the cold Seeds. Spaw-waters are excellent to

cool the Liver.

Of the cold Distemper of the Liver

This comes from cold in the parts adjacent, cold water, and Medicines, or too much loss of blood.

Cold causes preceeded; the pulse is little, flow The Signs! and seldome, the urin white and thick, the whole body is cold and white, the blood is crude; cold things hurt, and hot do good.

A cold distemper is worse then a hot, because The Proit is against the nature of the part, and when the gnossicksanguistication is hurt, it threatens a Cachexy,

and brings a Dropfie, if it be not prevented.

It is mended by hot things. If the terms be The Curs. Ropt, and there is much blood, first open the sapphena; or if the Hamorrhoids be Ropt, provoke them.

258 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VII. Sect. 2.

them. As for Medicines, Take Fennel and Parfley roots, each half an ounce; Agrimony, Germander, Maidenhair, each a handful; Hops and Fumitory, each half a handful; Anife, Fennel feed, each a scruple; boyl them, to ten ounces strained, ad Tyrup of the two Roots two ounces, Syrup of Agrimony Oxymel, each half an ounce; give it at thrice. Or, Take Fennel, Parfley, Agrimony water each three drams; fyrup of the two, or of the five Roots Bizantine, each half an ounce; with Cinnamon or Aromaticum rofatum.

Or Electuaries of Conferve of Rosemary, Bettony, Citron peels, Wolves livers prepared, Diamargariton calid; with fyrup of Bettony or A-

grimony.

Or, Take Raifons floned an ounce, Chebs Myrobalans candied two drams, Aromaticum rofatum a dram, Schananth, ponder of Wolves liver, each half a dram ; with Honey of Rofes make an Electuary. Anoint outwardly with Oyl of Wormwood, Spike. Or use this Epithem. Take Agrimony a handful, Cypress roots a dram, Aniseeds, Fennel feed and Schenanth, each half a dram, boyl them in water, add two ounces of Wine, and half an cunce of Vinegar.

Let the air and diet be hot. The Dies.

Of the moif Diftemper of the Liver.

The chief causes, are moist diet, and too much

bathing.

The figns are no thirst, foft pulse, waterish blood, corn-coloured urin, many moist excrements: Dry things do good, and moist hurt.

The Pro- Unless there be great moissure and corruption of the Liver, there is no danger in it. gnoflick.

If there be more sold then moisture, give Worm-The Cure.

wood,

Chap. 1. Of the Distemper of the Liver in general. 259 wood, Agrimony, Mastich: If more heat then moisture, Sanders, Diarrhodon, and use the same outwardly.

Of a dry Distemper of the Liver.

All dryers cause this distemper, the signs are the causes that went afore, & a dry hard habit of body; constant thirst, little blood, belly bound, with hard and dry stools. Moisteners do good, and the contrary hurt.

It easily turns to a Marasmus or Consumpti- The Proon, and is dangerous, because it is against the gnostick. nature of the Liver. If it be not also, it is hard-

ly cured.

Use Syrup of Conserve of Borage, Bugloss, The Cures Roses, Violets, sweet Almonds, Raisons, Melon seeds and emulsions, Broaths, Gravy, yolks of Egs. Outwardly Oyl of sweet Almonds, Violets, Oyntment of Althæa.

The causes of compound distempers, are easily known from what hath been said of the simple.

Of the Distemper of the Liver with matter.

It is feldom without matter: if hot, it hath hot matter, if cold, cold; and it is either in the substance of the liver, or in the vessels, where it makes an obstruction: It is gathered in the Liver, by the weakness of the expulsive faculty, or straitness of the vessels, or is sent from other parts.

The figns of a hot humor in the Liver, are The Signs. causes that are hot, vomiting of choler, or purging, first thin and pale, then thick, yellow; and stinking, bitter mouth, loathing, great thirst, and a seaver often: Cold things do good, and hot hurt: The contraries are signs of a cold Liver.

A distemper with matter, from a humor that The Pre-

260 Book III. Of Practical Physick Part VII. Sect. 2.
weakens the Liver, is dangerous, by reason of the nobleness of the part, but it is sooner cured

then a bare distemper.

The Cure.

First, consider whether the humor be in the Liver bred, or flow from fome other part; for if it come from another part, it must be revelled, repelled, and the Liver strengthened; the matter must be purged with a gentle Medicine, and altered, if need be. Then observe whether the hollow or bunchy part of the Liver be offended, for the hollow part must be purged, the bunchy pare must be clenfed by urin. But you must first purge, and then if blood come from the whole body, open a vein in the arm; to revel from the Liver, rub the arms and thighs, and cup and scarifie the shoulders. Strengthen the Liver with Oyntments, of Oyl of Roses, Mastich, Mirtles, Wormwood, Cerot of Sanders. When the matter is lodged in the Liver, purge it away, if they be sharp, hot and cholerick. After bleeding cvacuate with Syrup of Roses, Tamarinds, Manna, Rhubarb. If the humors be cold, with Honey of Roses Agarick, Diaphænicon.

In a hot Cause, provoke usin with the greater cold Seeds, Grass roots, Asparagus, Fennel, Par-sley roots, Butchers broom, of which hereaster.

Chap. 2. Of the Obstruction and preternatural opening of the Vessels of the Liver.

He branches of the gate-vein being disperfed through the substance of the Liver, bring the chyle to it, to be made blood, and that Chap. 2. Of the obstruction of the vessels of the Liver. 26 %

Now these veins are either too close or too opens the closeness or obstruction is usual, it is called a straitness in the vessels of the Liver, that hinders the distribution of the nourishment, from a matter in the cavity of them, which if not soon removed, turns to a Scirrhus: This matter is over the substance of the Liver, so that it is not only a fault in the veins, but of the whole Liver, as it is an organical part, the chief for bleeding and dispersing of blood, for it hath pores, which is stopt, the natural heat of the Liver cannot be cooled, nor the sooty vapors be evacuated.

That which stops the Liver, is either a humor The Causes or wind, or both; the humor offends in quantity or quality, as when it is thick, slimy. Somtimes it is wholly besides nature, as corrupt blood and a filthy thick humor, cold or hot; for choler staying in the Liver, grows thick, and causeth dangerous obstructions, and turns to a stone somtimes. Again this matter is either bred in the Liver, or comes from another part, and it either receives it, by reason of its weakness, or attracts it by its heat, or keeps it by the straitness of the

vessels.

The outward Causes, are errors in diet, as thick, gross diet that binds, or much exercise after meat, or bathing, for so the crude chyle is snatcht into the small veins of the Liver.

It is new, or old, or with distemper which nou- The Differisheth the humor that stoppeth; also it is ei-rences.

ther in the bunchy or hollow part of the Liver.

There is heaviness about the Liver, especially The Signs; when they breath much, or exercise presently after meat; they breath short when they go up sairs, the colour of the whole body and face is

T 3

chan-

262 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VII. Sect. 2.

Gal. 2. de changed, they are easily feaverish, the urine is thin. And when the obstruction is in the hollow of the Liver, you can feel nothing amis withaphor. 52. out, but when it is in the bunchy part of the Liver, the belly is hard there, the Diaphragma is hurt, there is a bloody flux many times, because the chyle is not well changed into blood. The signs of the causes are the straitness of the veins, a thick, hot, cholerick humor, with heaviness in the right side, and pricking, with sense of weight only if the humor be cold.

The Pro- If it be small, it is quickly cured, otherwise gnostick. there is danger in time of a Scirrhus, Dropsie, Jaundies, or a Feaver, that in the hollow part of the Liver is most easie to be cured: it is worse

when it is from an humor then from wind.

The Indi- Stoppages must have openers, and they must cations and here be proper for the Liver, and strengtheners.

Gure. If there be Plethora, open the right arm in the Basilica, if terms be stopt, the Saphena: Give Lenitives, after purging, give Openers of obstru-

ctions, as in a cold Caufe.

Take the five opening Roots steept in Wine an ounce, Asarum roots two drams, Maidenhair, Succory, Agrimony, each a handful; Germander, tops of Hops, each half a handful; Anife, Fennel, Ameos seeds, each two drams; Columbines a dram, red Pease half an ounce, Schenanth three drams, Raisons six drams, Liquorish three drams, Juniperberries twelve: boyl them; to a pint strained, ad syrup of sive Roots bizantine, Oxymel, each an ounce; Diatrionsantalon, Diatrion pipereon, each a dram; give it at thrice. If you will purge, add half an ounce of Mechoacan, two drams of Rhubarb, ten grains of Spike, and of Cinnamon half a scruple.

#### My opening Syrup.

Take opening Roots an ounce, Succory, Burnet, Cookow-pints, each half an ounce; bark of an Ash and Elder, each five scruples; Doeder, Maidenhair, Succory, Agrimony, each a handful; Flixweed, Carduus, Germander, Centaury, Broom flowers, each half a handful; seeds of Carthamus, Broom, Columbines, each half an ounce; insuse them in Water and Vinegar of Squills a pint, strain and add juyce of Endive, Fumitory, each half a pint; and the white of an Eg: digest them three daies, and strain and ad sugar, and clarifie it to a Syrup. Galen in great obstructions by thick matter, useth Capar, Tamarisk bark, and Harts-tongue, and things against the spleen. When that is hard, use Figs and Raisons also.

In an obstruction from a hot Cause. Take Grass and Succory roots, each half an ounce; Endive, Succory, Scariola, Dodder, each a handful; Agrimony, Wormwood, each a pugil; Endive, Succory, Melon seeds, each two drams; Winter-cherries seven, Raisons half an ounce, boyl, and to a pint strained, add syrup of Succory, and of the two opening Roots, and of Sorrel, each an ounce; with Diaireos and Sanders, make a Potion for three doses.

Medicines of Tartar are good both in a hot and cold Cause; na cold Cause use Spirit of Wine and Tartar, or the essence of Tartar. In all obstructions, especially from cold humors, use Medicines of Steel, of which in the Chapter of stoppages of the spleen, and the Cachestick Pouder. Take Steel silings prepared with Sulphur, put them in a crucible til the Sulphur be extracted, in that, add as much Sulphur as Steel, let it be evaporated as before, put this Steel into a frying pany with

264 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VII. Sect. 2.

with as much Vinegar as will be a fingers breadth above it, set them upon the fire, and sir them till the Vinegar evaporate, then add more Vinegar, and evaporate it the third time, till it be red. Alwaies use some strengtheners, as Wormwood, Mints, if you will have hot; or Roses, Endive, Succory, if cold.

In an obstruction from a cold Cause. Take Wormwood, Southernwood, Agrimony, Dodder, each a handful; Cypress roots half an ounce, Chamomil flowers half a handful, Cinnamon, Spike, each a scruple; Cumin two scruples, boyl them in white Wine, strain it for an Epithem for the Liver: and boyl the rest soft, and with Oyl of buter Al-

monds make a Pulis.

In a hot Caufe. Take Succory water, Endive and Wormwood, each four ounces; Vinegar half an ounce, Diarrhodon, Diatrionsantalon, each two

drams; Spike a dram, make an Epithem.

The Diet. Let diet be attenuating, and clenfing in tough humors, as Ptisan Barley; avoid gross and aftringents, Wheat-meats, Milk and Cheese, especially if old; hard flesh, Eels. Many dishes hurt. Let Wine be thin and old, but in a hot Cause none at all.

Of opening of the Veins of the Liver.

Too much heat or moisture or sharp humors, open the veins, and make the Liver, loose or too much blood, or some violent external Cause,

it is known by a bloody flux.

They must be stopped with Plantane, Shepheards-purse, Solomons-seal, Tormentil, Roses, Mirtles, Currans, Barberries, Wormwood, Quinces, sealed Earth, Bole, burnt Ivory, Coral, syrup of dried Roses, Mints, Coral, Troches of Spodium, sealed Earth, and steeled Waters.

Outwardly to the right fide, apply aftringents

and

Chap. 3. Of inflation or puffing up of the Liver. 265 and Cataplasins, and Fomentations of the same Benive. de abdit morb things boyled in Wine. 6.4.

### Chap. 3. Of inflation or puf- Hollerius inter rara. fing up of the Liver.

Hollerius mem. 3.

His inflation of the Liver, is when a thick wind is shut up under the membrane of it, and fwells it, and caufeth pain.

This wind comes from windy, flegmatick and The Caufes melancholick meats; or from the weakness of the Liver; fometimes it is fent to it from the

parts adjacent.

Wine be old.

It is known by a tumor on the right fide with The Signs. pain; fomtimes more, fomtimes less, without heaviness, the colour of the body and face are not changed, the urin; if there be no feaver, is white and thick. Somtimes this pain is from the stretching of the Peritonæum, and the Membranes adjacent, and is taken for the pain of the Liver, when wind or humors get into the void Spaces.

It is hard to be cured, because the wind there

contained is hard to be discussed. gnostick.

If it be to be cured, it is by expellers of wind The Cure. from the Liver. Therefore use all things in obstructions of the Liver from a cold cause, as Diacyminum andDiagalangal. Outwardly foment against wind : as, Take Chamomil and Melilor flowers, each a handful 3 Wormwood half a handful, Anise, Fennel and Lineseed, each half an ounce; boyl them, and foment, then anoint with oyl of bitter Almonds, Spike, Chamomil, Wormwood, Ward. Let it be attenuating, not windy : and let the The Dier.

Chap.

The Pro-

### Chap. 4. Of the Inflammation of the Liver.

Pure inflammation is from blood; alfo it is from choler, inclancholy, and flegin mixed therewith; these cause several tumors. Blood gets into the substance of the Liver by attraction or transmission, from the whole body or some part; it attracts by great hear, and Guil. Farb receives by its weakness, either bred or acquired. Sometimes hot remedies applied to heat the stomach, cause it, because they first work upon the Liver. And it may be from a Cuppingplass applied to the Liver, when there is bleeding at the nofe. Therefore it is best to use cold

thickners in this cafe.

The Signs.

Cent. 2.

obf. 46.

Heaviness on the right side, stretching and pain, and a feaver at the first, very strong, and a dry cough, if the inflammation be great, by reafon of the vapors fent to the lungs, difficulty of breath, by reason of the compression of the Diaphragma, difficult lying on the right fide, because it is then pressed; and on the left, because it hangs by its own weight, and the membranes are fretched, they lie at most case upon the back. The pulse is quick, unequal, hard and darting. Great thirst, want of appetite, rough tongue, red and black, clammy, greatheat, and cold without, when the feaver is malignant, thick urin, red and little, cholerick or bloody stools, like washings of flesh, or like Goats dung, vomiting of choler, and hickets fomtimes.

Gal. 4. ds rate viet. in acut. \$. I7.

The inflammation of the Liver must be distinguished from that in the parts adjacent : first

frem

from that in the mesentery and the muscles of the belly the tumors are not round like the bunch of the Liver, but take heed you be not mistaken when the tomor is in the middle of the belly, for in fome the Liver reacheth fo low.

If it be in the bunch of the Liver, it is known by lying on the Right fide, for then the tumor appears more, and the parts on the right fide of the neck feem to be drawn downwards, when the hollow of the Liver is inflamed, there is little tumor to be felt, but greater thirst and want of appetite, and vomiting of choler, you may know what humor is the cause of the inflammation by the largeness of the symptoms, and the Feaver. If it be choler or blood, the symptoms

are greater then in flegm or melancholy.

It is dangerous because of the nobleness of the part, and Dropfie or Atrophy will follow, or gnoflick. death, if the bunch be inflamed the pain is greater, if the hollow, the vomiting of choler and loathing is greater; if there be a tumor on both Galen. 6. sides it is worse, the least danger is when it is on epid. com. the left side, bleeding at the nose cures inflammations of the Liver and Spleen in men under twenty five. A part neer inflamed is cured by bleeding at the right nostril, or by good sweat- Gal. 3. de ing, or by Urine. The hollow part of the Liver crifib. c. 3. is cured by cholerick stools, sweating, and som- Avic. 3. times by vomiting. Vomiting black or green is cano. fen. deadly, and fo is cold external. The change of 13. 20. 3. the imposshume to the spleen is good, the con- 6. 1. trary is had.

First revell and repell the matter flowing, if Indications it be by way of transmission from a part, streng- and Cure. then the liver that it may not receive the matter, it is safe to cure it without suppuration; there-

The Pro-

fore

268 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VII. Sect. z.

Et. tetr. fore after a cold Clyster, presently open a vein tib. 2. ser. in the right arm, the sirst, second, or seventh day, 2.6. 3. if there be pain, and strength, Galen in great inflammations bleeds til they faint, if terms be stopt, open the Ankle-vein. In weakness, apply Hosleeches to the right arm and to the Hamorrhoids, and after general evacuations, use Cupping and Scarifying to the Thighes and

When the bunchy part is affected, use Lenitives, as syrup of Roses, Violets, Manna, Cassia, Tamarinds, presently after bleeding, if the hollow part of the liver be affected only, give only clysters, not purges, least the matter be sent to the mesaraicks. Thus, Take Barley water a pint, red Sugar an ounce, oyl of Violets, Roses, two ounces, with the yolk of an Egg make a Clyster, add Cassia half an ounce if you please; when there is great inflammation, boyl Succory, Lettice, Borage, prepare the humors with Succory as in the distemper per of the Liver, sweet things swell a liver inflamed.

Trallia lib

Hips.

After preparation, if the bunchy part be inflamed, to provoke urine is best As, Take Fennel & Asparagus roots, each half an cunce; Parsley and Succery roots, each two drams; Maidenhair, Agrimony, each a handful; red Pease half a handful; four great cold seeds, each a dram; Raisons an ounce, boyl them, to a pint strained, add syrup of the two roots two ounces. When the hollow part is inflamed, it is better to purge, Galen useth Nettles & Mercury, Epithymum & Polypody, & other loofners, & goes higher by degrees. In inflammations with choler, give syrup of Roses solutive, Manna, Cassia, Rhubarb, Diaprunis, Diacatholicon, With stegm, use Carthamus seeds, Agarick, Mechoa-

Gal. 13.

can. In melancholy, Epithymum, Senna, more or less, as the Feaver is, and the part affected.

Presently after bleeding use Topicks. first Repellers, some cool and aftringe, and repell that the matter flow not, as oyl of Quinces, Myrtles, Roses, juyce of Ouinces, Vinegar, Sanders, Sumach, Myrtles, Brambles, fome aftrin e and cool not, as of Wormwood, Nard, Mastich, Cypress nuts, sharp Wine, Schananth, Cypress roots, use these last in an inflammation with flegm and melancholy least a Scirrhus be made, the other in choler, apply them not actually cold except there be an Eryfipelas,. As, Take oyl of Roses, Quinces, each half an ounce; Chamomil Dill or Wormwood, each two drams; red Sanders half a foruple, Vinegar two drams, with Wax make a Liniment for the Liver, then this Epithem. Take Succory, Endive, each a handful; red Rofes half a handful, flowers of Chamomil, Melilot, Wormwood, Dill, each a pugil; red Sanders three drams, Schenanth a dram, boyl them, to a pint ad an ounce of Vinegar, make an Epithem.

Use Astringents all the time of the cure, and in the declination of the Phlegmon not to repel, but to keep the tune of the part and to firengthen; when the inflammation increaseth, use diffolvers or Diaphoreticks in a greater quantity, with the Repellers. The Remedies must therefore be of a mixed quality, because two indications meet one from the flegmon, in which blood is at that time mixed being groß and fixed, another from the part affected which is the Liver, which being preffed with much matter cannot expell, except it be strengthened by Astrin- Gal. . . gents.

meth.c. 16.

If the Phlegmon tend to suppuration ( which mag)

270 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VII. Sect. 2.

you must labour to prevent) help nature with softners and ripeners; the signs of suppuration in an inflammation are pain, a seaver, chilness without order, and the greater heat; after matter is made, the spinptoms abate, but the strength is very low, the pulse is faint, and they swound.

If the Imposshume break to the guts as is usual from the hollow of the Liver, and the matter come forth, you must only temper the sharpness of the matter. It it flow not clean out, give a Clyster of Barley cream and Sugar and Hydro-

mel at the mouth.

If the matter go to the kidaeys (as when the bunchy part of the Liver is affected, only abate the acrimony or sharpness, with a pint of Goats whe), with an ounce of the emulsion of Melon steeds.

It it go to the stomach and the Patient vomits with difficulty, give Hydromel or Honey of Roses, if he vomit easily, help nature with fat

broath or warm Barley water, &c.

Somtimes the membrane about the Liver is eaten through, and the matter falls into the cavity of the belly, and then the ancients fell to cut and burn the belly in a dangerous difeafes that they might leave no means neglected, fome opened against the Liver with an incision knife where the tumor appeared, and much matter hath been voided, as appears by histories.

Diet. It must be very thin, but stil have an eye to the strength, forbear tough and thick meats that retain the matter in the Liver, use clensers, without sharpness or sweetness, as Ptisan strained, Oxymel, and water, or bruised stell in weakness. Spices and Wine hurt, let meat be taken

with Vinegar.

Hipp. 7. Apho 45.

The Diet.

## Chap. 5. Of the Scirrrhus and other Tumors of the Liver.

Sometimes the inflammation of the Liver turns to a Scirrhus, as when the thin matter is discussed and the thick remains, and is melancholick, or when the humors grow thick by using of too great coolers, and the inbred heat of the parts is weak, or it follows old obstructions. Therefore a scirrhus of the Liver is a cold hard tumor without pain, from a thick or slimy matter or both; it is a disease of magnitude increased, besides nature, and of a cold distemper.

All thick and fliny humors, and blood it felf The Caufes when the thin parts are confumed and the thick

remain, and the natural heat is weakned.

There is a manifest hardness in the Liver with- The Signs, out a seaver or sense of heaviness more then in an obstruction, the pain is obscure by reason of the pressing of the parts adjacent, there is little urine, the colour is changed in the body, and it is lean because the sanguistication and distribution is not well made, it follows a Cachexy, and a Dropsie, and death will follow it, if it be not presently cured; he lies better upon his right side, for when he lies upon his lest, the weight of the Liver hurts the stomach.

A true scirrhus of the Liver is never cured, The Frabut brings necessarily a Dropsie, a Scirrhus sup-gnostick.

purated turns to a Cancer.

A cold hard Liver must be healed and made The Indifost, and when the matter is thick, hard and sli-casions and my it must be attenuated, softned and clensed, Cure. first then use lenitives and prepare the humors,

33

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VII. Sect. 2, as we shewed in obstructions. To take away a Scirrhus, use softners with discussers. As, Take roots of Marsh-mallows three ounces, Scrophularia or Clowns all heat two ounces, wild Cowcumbers an ounce, Fern half an ounce, leaves of Agrimony, Altha, Wormwood, Chamomit flowers, tops of Dill, each half a handful; Fanugreek seed half an ounce, boyl them in Water and Vinegar for a Fomentation.

Or, Take roots of Althea an ounce, Orris and the inward peels of Elders, each half an ounce; Chamomil, Melilot. Elder flowers, each a pugil; Worm-wood half a handful, both Spikes, each a dram and half; boyl them in Tripe-broath and Wine equal

parts, fiment therewish.

Use no Fomentations too long, least the tune of the part be loosned. Or, Take Diachylon two ounce, Ammoniacum, Bdellium dissolved in Vinegar, each a dram; Goose grease, marrow of Calvestees, each two ounces; with Wax make a Cerot.

Or use Henbane leaves boyled in Vinegar, with Oyl of bitter Almonds like a Pultis, For externals take notice that after emollients, a vapor of strong Vinegar and Aqua vitæ sprinkled upon a hot brick, is good to attenuate and disfolve the matter that is soft: and you must still continue dissolvers, till you have rooted all out.

Æiius.

If it will not be cured by externals, it is good against a Scirrhus in the hollow part of the liver, to give the juyce or pouder of Anagallis, or Brooklime with the purple flower a dram, with Hydromel or the pouder of burnt Nettles. These must be continued long. Medicines of steel are excellent also, of which elsewhere.

The Diet. Let it be as in obstructions, but not so little meat, least the strength fail, because the disease is

long.

Chap. 6. Of stones, and worms, and blisters in the Liver 273 long. Let the Wine be thin, clear, and sweetfented: A simple tumor of the Liver.

There is a tumor like a Scirrhus, that grows up quickly, and is almost all over the membrane of the Liver, or the whole right fide, fo that there is no fign of the Liver, and the fingers cannot be

thrust under the ribs.

It is from wind or thin crudities, proceeding from unleasonable drinking of cold water, or gluttony, there is a fense of stretching rather then heavines; sometimes it is from a thick humor, which by a strong Liver is sent to the Membrane.

It is cured by openers, cutters and purgers of gross humors, and even as a Scirrhus is cured that is but newly come.

### Chap. 6. Of Stones, Worms, and Blisters in the Liver,

Allopius, Columbus and Kenman in his Book of Stones in bodies opened, have found of-

ten-times stones in the Liver.

The cause and manner of breeding it as in other parts, especially the kidnies, they are hard to be known, and are only found after death, the figns of them are the same with the Scirrhus, but the pain is greater, if the stone get to the membrane, and press it.

The Cure is difficult, and as the stone of the

kidnies.

Worms.

Nvierus, Baubinus and my felf, have feen worms Lib. 4. de in the Livers of Anatomies. And Anno 1629, pressig.das children mo. 9. 16.

274 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VII. Sect. 2.

children that had the smal pox before they brake forth, and after also had worms of a span long, which all died.

These are not known by any certain signs, therefore I shall speak nothing of the Cure.

#### The Bladders in the Liver.

There are in the Liver bladders of cold water, as big as a fift, formtimes more and less. If they break, and fall into the cavity of the belly, there is a Dropsie, as some think. They breed of a serous humor, from the hurt sanguistication of the Liver, which is gathered under the membrane of the Liver being thick.

## Chap. 7. of Wounds of the Liver.

They are onely from outward violence, as from a weapon, by a stab or cut, or from a contusion. Also the vessels or the substance is wounded, either in the bunchy or hollow part. It cannot be from driness.

The Signs.

The Causes external, whether they cut or bruise the skin onely, many have bruised blood on the right side: there is pricking pain to the throat and right shoulders: they are apt to lie upon their bellies. They vomit choler or blood, or void it by urin or stool. There is bleeding at the nose, and a pain on the right side.

The Pro-

5. Epid.

Great wounds in the Liver are uncurable, but experience shews that a small wound or a piece cut off, are not mortal, as Ægineta writes. Hippocrates saith, That one stab'd in the Liver died that day. A contusion is worse then a wound, and

and turns to an imposthume. A wound in the

great vessels is deadly.

Where you fear bleeding, open a vein; if the The Cure, belly be bound, give a Clyster of the Decoction of Succory, Plantane, St. Johns-wort, Roses, oyl of Myrtles, Roses, and Honey of Roses, a dram or two of Rhubarb. Use clensers and glutinaters presently, as in spitting of blood; or two drams of red Roses, Pomegranate flowers, Bole, Troches of Spodium, Roses. Or, Take Conferve of red Roses two ounces, of Succory flowers an ounce, Pauls Bestony half an ounce, red Coral prepared, and Pearl, Bole, each a scruple; with syrup of Myrtles make an Electuary.

To strengthen the Liver. Take Diarrhodon, Diamargariton frigid, Aromaticum rosatum, each half a dram; Dialacca a scruple, Pearl prepared half a scruple, red Coral a scruple, with Sugar dissolved in Rose-water two ounces and half, make Troches. Let the Pouders be fine, that they may

pierce.

To the Liver, when the wound is open, apply this. Take Bole, sealed Earth, each a dram; red Roses a suruple, Branthree drams, Bloodstone half a dram, make a Pouder, sprinkle it upon the wound. Use also an Oyntment of Turpentine; Bole, and Mummy, then of Mastich, and Frankincense. Or this Cataplasin. Take Violets, Endive, Succory, each three drams; Agrimony, Dill tops, Stofohns-wort, each two pugils; stowers of Chamomily Melilot, red Roses, each a pugil; Barley and Bean slour, each an ounce and half; with red Wine make a Cataplasm, and Oyl of Roses an ounce and half.

In a contusion of the Liver, first let blood, there apply Cataplasins and Plaisters. As, Take white Amber, Bole, Pomegranate sowers, Dragons blood,

### 276 Book III. Of Pradical Physick. Part VII Sect. 2.

in Plantane water wherein half a dram of Gum tragamh was infused. When you mistrust congealed blood. Take Rhubarb a dram and half, Spike, Schanamh, each fifteen grains; Mummy half a dram, give a dram in pouder. Or, Take Rhapomick half a dram, Myrrh, Mummy, Sperma ceti, Tormentilroots, Crabs eyes, each half a dram; give it in Vinegar or Flonesuckle water. Or, Take Rhapomick and Rhubarb, each two scruples; Mummy, Sperma ceti, Tormentilroots, Crabs eyes, each balf a dram; give it in Vinegar or Flonesuckle water. Or, Take Rhapomick and Rhubarb, each two scruples; Mummy, Sperma ceti, Tormentilroots, Cloves, each twelve grains; make a Pouder for two Doses. Apply outwardly discussers and strengtheners, as, Nard, Schananth, Wormwood, Saffron, Frankincense, Myrih, &c.

The Diet. Let it be thin, and glutinating, Rice or Barley boyled in Kids feet broath, no Wine, but water with Jujubes or Coriander feed boyled in it.

## Chap. 8. of Ulcers and Sphacel of the Liver.

A N Ulcer in the Liver follows a Phlegmon, and it may be from an internal cause, as wicol flor. sharp corroding suyce which putrifieth, and that fer. 5. c. 6. from the evil nourishment infected by the French Pox; this hath turned to a Gangrene, and the membrane of the Liver being broken, the matter fell into the belly, and by its stink corrupted the Omentum, Peritoneum, and Guts, and the

fer. 2. 6. 5. mor, and the whole substance of the Liver hath flown out stinking and corrupt.

The Signs. A Cough, ulcerous pain in the right fide, confumptions, when the ulcer is in the hollow part,

there

there is matter by flool, and blood fomtimes, with pain in the guts by sharpness of the matter, as in a Dysentery, but the pain is alwaies pricking and heavy in the Liver, and it hath been known that pieces of Liver have been voided. When the ulcer is in the bunchy part, the urine Cap.3. obis mattery without any signs of ulcers in the serv. med. bladder and reins; the evil goes by degrees, and the Patient perceives it not, at length a lingring seaver cometh and ends in a Hectick, and there follows a stinking breath and often swounding, the face is of the Jaundies colour, and there are pustles from the adustion of humors.

A great ulcer of the Liver brings Death or The Pro-Droptie, if the matter be in the fubitance of the gnostick. Part, the danger is greater, if matter be voided

by stool or urine, there is less danger.

In this ulcer, it inflammation went before, The Cure, you must not bleed, because strength wil not permit; but if there be signs of plethory, open a vein least the ulcer be inflamed, and then purge the humor: use things mentioned in the ulcer of the stomach in greater quantity, because the Liver lieth lower, and add Hepaticks or Livermedicines that dry.

To clenfe use Barley cream, whey of Goats milk Honey'd-wine or Sugar, and the decoction of China and Sarsa, then use driers 3 a dram of the troches Cyphoides are commended by

Atius. Or these,
Take Aromaticum rosatum, Diarrhodon de gemmis frigidis, each a dram; Nutmey, Mase, red
Coral, burnt Ivory, each a scruple; Sugar candy,
Crystal, each three ounces; Diaphoretick Brass a
seruple, Conserve of red Roses an ounce, of Bugloss

V 3

278 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VII. Sect. 2.
half an ounce, Sugar dissolved in Rose water sour
ounces: make Tablets.

The Gangrene of the Liver.

Dodoneus gives an instance of the disease, of one that from sorrow turned melancholy, and complained of weakness, and hated meat and drink, without seaver or thirst, his whole body was cold, and his seet swollen, his urine was red, as in a burning feaver or instammation of the Liver, he died samished; his body was opened, and his Liver was a little blacker then ordinary, and less black then his Lungs that were gangrened, and it pitted with the singer.

## Chap. 9. Of the Diseases of the

He Gall is joyned to the Liver, some have Lib.6. patwo Galls, the passages are not alwaies shol. c. 5. the same, nor into the same part. Fernelius found it empty of choler. Vefalius found it big-Vefa in ex ger then two filts full of matter like ink, I faw anime ob- the fame in one of thirty : there are also stones ferv.fallop. found in it, which I have also observed three in a Lady, they caused in her neither Jaundies nor obstructions, and she died of a bastard Pleurifie, in others, thick humors or stones are the cause of obstructions and Jaundies, they are hard to be - cured, and puzzle the best Drs. and they cause great symptoms, there are often pains in the Hypochondria, loathing, vomiting. See Jaundies and Costiveness.



## THE THIRD BOOK.

EIGHTH PART.

Of the Symptomes of the Liver.

Chap. I. Of Sanguification burt in general, and of Weakneß of the Liver.



HIS is a proper Symptome of the Liver, and it is not from any cooling, but from that which comes from the want of natural heat, whether it come from heat that disperfed it, or from evacua-11013

tion, or from cold that quenched it: this want of natural heat is the immediate cause of the weakness of the Liver, hence it is that fanguification is either abated or abolished; and there is distemper which signifies the excess of the qualities, when these are too much, fanguification is not taken away or diminished. but the blood is not good that is made, but an-

fwers to the quantity that exceeded.

There are many causes of sanguiscation hurt, it is hurt primarily or fecondarily; primarily from the hurt of the faculty, or from an outward error; the faculty is hurt from all kinds of difeafes of diftemper: if it be hot, the chyle is burnt and the blood is cholerick. The outward error is from the object, when the chyle is not well made, and though there be good chyle made in the stomach; it may be mixed with evil humors which lie in the passages by which the chyle is conveighed. It is hurt fecondarily, when the four faculties that attend fanguification are hurt, thefe are hurt from divers diftempers.

The Signs of a weak Diver are found general-Iv in the utine and Itools while the Stomach is good, and no error in that as for the stools, if they look like new flain washed flesh or dregs of blood; the first argues the coldness of the Li-

ver, the last the excess of heat.

But besides the distemper, there is a loofness of the veins in the hollow part, especially where it goes to the guts and mesentery, and a crude and bloody excrement is voided, and if this be fent to the whole body, there is a Cachexy, and a disease will are montro as but sall

Chap. 1. Of Sanguification burt in general, &c.

a difease in the skin from burnt humors. The urin shews certainly what is in the veins. Also when all the body is long discoloured, it shews the evil of the liver, as when it is yellow or green, this is a certain fign, you need no other. ferve also the precedent causes, which may diffipate or quench the natural heat, as use of hot things, and Wine, great Evacuations and the like.

Bad fanguification is from a bad Liver, and The Promen die of Consumptions, and want of nourish- gnostick. ment. Weakness from cold, causeth a Dropsie, Gal. 5. de when the stools are like washings of flesh; the lo. aff. c. altering faculty and fanguifying are weak. Bloody spittle, or filthy, or cholerick, is deadly in Hippocr.

Liver-difeafes.

We shewed how fanguisication hurt by distemper may be cured. But in weakness from ons and want of natural heat, the Liver must be strength- Cure. ned, but not to be made too hot nor cold, though the disease be hot or cold; but use moderate healers, mixing meat and Medicine together, that the meat may fooner be turned into the substance of the Liver. As Livers of Creatures, as of a Calf, a Wolf, of Hens, Geefe, the stones of Cocks with Spices, especially Cinnamon. But 8. De comif the want of natural heat be from a hot diffen- pof. med. per, use all things of Succory, Roses and San- cc. lo. 8. ders; and though the stomach be cold, Succory is good by its bitterness. In a cold Cause, give Wormwood, Agrimony, which clenfe choler f om the Liver, and strengthen. Or, Take Spiknard fix drams, Wormwood two drams, Cianamon half a drams make a Pouder, or with Honey an Election-

Or give Electuary of Diarrhodon, with double

6. coac.

Indicati-

282 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VIII. Sect. 2.

ble Rhubarb. Or this :

Take Currans half a pound, boyl them in Wine, add Citron peels candied an ounce, Aromaticum rofatum a dram, Diamargariton frigid two scruples, Coral a siruple, Conferve of Roses an ounce, pouder of a Wolves liver prepared three drams, Sanders two drams, make an Electuary, give half an ounce with Wine. Or

Take a Calves liver, out it, Agrimony two handfuls, Sage, Liverwort, each a handful; Pauls Bettony two handfuls, Cinnamon an ounce, add Agrimony and Succory water, & distil them or boyl them.

### Chap. 2. of Cacheny.

His fignifies an evil habit of the body, that commonly follows the weakness of the li-Paul Æ- ver, and is as a way to the Dropfie. Paul writes gin. lib. 3. that it is a fault in the nourishing of the musculous fiesh and skin, when they want their natural temper, and all the nourishment is waterish, and corrupt, fo that the natural colour is changed, and made pale, or blew, or lead coloured, and the body is loofe, foft and swollen, especial-At. terr. ly the eyelids, face and feet. Atius faies, It is when the habit of the body is waterish, and the whole body is loofer. The whole body is the part affected, as the skin and muscles, and there is loathing and short wind.

C. 47.

3. fer. 2.

The Cause is flegmatick blood that is crude, The Causes with a little choler and melancholy, which makes the divers preternatural colours, as blew and yel-Nor is the nourishment converted to the body, by reason of crudity; nor are the parts well nourished. This blood is from a fault in the liver and spleen; somtimes in the stomach, when it is sul of crude evil nourishment and humors, and cannot expel them, by reason of weakness. And when the first concoction is bad, the nourishment in the whol body shust needs be bad. The same may come from a fault in the brain, when a cold slegmatick humor fallen without the skul, between the skin and the muscles, is gathered under the skin, and makes a soft tumor; or is from the veins of the head, all over the body, though it cannot be in the whole habit of it. Somtimes it hath come from an ulcer in the kidnies when matter, by reason of the obstruction of the ureters, is sent to the kidnies, and infects the blood and the whole habit of the body.

Also whatsover moistens and cools the liver, may cause a Cachexy internally and externally, as long diseases, obstructions of the Liver and spleen, evacuations stopt, weakness of natural heat in old men. Therefore in the vigor of age, a Cachexy is seldom: Also it may come by li-

ving in a Cell.

They are known by paleness, lead-like, and The Signs. blew colour, and pussed habit of body, soft, especially the face, cheeks, hands and feet, and cods, and then a Dropsie is begun. The concoction is impersect, and the appetite remains, but in time that goes, and the body weakens.

It turns often to the Dropfie Anafarca, if it be not speedily prevented. If it come from a Drop-gnostick. fie in the lungs or an acute disease, it is incura-gnostick. ble.

First, seek the Cause. If moist and cold matter come from Liver, it must be strengthened: tions and
you must not let blood, least you cool it more. Cure.
If it come from a hard tumor in any bowel, cure

294 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VIII. Sect. 2.

that first. If it come from too much evacuation, preserve the natural heat, and restore what is dispersed: take away the external causes. If it come from sufficcation of the natural heat, from stoppage of some evacuation, as the terms or Hamo rhoids bleed a little, by fits two or three daies. Begin at the arm when there are signs of plethory, and so to the leggs, but be not too hafty.

Avic. sen. daies.

Use the Medicines mentioned in a cold and moist distemper of the Liver, and in the Dropsie Anasarca for Cachexy is like those diseases. First prepare the humors, then purge, especially the serous water which is most. A vomit takes away the antecedent Cause.

After evacuation, use Wormwood any waies,

and these Pills that loosen and strengthen.

Take Dialacca or Diacurcuma three scruples, Rhubarb and Mechoacan, each a dram; Diarrhodon, Galangal, each a scruple; with Syrup of Wormwood make Pills, take a dram fasting. Or give Troches of Wormwood, of Rhubarb, Dialacca, with pouder of Rhubarb, Agarick, and a little Diarrhodon, with Syrup Bizantine, and so Agrimony, take them every morning.

Take Steel prepared, sprinkle it with Wormwood, or Ash water, wherein their Salt is dissolved: let it lie till it rust. Take of the Saffron three ounces, burnt Harts horn half an ounce, Magistery of Coral, Pearl, each a dram and half; Cinnamon half a dram, Crystal of Tartar a scruple, with Sugar make

Pills, give a dram.

Or this Pouder. Take the guts of Hens, and the inward skins of their gizards washt in white wine three ounces, burn them, and wash them in white wine and Wormwood water, add to every ounce of ashes,

Galan-

Chap. 3. Of the Dropfie and Sanguification hurt, &c. 285

Galangal, Cannamon, each a dram; Saffron a foruple, Cloves half an ounce, Wolves liver prepared two drams, Sugar of Rofes an ounce.

Steeled Wine is good in obstructions and stop-

page of terms that caufeth a Cachexy.

Take Steel prepared three ounces and half, white Wine four pints, infule them eight daies hot, firring them every day, give fix ounces four hours afore dinner and exercise, continue it twenty daies. Add Wine to it as often as you take out, till half the steel is confumed.

For prefervation against a Dropsie, make issues in the legs. If it come from stoppage of any evacuation, provoke it; if from immoderate evacuation restore the body, heat the parts, and streng-

then the Liver.

Let the air be hot and dry. The meat of good juyce and easie concoction, drying, with Cin . The Dier. namon, Cloves, Saffron: or for the poor, with Onions, Garlick and Leeks. Let Wine be white, thin and fweet fcented.

### Chap. 3. Of the Dropsie and Sanguification burt in general, and of Ascites.

The Dropsie signifies in general an abundance or collection of water, that swels the body, or any part, as the Drophe of the head, womb, lungs, and arms and hands, of which hereafter.

Now I shall speak of that wherein the whole body or belly at least is swollen with water, and it is a Symptom of languification hurt. Of other tumors of the belly, we shal speak hereafter. But

Afcices

236 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VIII. Sect. 2. Ascites being the chief Dropsie, I shall first speak of that.

Of the Nature and Causes of Ascites.

Ascites is a tumor of the belly, sometimes of the thighs, seet and cods. Also from water gathered in the belly, between the Peritonæum, the Omentum and the guts: or in the cavity of the abdomen, in such a quantity, that it not only stretcheth it, but compressed the Diaphragma, and gets into the breast, and causeth dissicult breathing, and a cough, and some of the water falls to the feet, and legs, and cods.

The Causes The immediate Cause is cold water that is falt, and partaketh thereby of heat, which it takes from the nearness of the bowels, and in time it

stinks : somtimes it is in bladders.

Mauritius Anno 1640, at Avinion a noble Lady died, Gordaus that at nine years of age had her terms appear, com. 5. in which was rare: at which her parents thought lib. de mul that marriage was good for her, because they morb. thought she had a disease in the womb, which began to shew it felf by hard tumors near the womb, like a Dropsie, or instation or mole. At seventeen she was married, by which the tumor increased, and went over the whole belly like a Dropsie, with the navel stretched out as big as a Quince, and the legs swollen, and other Symptomes.

After she had been three years married, she died, we ordered first the water to be let out by the navel, opened between the four navel-vessels; this had been done in her life, if the Physicians had not seared the bowels to be rotten according to the Oracle of Hippocrates, Cut for the Dropsie presently, and burn for the Philipsick presently.

After an hundered pints of water were taken

out, her belly was opened, and there appeared a great tumor filling almost the belly on the right fide, from the stomach to the womb; the lower part grew to the womb, and the upper by a membrane, which came from the spleen-branch ( which is a branch of the gate-vein ) and fo went to the spleen, and after that joyned to the tumor; in the middle part, before it was fixed to the Peritonæum, under the navel, between the muscles like a purse ful of water, down to the privitie: This membranous production was a large double veffel, like a navel-vein, by which the child receives nourishment in the womb: hence the imposthume received groath, from the water in the liver and spleen. It was as big as a child with a hard membrane over it, with arms, head and feet; it affrighted the standers by, and when it was taken away, and put into a bason, we searched it throughout; after we had cut the outward membrane, we faw above thirty bags or cyfles, some were long like egs or a fingers length; others like apples or quinces: And wch was more strange, every bag had little bags with it, so that they increased like Hydras heads, as we took them off, & many humors flowed out of them, to that they filled the whole bason with yellow, white, black, Oyl-like, Honey-like and whites of Eggs-like humors and water: those bags that were nearest the womb, were full of flime like raw whites of Eggs. After it was empty, and the membrane held up, they were like putches all over it, and it weighed about twenty pounds.

Then we fearched into her other parts, the omentum was almost confumed and inposthumed : the liver was out of its place, and lay all un288 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VIII Sect. 2

der the true ribs, and pressed upon the Diaphragma, and it was long, not round; it was sound in substance, and had a stronger membrane then ordinary to desend it, the spleen was right, the lest kidney performed no duty, but was eaten and consumed, but the right was sound. The lungs were sull of slinking water as matter, the womb was little, and not hurt, there was no room for the lungs to breath Her terms never

flopt before nor after marriage.

The place where water breeds, is between the stomach and the kidnies, from which the Serum is sent to the liver. Also the spleen helps to cause a Dropsie (which makes blood after a way) and the Meseraicks, which carry the chyle to the liver and spleen, and concost blood after a manner: for if whey be sufficiently evacuated by the veins, the Dropsie is not bred, or if it be not voided by stool: therefore seek the cause between the stomach, liver and spleen, and the water stopping in this place, caused a Dropsie.

Now the cause why the whey is not evacuated by the reins, is in the bowels, and chiefly in the spleen, that doth not draw away all superfluities from the stomach, or because the attractive faculty is weak, or because it is stope by too much attraction of humors, which it cannot e-

vacuate.

But Authors dispute, how the Serum can got into the cavity of the abdomen, of which thus: if the water be much in the vessels, between the liver, spleen and stomach, it may easily get into the belly, by opening or corroding the vessels, of by transcolation; though these passages are not seen in the dead bodies.

The remote causes of a Drophe, are what soe-

Chap. 3. Of the Dropfie and Sanguification hurt, &c. 289

by extinguishing the natural heat, or dispersing it, or choaking it, as too much water drunk, or heat in the veins about the spleen, by which means it sucks faster then it can void. But note that in Ascites, the abdomen is feldom stretched by water alone, but with wind also, as we shall shew in Tympany.

One is from a fault in the liver, another in the The Diffeipleen, another from a fault in the reins and ure-rences.

ters, from the variety of the containing cause, the water is somtimes yellow, black, like washed shelh water, and it is more or less: somtimes the belly only, somtimes the cods also do swel: some times it is with a feaver, somtimes without, old or new; or begins of it self, or follows some other diseases.

The Signs of a Dropsie in general.

Swelling of feet and belly, difficult breath, ill colour; but fointimes the feet fwell without a Dropfie, from the faint heat of the liver or flounach, when so much blood is not made as is requisite, from whence arise vapors, and crude, and ferc us humors that fall into the feet: if in these he keep a good diet, there is no danger.

The Prognostick of 4 Dropsic in general.

It is not alwaies hard to be cured, but as the Causes and Symptoms are; the Anasarca is less dangerous, because the cause is not so different from a natural state, the Tympany and Ascites are worst, as the circumstances are, as when there is a Scirrhus of the liver or spleen. If the causes be only considered, the Tympany is worst: lak-ly all old Dropsies are dangerous.

The Signs of Astites.
The belly swells by degrees, and the feet and cods,

290 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VIII. Sect. 2.

cod ; and the f welling rifeth upwards; when the patient turns from one fide to the other, their is a noise of water. The upper parts pine away, the hands fwell, the urin is thick and little, the pulse is finall, often and hard, and with stretching. There is at length Dispnæa, that the patient cannot lie down for want of breath, thirst from faltness of the water. As for the figns of the causes, they must be exactly considered, the cure muit be directed to the part affected. If a hot liver be the cause of a Dropsie, there is first a dry cough; after a desperate Dropsie, there is much spitting, while the matter by abundance gets into the cavity of the breast by hidden passages. The excrements are few and dry: it is good to confider all causes internal and external, as if there was a long quartane; it is to be supposed that the fpleen is in fault. If there be an ulcer in the kidnies, or an ureter broken, or any part in the abdomen hurt, it is to be suspected that the Dropfie begun there.

The Pro- A Drophe from hardness of the spleen, is less gnossiek of dangerous then from hardness of the liver; that an Ascites. which follows an acute disease is evil, because the

bowels are dry, and the natural moisture gone.

Flippo. in In the beginning of a Dropsie, a loosness without crucoacis.

dity, or want of concoccion cutes it. If there be a

Avic. Scirrhus, a loofness is bad; a Dropsie is worst when li tle urin is made. A cough after a Dropsie causeth death, because the moisture pierceth into the breast. A Dropsie from an ulcer in the

kidnies is commonly deadly.

Indicati- Fiest, labour to evacuate the Serum in the abons and domen, before the bowels rot, and let that which Cure. flows thither, be turned another way, and sent out; then take away the cause that gathers

the

Chap. 3. Of the Dropfie and Sanguification hurt, & G. 291

the water: it is a disease that requires time and many Medicines, but you must alter them, that nature be not clogged, and fomtimes rest: and give folid Medicines, that water increase not : water is evacuated fenfibly by cutting and purging by stool and urin, or infensibly, neither must you expect a concoction, for it admits it not, and is fit to flow being thin. If any thick flegm flick in the first passages, cut and clense it, and then evacuate, as with roots of Grass, Asparagus, Butchers broom, Wormwood, Agrimony, Dodder, with Cream of Tartar, Tartar vitriolate, Mechoacan, Jalap which is excellent; also Elder, and Danewort, Cambogia, which is the juyce of a Plant: Rhubarb is better to strengthen then purge a Dropfie, therefore mix it, Soldanella or Sea-bindweed is good, the juyce taken. Or, Take juyce of Soldanella a dram, Anifeeds and Spikenard, each half an ounce; boyl them gently, give it in the morning. Or, Take Soldanella half an ounce, Anifeed half a dram, Spike a scruple, boyl and firsin, take five ounces of the Liquor, sweeten it with Sugar. The stronger are Scammony, juyce of Flower-de-luce, with Manna, Honey, and decoction of Raisons. Erastus gives ic with the yolk of an Eg.

A Conserve of Orris roots, Honey, and ex- Instit. lib. tract of Spurge is good: or Elaterium which is 5. par. 3. the juyce of wild Cowcumbers; give not above fec. 3. 6.5. fix grains, correct it with Bdellium, Traganth, Fleabane, Cinnamon; or give it with Mastichpills, or Aloephangina, or Pills of Rhubarb: or use leaves of Mezereon steept with Vinegar, or juyce of Quinces fix grains, with Mastich or Spike in pouder. Or give Euphorbium from three to ten grains, and Sagapenum from half a

fcru-

for uple to a foruple, with correcters.

Chymical Medicines are of scales of Brass, or burnt Brass, Crocus Metallorum, Mercurius dulcis, Mercurius vitæ: or Paracelsis his Secret of Coral, Turbith, Mineral, Aurum Kegleri, all to

be used warily.

Hollerius commends a Medicine out of Gordonius and Valefius of Taranta, thus made. Take juyce of wild Cowcumbers and the roots, of Laurel, Orris, Wormwood and Agrimony, each three ounces; let it settle, and throw the water off, add to the thick Rhubarb and Agarick, each half an ounce; Spike, Anisced, Scariola, Purstane, Mastich, Traganth, Salgem, each a scruple; with Honey in a glass, set it in the Sun, give a dram.

Electuary of Soldanella or Sea-bindweed. Take juyce of Flower de-luce inclue ounces, Galangal, Zedoary, each an ounce; Cloves, Numegs, each half an ounce; Soldanella four ounces, with Honey

make an Electuary.

Part. 4. disp.contra Paracel.

Thomas Erastus saith he evacuated abundance of water, with seeled Wine and Asarum roots in a Dropsie from the Spleen, thus made. Take Wormwood, Carduns, Agrimony, Ceterach, Rockes, Vervain, Orris roots, Capar barks, Polypody, Succory, Smallage, each half an ounce; Senna an ounce and half, Soldanella two or three handfuls, Orrisroots two ounces, Turbith five drams, Wine twelve pints: steep them three daies, give a draught every other or third day morning. Purge first with Elaterium, and the daies between, he gave two or three ounces of the juyce of wormwood with Sugar: against obstructions.

The golden Spirit of Rulandus, is thus made. Take Spurge roots prepared a pound, Epithymum fix ounces, Polypody roots four ounces, Zedoary, Gin-

Chap. 3. Of the Dropfie and Sanguification hurt, & 6. 293

ger, Cloves, Mastich, each a dram; Cinnamon half an ounce, Raisons stamps an ounce, Sugar a pound and half: infuse them in a glass in Rhenish wine and Malinsey, each three pints; ad Spirit of Vitriol a dram; insuse them fourteen daies, stir them daily, distil them thrice.

#### Purging Spirit of Wine

Take the pith of Carthamus seeds a dram, Turbith, Diagredium, each two drams; Cinnamon, Ginger, Diambra, each a scruple; Citron peels, Quinces, each half a scruple; white Sugar candy two ounces: insuse them twenty sour hours in Spirit of Wine to a pint, and then strain, then give an

ounce two hours afore meat.

Dr. Andrew Doret his Mechoacan Pills. Take Mechoacan half an ounce, Turbith three drams, Cambogia, Danewort, and Elder seed, Agarick, each two drams; Spurge roots, Mastich, each a dram and half; Cinnamon, Sal gem, each two drams; pouder them, and with Rhenish-wine make a Mass, dry it, and add juyce of Orris; dry it again, and make it up with Syrup of Spina cervina, and a little Oyl of Dill.

Pills of Spurge. Take Troches of Esula half an ounce, Aloes six drams, with Honey of Roses. and

fix drops of Oyl of Cloves make Pills.

Troches of Spurge or Esula, are thus made. Take roots of small Spurge, wash and clense, and then steep them hot twenty four hours in Goats milks, put away the Milk, and add Vinegars in which Aniseeds have been insused for a night, pour it off after two daies, and pouder it, and with Wine and Gum Traganth and drops of Oyl of Aniseeds, make Troches.

A rare Pouder. Take Jalap half an ounces X 3 Mechoa294 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VIII. Sect. 2.

Mecheacan, Sea-bindweed, Danewort feeds, each four scruples; Cambogia two scruples, Anise, Cinnamon, each a dram; give a dramin Wine.

#### Chymical Medicines.

Luna purgans, or purging Silver : first make Take white Vitriol two pound, Salt-peeter a. pound, distil them. Then Take Silver purged by lead in places an ounce, the Water mensioned as much as you think fit, fet upon the embers, and the Liquor will be skie-coloured, add Salt-peeter fixed half an ounce, or an ounce; digest is in Balneo, or in Horses dung for a month, then diffil it in Balneo, that one part of three be left, keep both diligently. Take the third part that remains, and distil it three hours in a broad crucible in the fand; break the glass, and you shall find Silver like Alabaster, or sometimes black, fomtimes very white and sparkling. Take this Silver in bits, and infuse it in B. M. or Balneo, or in fand, five or fix hours in the Liquor that you took before from it, then separate the pure from the impure, and pick up that which is like Crystal in a cold place, extract a little from the other, and place it again in a Cellar, and all will be Crystal-like; dry them, and keep them well. But these Medicines disturb the bowels, therefore you must consider his strength.

Use Clysters of Mercury, Beets, Soldanella, Chamomil flowers, each a handful; Centaury half a handful, Carthamus seeds half an ounte, Fennel and Cummin seed, each two drams; Bay berries half an ounce, boyl them to a pint; Fernelius his quick-filver dissolved, Oyl of Elder, Rue, each an ounce; make a Clyster: some add the urin of a manchild

with a little Leaven.

You may externally take out water. Apply

Chap. 3. Of the Dropfie and Sanguification hurt, 295

the roots and bark of Dwarf-elder bruised to the belly, or Oyl of Dwarf-elder seeds: or Oyntment of Agrippa, Sowbread, or of Fernelius de Lathritide; or this of Andernacus. Take juyce of wild Cowcumbers and Dwarf-elder, each four ounces; Oyl of Jesamine and Orris, each two ounces; with Wax make an Oyntment for the navel.

Another out of Varandaus. Take wild Coweumbers and Briony, each an ounce; boyl them in Oyl, add pulp of Coloquintida, Agarick, each two drams; Danewort seeds and Scammony, each a dram; black Hellebore, Antimony, each a scruple;

with a little Wax.

Also Diureticks are better to void that water in the reins, then that in the belly: as Sassaphras it strengthens the belly, and increaseth the natural heat, and drieth gently; or a dram of pouder of Earth-worms in a decoction of Diuretick Roots.

Or Diacurcuma, Dialacca in Troches, from a dram to two with proper Liquor, or Troches of Rhubarb or Capars: use them often to take away the antecedent cause and obstructions. Some Capivaccure with Spanish flies thus. Take one Spanish lib. de inflie without the head and feet, of the four cold Seeds, ter. affeceach half an ounce; Sugar candy, and of Violets, each two ounces; gum of Cherries, or Trangamb six

drams, make a pouder, give half an ounce.

Sweats are best in an Anasarca, where the water is in the superficies, with this Water. Take Guajacum two pound, Elicampane roots two ounces, Personata, Orris, each an ounce; Chamomil slowers a handful, juyce of Danowort berries four ounces, Treacle, Diatessaron two ounces and half, Conserve of Elder a pound and half, Cinnamon water an ounce and half, Wine two measures: digest them twenty

X 4

296 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VIII. Sect. 2. four hours, then distil them in ashes, give four ounces.

Celfus lib.

A hot house is good, or dry bath, and last of all cutting, onely in Ascites; when it grows great fpeedily, and purgers wil not prevail, while there is ftrength, as Hippocrates faies he must be prefently cut, while there is no feaver, ulcer in the lungs, loofness, leanness, while young, and before the bowels be rotten. This cutting is to be in the navel, as nature sheweth, when she stretcheth the navel into a large shining blister. Cupping glaffes were applied by Platerus to the navel. When this cutting is practifed by which fome are cured, or by a wound made by chance, the water must be let out by degrees, fix or feve ounces every day, as the firength affords. This muft be a good way which nature feeks and opens. The navel-veffels grow not together, after a child is born; nor do they loofe their natural conformation, but the navel-vein and the Urachos are opened fortimes, and the urine and other water come forth, and fometimes out of the cods.

Some scarifie the legs, but it must be done warily, in the sleshy part gently; to avoid Symptoms and the wound, must be at a distance, and the water must be taken away with a soft cloath, not rubbing the part; and the part must be amointed with white Oynument about to defend it, and inflammation prevented. There is the same reason for issues and blisters, but sew have

escaped by these.

Some remedies cure infentibly, the internal are sweats and discussers, Decoction of Sassaphras, Guajacum, Salt of Wormwood, Salts of Treacle, Mithridate, these pierce wonderfully.

Thefe

These are best when the water is in the circumference: the external remedies are better, as bags of Bran, Milium, Cummin boyled in wine, or this Plaister. Take Oyntment of Sombread, Agrippa, each an ounce; roots of Danewort, Alarum, Briony, Orris, each two drams; Sulphur vive, Pigeons dung, each three drams; Oyl of Scorpions six drams. Boys urin, and Honey make a Cataplasm for the whole body; keep it from the stomach and liver: Galen, Mercatus and Platerus have more of these.

Wash the swollen leggs with falt water, with Elder and Danewort, Bay and Juniper-berries: or dip a Spunge in it, and squeeze it, and roul it on, till the tum or abates. Though the fwelling of the legs and cods abate, after the distemper is abated, and the cause removed; when you sear a gangrene from ulcerated legs, wash them with Wine, wherein Coltsfoot is boyled, with Ma-Stich, Frankincense, Mirrh, Litharge. And frenthen the bowels with this. Take Troches of Wormwood and Mugwort, each an ounce ; of Rhubarb, Lacca, each a dram and half; the liver of a Wolf half an ounce, Diarrhodon, Aromaticum rofatum, each a dram ; Conferve of Elder flowers fix drams, Mithridate two drams, with Syrup of A. grimony make an Electuary: or give prepared Steel.

When the belly swells from Colliquation or melting.
When the belly swells from Colliquation, all strength is gone, and it is almost incurable. Only, 1. Alter and correct the heat that melteth.

2. Evacuate the matter: the first is done by diet and Medicine, given and applied, to abate the heat: Outwardly Cataplasms, Epithems, cold Oyntments for the breast and liver, as in melting fea-

feavers. The second is by Purges, and Diureticks, or Sweats.

The Dier.

Abitain from moist things; let the air be hot and dry, only let broaths be of Hens, red Pease, Outs: the bread made with Aniseeds, Fennel, Coriander: give wild Fowl of the mountaines, and Larks Season them with Cinnamon, Cloves, Anise, Fennel, Parsley, Thyme and Garlick. Summer fruits and herbs must be avoided, except Asparagus, Hops, Watercresses: Raisons bitter Almonds, Olives. Drink little, and that white Wine that provokes urin, drunk from a narrow mouth-vessel; or chew Raisons and Liquorish to quench thirst: let the belly be loose, and affections moderated.

Jachin. in 9. rhas. 6. zz. Beniven. de abd. fanas. cau.

6. I3.

Question t. Whether the Ascites be only from the Liver offended?

Gal·lib·s.
de lo. aff.
6.7.
Avic·lib.
fett. 14. tr.
4. 6. 4.
Lib. 1. de
morb. mu-

The Ancients thought that Ascites came only from a cold Liver, but Anatomies have proved
the contrary: And Hippocrates saith, That it is
from the spleen, which being thin and spungy, draweth water to it. It is also from the kidnies, guts
and bladder; for if the kidnies be stopt or weak,
and cannot attract the Serum, there is a Dropsie: or if the guts have holes, and the party dieth not presently, but the water salls into the cavity of the belly, the belly swells. It may also
be after cutting, for the stone when the wound is
not well, but superficially healed.

It may also be from the womb; when the Liver is sound, as John Hintzius reports of a Maid by ill diet that had her terms stopt, and her belly swollen, and desired to take away the scandal of being with child, that she might be opened after death: and her stones were swollen, sul of blad-

ders,

Chap. 3. Of the Dropsie and Sanguistication hures &c. 299

ders, and they fent water into the belly.

Also Hippocrates saith, That a Dropsie may be Lib. I.epid. from melting, the Liver being sound, or a Dyseme-sec. 2. 1.35. ry, Lientery, or Diarrhæa: So saith Galen. & 36.

Therefore consider what part is in fault, why 3. De symp. the water is in the belly, which is the continent ca. 2. cause of the Dropsie: which we shall shew in the

next Question.

Question 2. What is the first Cause of Collection on of water in Ascites?

Authors differ, I shal give my opinior, for the cure cannot be, except the cause and manner of

collection be known.

My opinion is embraced of Charles Pife that famous Phyfitian : and I suppose that the water Causa colis gathered without the liver. First, in the sto-lectionis mach, from portions of chyle, that come not to aque. the proper waies of evacuation, and cannot get to the kidnies, but stop in the meseraicks, belly, veins and omentum, because the Serum goes net to the fpleen, liver, nor kidnies : therefore when the Serum is not rightly distributed, it is from hurt of the attractive faculty, because in the bowels, chiefly the liver and spleen, the natural heat is defective, which is the instrument of all actions Now heat is wanting in these parts, because it is cooled with cold diet, or outward things, or fuffocated as in Plethory; or diffipated by things that confume the natural moissure, as Feavers, and strong Wine, and hot Medicines.

The distribution also of the Serum, is hinder red by straitness of the vessels; for though the attractive faculty be good, if the vessels be strait, through which the Serum should pass, there is

no

300 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VIII. Sect. 2.

no attraction; hence it is, that a Dropfie often follows a Quartane. 3. The diffribution of water is not from an external error, because more Serum comes to the spleen, then can be attracted from it; as when it is too hot, and draws Serum too fast.

The same is when the spleen or liver have an old Scirrhus, which cannot be cured, nor the Dropfie that comes from it.

Hence consider, that it is true in part, what the Ancients held, but they are as remote Cau-

fes only, not immediate,

But the Chymists say, of a Dropsie coming from falt dissolved, is rejected by Physitians, and I condemn it.

Question 3. By what paffages doth water in a Dropfie get to the cavity of the belly ?

I hold their opinion best, that say it goes by the branches of the gate vein that are in the Omentum, and especially by the Gastroepiploick, or Belly, Cawl-vein, from the branches of the gate-vein, where it is floot into the Omentum, and fo by their coats, being made thin, or their mouths opened, into the cavity of the abdomen. For water gathered by meat and drink, except it be drawn by the liver or spleen, to go to the kidnies, is lodged in those passages; and if it go not back to the stomach, it gets into the veins of the Omentum, and opens them: or unless it get to the spleen, and to the hollow of the liver. This Hippocrates teacheth, faying : Drink is carried in-4. de mor- to the stomach, and when it is full, the spleen takes it and fends it to the veins, and to the Omentum: and fo he faith in his Book of womens Difeases. And it is reason, for a Dropsie often is from sudden

Elippocr. bis.

fulness of drink, and the spleen sucks it in, and it is sent to the Omentum, and so distils into the belly, the same may be, if it stops in the Mesentery, for every part sends it to another, when it cannot contain it; and there is no nearer or sitter part for the spleen to discharge it self, then the Omentum, because it hath veins onely from the gate-vein: in its upper membrane it hath both Gastræpiplois, in the lower Epiplois, and so many arteries from the Cæliack and Mesentery. And experience shews, that the Omentum is rotten in many Anatomies.

Water is easily gathered also in the Pancreas or Sweet bread, for it hath the spleen-vein in the middle that goes to the spleen, and the lest branch

of the coeliack artery.

Question 4. Whether is Rhubarb good against Dropsies?

Some allow it; others deny it: but look to the cause of a Dropsie, for if it be choler in the Meseraicks and Liver, which corrupts the natural heat of the bowels; and if thick, causeth obstructions, and turns somtimes to stones, as after a long Jaundies and Feaver: then Rhubarb is good, but in other causes, use purzers of water (mentioned) to which you may add Rhubarb to strengthen the bowels.

### Chap. 4. Of a Tympany.

He Ancients to distinguish this from Ascites, called it a dry Dropsie; the immediate cause being wind in the cavity of the abdomen or guts, this is seldom alone, but with water. 308 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VIII. Sect. 2

ter, fo that we can scarce tell somtimes which is most; it is hard to know how this breeds: therewe say that two things are required for breeding of wind, first a thick matter, and commonly black choler, for they who have this in the stomach, have much wind, and belch much: and if wind be detained, the belly is stretched, and this kind of Dropsie is produced.

2. As for the antecedent Cause, the heat is weak, not simply, but in respect of the matter which it cannot overcome: sometimes the heat is great, and works suddenly upon the matter, and thirs it, as in a Tympany, which differs from As-

cites in matter and in efficient.

The wind gets into the cavity of the abdomen by the mouths of the Meseraicks: or while they are held between the coats they pierce through, or some part of the Serum is turned to vapors by the heat of the bowels, and not finding passage, they get into the abdomen, and stretch it.

The Signs.

The belly struck sounds like a drum, and it is less then in Ascites, there were rumbling and belly-ach about the navel; if he lie on his back, his belly is hard and stretched out.

The ProThis is most dangerous: if old, it goes into
an habit. A Tympany from black choler, is com-

monly deadly.

and Cure. First, evacuate the matter that raiseth the wind and Cure. and remove the cause that breeds it, then discuss the wind; if there be water and slegm, mix things to purge them: let them against wind be most, to evacuate the antecedent matter, and that which breeds wind, use things that open the liver, spleen and meseraicks.

As, Take pills of Hiera with Agarick, Turbith,

Rhubarb, each two scruples; Soldanella half a dram, Asarum roots a scruple, troches of Alhandal, Elaterium, Nutmeg, Galangal, Cinnamen, Pepper, Cubebs, each half a scruple; with juyce of Orris make Pills: give a scruple or two with Oxymel of Squills.

To discuss wind. Take Galangal, Cinnamon, each a dram and half; Pepper a scruple, dried Citron peels a dram, Anise, Caraway seed, each two drams; wood Aloes, Nutmeg, each a dram; with Sugar of Roses as much as all, make 4 Pouder. Or

give Clysters against wind.

After evacuation, apply Cupping-glasses to the belly without Scarification, the Plaister of Bay berries, rub with the juyce of Garlick Some fill a large earthen pot with hot ashes, and sprinkle Carrot seed, Fennel, Cummin, and cover it with a cloath, and whelm it upon the belly as hot as may be endured.

Or use Baggs of Milium, Salt or Bran, with seeds of Carrot, Anise, Cummin, Fennel parched, &c. Mercatus bids us use cold things, if hot do no good: give Wine and Water with Sast

faphras and Citron peels.

Question 1. How doth wind breed in a Tympany.

Not onely the stomach and guts are causes of wind that gets into the belly, but sometimes it breeds between the coats of the Mesentery and guts, when thick matter that is crude, is in the passages from the stomach to the hollow of the liver, especially when they are obstructed, the heat acting upon that matter, causeth much wind.

But it is disputed, whether a cold or a hot

304 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VIII. Sect. s.

matter breeds wind: we say that in a Tympany the heat is parching rather then weak, so that it doth not act kindly upon the chyle, but turns the thinner parts into wind and vapors. The same heat may be said to be weak, in respect of the matter, which it cannot conquer, but it is too much, in respect of the part assected, because it is above the natural temper.

Question 2. Which way doth the wind get in-

Fernel and Plater differ about this, PlaterI like best, because he adds other causes of gathering wind, then Fernel doth; namely, that they are bred in the cavity of the belly, when water is there, and turned to wind by heat of the bowels, of which we have spoken.

### Chap. 5. of Anafarca.

It is also called Leucophlegmacy, and is very like a Cachexy, onely it is greater, because here the coldness of the liver and veins is greater, and the matter which is crude in the veins and habit of the body is more, and the body all over moister.

This flegmatick and crude blood is bred from a cold distemper of the liver; this distemper is either from too much blood, which opposeth the heat, so that it cannot breed good blood, but crude; or from abundance of crudities, stom both internal and external causes. It is often in women from stoppage of their terms, and in women with child, when the child is weak, and draws not nourishment enough. Sometimes it

is from too great a flux of terms or Hamorrhoids, when the heat of the body is wholly weakned.

I suppose it cannot be from a great cold in the

feet.

The body is equally swollen, the feet especi The Signs, ally, and the leggs at night, and they pit, nor doth the swelling abate at night as in a Cache-xy; the flesh is soft, pale and loose: the urme thin and white, breath short, and a feaver.

In this Dropsie there is less danger, because The Proc the slegm hath a beginning of concoction, and gnostick. comes nearer to the nature of blood; if a strong Diarrhæa comes, it cures the disease, provided the strength be good to bear it, and there be not apho. 29.

too many humors, for then the patient dies.

First, let the water spread through the flesh be Indicatievacuated and consumed, then strengthen the li-ons and
ver. If it be from stoppage of terms or Hæmor-Cure.
Thoids or plethory, open a vein, least the heat of
the liver be overcome by abundance of crude
blood; do it at first, and take but little: if blood
be bad in the whole body, open the arm: if it
be from stoppage of Hæmorrhoids, first open the
arm then the foot, otherwaies open the foot-vein
only. If it come from another cause that hath
not sulness of blood with it, let not blood, least
you cool the body.

After bleeding vomit and purge to empty the first passages, every week vomit twice, then prepare with Oxymel, Syrup of the two and the five roots of Hysop, Calamints, with the Decoction

of opening Roots.

Danewort and Mechoacan are good to purge, and Agarick, Turbith Diacarthamum, with Rhubarb to strengthen, so the antecedent Cause being taken away, many are cured, for nature

306 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part VIII. Sect. 2

takes away the conjunct Cause.

If it come from loss of blood which distipates the Spirits, and cools the liver, be wary, for things that stop blood are enemies; therfore use Wormwood, Bettony, Spike.

Gal. 1. de body, rub with rough cloaths, or dip a spunge simpl. med. in salt water and Brimstone, and rub. Or use fac. c. 7. Sulphur, or Spaw-waters, or the Clay of Sul-

phur-baths.

Use dried Cow-dung with Wine, and Oxy-mel, and Sulphur for a Cataplasm, or ad Cockle shells in pouder. Anoint the legs, hands, and other swollen parts with this Oyntment. Take

Forest. lib. quick Brimstone, Frankinsense, Allum equal parts, 9. obser. 31. beat them with Vinegar. Or, Take quick Frogs, boyl them in Oyl in a new pot, and anoint the belly downwards with it.

Scarifying is good in the thighs, if there be strength to fetch out the water, still strengthen the liver, and give such things as provoke urin, as Wormwood-wine, and the Decoction with Elicampane, Dialacca, Diacrocuma, Troches of Rhubarb and of Wormwood.

The Diet.

Let it be drying, hot and extenuating, because fasting consumes the humors. It is good to give the Decoction of Guajacum and Sassaphras for ordinary drink.

### Chap. 6. of pain in the

I Nslammation and wind, are two causes of pain in the Liver, of the one we have spoken. But a stretching pain about the Liver, comes from a thick thick matter and wind that is lodged between the membrane and substance of the Liver: but it differs from an inflammation, because in this a a fever presently appears; the pain in the bunchy part of the Liver goes to the breast, in the hollow of the Liver, to the belly and guts: if a sever comes, the matter is discussed.

In a great pain, open the Basilica or Liver. The Cure. vein of the right arm, or cup below the Liver to direct: and after you have prepared the matter that breeds wind, and nourisheth it, purge it a-

way.

Then use Topicks outwardly. As, Take Chamomil tops of Dill, Rue, each a handful; red Roses half a handful, Anise, Fennel seeds each three
drams; Schananth two drams, boyl them in water,
to two pints for a Fomentation. Anoint after with
Oyl of Wormwood, bitter Almonds, Rue, Let
the diet be of things that breed not wind.

## Chap. 7. of the Faundies.

It is called the Kings-disease or Aurigo, from gold-colour and over-slowing of the gall; it is a yellow preternatural colour of the whole body, or green or black from a humor of the colour, which is spread in the skin, therefore it is a Symptom in a visible quality changed, the subject is the skin of the whole body, the immediate cause is a humor of the same colour, the humor underneath is not alwaies one, nor hath it one cause, as we shall shew.

If you look into the white of the eyes, you The Signs.

may fee it.

One is yellow, from the obliruction of the The Diffe-

308 Book III Of Practical Physick. Part VIII. Sect. 2.

gall or its stoppage by stones. Another is from abundance of choler, and that is twofold, either from the hot disten per of the liver with a seaver, or without; or from inflammation, when the choler is so much, that the gall cannot hold it. The third is a Jaundies from biting of mad creatures, or from payson, both yellow and black, of which by themselves.

Of the yellow Faundies from the obstru-Etion of the gall.

When the gall is stopt, the choler remains in the liver, and is sent with the blood into the hollow vein, and so into the whole body, and stains the skin. It is stopt either by stones or thick

flegm, or choler which is much or thick.

The Signs not stained by the choler: you must consider whether it be from a sault in the liver, for then there is stretching about the liver, and heaviness in the right side; if the liver be not hurt, the gal is in a sault, and it comes of a sudden, and the urin is thick, there is no loss of strength, if a sever be absent.

The Prognoftick. 6. Aphor. 42.

The yellow is cured easier then the black Jaundies, and that which comes from an obstruction of the gall, is cured only by a Medicine to purge choler, that from the stone is scarce cured. If the liver be hard, it is evil; and if there be great obstructions with a Scirrhus in the liver, it threatens a Dropsie.

The Cure. It is done by opening Medicines and purgers, in a strong disease, so from light to strong means. First, evacuate the passages. As, Take Rhubarb four struples, Cinnamon a struple, insuse them in Dodder and Grass-water, in sour ounces strained, dissolve

dissolve Electuary of juyce of Roses wo drams, Syrip bizantine, and of Roses, each an ounce and half. Vomits are good, they clense and setch from the

Hypochondria.

Preparatives. Take the opening Roots three drams Succory half an ounce, Melon feeds husked two drams, red Peaf half an ounce, Dodder, Agrimany, each a handful; white Horehound half & handful, Raifons fix drams, Juniper-berries twenty, boyl them, to a pint strained add Syrup bigantine four ounces: give it at thrice. If the disease be flubborn, give feeled Wine; you may purge and open thus. Take Horehound, Dodder, Maidenhair, each a handful ; red Peafe two drams, Par-Rey and S ramberry roots, each half an ounce; Afarum two drams, Raifons two ounces, boyl and add Senna three ounces, Agarick half an ounce, Rhubarb three drams, Anife, Fennel, Broom feeds each swo drams; frain and add Manna an ounce and half: give him to drink Wine, and Grafs, Afparagus or Parfley water. Let diet be thin, with bitter Almonds fasting.

#### Of the Jaundies from a hot Liver without a Feaver.

Somtimes from a distemper in the liver, there is more choler then can be evacuated by usual waies; it is known when the urin and stools are of a suffron-colour, with a seaver, and burning seet and hands.

It is not very dangerous, because there is no The Profeaver nor inflammation. gnostick.

Succory and Endive-medicines are excellent, The Cure take heed of affringents, left they fasten the choler that staies in the small vessels, and cause in-

Y 3

Of a critical foundies in an acute Feaver.

If the Jaundies comes after acute Feavers by way of Cifis, you shall know it by the presence of an acute feaver, and the figns of concoction Went afore, and then the urin and the stools are of their natural colour, because the choler is sent to the circumference of the body

There is no danger here, but rather the disease is cured, because the humor offending is sent to

the ignoble parts.

Therefore use no Medicines, but if need be, help it out by Frictions, Sudorificks, and beholding of yellow things.

Of the Symptomatical Faundies in Feavers.

If nature endeavor this excretion before concoction, as fortimes being forced to it by fharpness or malignity: it is known by the acute feaver, and before figns of concoction appear, one a day not critical, the stools and urin are not of a good colour, because nature doth not work fortunately,

It is an Aphorisme in Hippocrates, They who The Proenostick. have the faundies by means of a Feaver, before the Lib.4. 62. seventh day, it is evil. This must be explained, for if the figns of concoction appear before the feventh day, it is not evil, and if the Jaundies appear on the eleventh or fourteenth day, before the figns of concoction, it is evil, for a Crisis is not to be esteemed by the number of the daies, but by the concoction. But Hippocrates in this place propounds an example onely of a critical

3Epid.com. Jaundies, before the seventh day with the chief critical day. This Galen teaches plainly, saying, 3. fent. 5. That before concoction of the matter, there is no

impo-

imposshume nor Jaundies good, for it fignifies that the choler is hindered, that it cannot get out of the bowels by stool, either by inflammation or obstruction.

Moreover observe, in the Jaundies if the humors be evacuated, and the ffrength hold, and the disease vanish, then it is good: nor is the Jaundies upon a critical day alwaies good, nor that which is with hardness of the Hypochondria: for Hippocrates faith, That in the faundies a hard Liver is evil. The aundies with chilness cures the difease by evacuation and expulsion of the feaverish matter from the bowels and yeins to the skin.

This desires no peculiar Cure, for it ceaseth Indicatiwith the feaver, therefore direct the whole cure ons and to that, and regard the liver, and evacuate cho- Cure.

ler, except it be critical.

Of the Faundies from inflammation of the Liver.

Look at the inflammation onely, it is known by its proper figns, from too much choler, which taken away, and hindered to breed, the Jaundies ceafe.

> Of the faundies from biting of a venemous beaft.

Some beaft corrupt the blood, as a Viper, whose bite turns the colour of the whole body, like

leeks, and fo doth poyfon.

How can this be? Authors differ ; Galen pleaseth me, faying, It is the property for poysons to corrupt the humors: For the least portion in the body is like leaven, and pierceth into the whole mass of blood, and corrupts it; so that it is of this or that colour, as the poyfon is: neither is it necessary that choler should alwaies abound

before

312 Book III. Of Practical Physick Part VITE Sect. 2 before, nor that the evil quality be only fixed in the liver to breed choler, because the change is fudden, and that yellow or green humor is not

choler, but a malignant venemous humor, from corruption of all humors.

The Signs.

softick.

When there is a fudden strange colour, yellow, or black, or green, enquire if it be from a venemous heaft, that can corrupt the blood, and difcolour it, or from poyfon, which you shall hear by the party or the standers by : if there be no change of colour, the poyfon will shew it self by weakness, fainting, swounding.

The Prog - All venemous diseases are malignant; and this is dangerous, according to the vehemency

of the cause

The Cure. Suddenly expel the poylon; if it be in the first paffages, take a Vomit speedily, then Antidotes proper against the nature of the poyson if it be known, or fome common Antidote, as Treacle, Mithridate Bezoar : if there be a manifest hot quality with the poyfon, oppose it with juyce of Citrons and Apples, juvce of Pomegranates, waters of Endive, Sorrel, Purslane.

> If it be from a bite or fting, draw the venom out at the part affected : and also give Antidotes. So Abingoar gave Bezoar to Hali's Son, with Gourd water, Bezoar to expel the poyfon, and the water to abate the heat; it is good to give Pomegranate water, and juyce of sharp Apples.



# NINTH PART

THIRD BOOK.

Of the Diseases of the Kidnies and Ureters.

## FIRST SECTION.

Of the Diseases of the Kidnies and Ureters.

Chap. 1. A Paradox concerning the use of the Kidnies.



H E common opinion is, that their use is to draw the Serum from the mass of blood, so that it may go more pure into the veins: but the Scripture seems to allow them ano-

314 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IX. Sect. r.

ther use, and God is said to try the heart and reins. The Divines mean by reins, the lust and

concupiscence.

Hipp. o.

Plato 6.8.

Let us consider the nature of them: if they have any other use then attraction and clenfing of the Serum. Galen ascribes sanguification to 6. De decre. the liver, and to the making of arterial blood, and why should not the reins, being of a peculiar substance, do that which is its office? 2. The emulgent vein is the largest that comes from the hollow vein, and feems to flew the fame : for it brings more blood to the kidnies, then is fit to nourish them, therefore the remainder is for other uses. 3. It needed not so great an artery, unless they had fome other office, namely, to change and work the blood which is mixed both arterial and venal together, and purged from the Serum, and to make it fit for feed.

4. In the running of the reins, we prescribe Medicines for the loyns to diminish feed, as is

plain in Aretius and Tralliams.

5. Among the figus of hot kidnies, are reckoned lufful dreams, and night polutions, and the qualities of the feed are taken from the constitution of the kidnies; if it be hot and sharp, it is trom the heat of the kidnies. Also the original of the preparing veffels confirms the fame. Therfore, and for these reasons we may doubt of the ule of the kidnies, as Authors vulgarly declare.

Chap. 2. of the distemper of the Kidnies, and first of a hot and dry Distemper.

The Causes Hey have it from hot Causes, first internal and external; as heat of the parts adjacent,

gnoffick

cent, as the liver, the great veins, and arteries, a hot and dry matter, either gathered by the kid-

nies, or fent unto them.

The external Causes are nourishment or Medicines that are hot, especially if they be Diureticks, lying upon the back, upon feather beds, hot cloaths and baths, long and violent exercife.

It is known from a hot Cause aforegoing, and The Sign fense of heat about the kidnies, hot urin, thin, and plentiful, and sharp, with fat at the top, and red gravel at the bottom, lust, often night pollutions, and luftful dreams : hot things hurt.

At first it is easily cured, if it be old, and dri- The !

ness joyned with it, it is to be cured.

Use Coolers. As, Take Succery roots and all, The Cu Endive, Lettice, Purflane, Bugloß, Borage, Maidenhair, each a handful; four great told Seeds, each two drams; flowers of Violets, Water-lillies, each a pugil; boyl them in Whey, to a pint strained add juyce of Pomegranates and Lemmons, each two ounces : give it at thrice. Or, Take Strawberry mater and Violet water, each three ounces; Syrup of Violets, Sorrel, Citrons, each an ounce; Spirit of Viriol two drops. Or make Emulfions of cold Seeds.

Outward things, are Epithems of Waters and Juyces of Lettice, Purslane, Water-lillies, Houfleck, Oyl of Roses, Violets, Water-lillies, oyntment of Roses, or Galens Cooler, Cerot of San-

ders. Eat Ptilan of Barley, and Sauce of juyce of Pomegranates and Currans. If there be choler, purge with Caffia.

Of the cold diftemper of the Kidnies. Things that cool the kidnies too much, or the The Caufes

parts

316 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IX Sect. 1. parts adjacent, as the Guts, Liver, Spleen, cold

humors, cold medicines, air, winds, fnow, or baths.

It is known by causes that were cold, the Urin is little, thin and crude, little defire of venery, hot things do good.

The Pro-It is dangerous when the ferum cannot be fegnoftick. parated by reason of the coldness of them, these

fall into a Cachexy.

The Reins are to be made hot with roots of Signs. Fennel, Buichers broom Sparagus, Parsley, Burnet, Eryngus, Satyrian, Pettony, Agrimony, Calamints, Mints, Sage, Rosemary, flowers of Lavender, Bet. tony, feeds of Rocket, Water Creffes, Parfley Fennel, Funiper berries, bitter Almonds, Peach kernels and meditines thereof. Anoynt with the oyntments of the fame, and let the diet be according.

> Chap. 3. Of the number of the Kidnies altered, and some diseases in them.

Arist. 4.de - Here hath been but one Kidney found hist. anim. when there should be two, they have er. lib. 4. been feen whitish and blackish, brittle and rote morb. ten, hard and dry, rough above, and wind under andern. their membranes; there is also great difference b. I. inflit. in the Emulgents, which are feldom known in nat. vefal. live perfons and cannot be cured. · Corpo.

in tabri.

16.5. On

## Chap. 4 of the streitness of the vessels in the Kidnies.

If the vessels be not open they cannot send the humors drawn by the emulgents to the Ureters, their straitness is by compression or obstruction, compression is from tumors or driness of the kidnies which contracts their substance, they are obstructed by thick slimy humors, matter, clot-red blood, stones, so that no humor descends to the bladder, all these are either bred in the Kidnies from evil gross diet, or idleness, or come

from other parts.

Stoppage of urine or little urine shews strait- The Sign ness of veifels, if there be no fault in the bladder or ureters and both kidnies are flopt, for one wil officiate for the other: there is a fense of heaviness and fretching about the Loyns, the Hypochondria swell, and there are other symptomes which follow stoppage of urine, you may know the figns of the causes thus, inflammation and tumor are known by their proper figns, obstruction is known from grofs flimy humors and heaviness in the kidnies, there is neither feaver nor pain as in the stone, blood goes first out, and piffing of blood, the causes of opening the veins, are a fall, stroak, or riding, if matter stop them, there is an imposthume or ulcer, and some of the matter is in the urine.

A great tumor canfeth a dangerous straitness, The Proand the greater the cause the worse is the dan-gnossick. ger, an obst uction from a gross slimy humor is easily opened, it is harder, if it be from a stone,

and fomtimes it is incurable.

The Cure. It is divers from the divertity of the causes:

fo. if it be from in annuation or a tumor, it must be cured as in Chap. 8 & 9. An obstru-To Cure ction from thick humors is to be cured, first by al difeafes a gentle evacuation, vomits pull up from the Read my Kidnies, of Radish, Broom flowers and Afarum-Sennertus, roots: then give Diureticks, Parsley, Resthar-Platerus, row, Asparagus, winter Cherry water, syrup of Riverius, the two and the five roots Bisantine, and of Ra-Bartholidishes by Fernel. see Chap. 2. or give spirit of is, and Salt or of Vitriol in Quitch-grass water. If it Lanus come from clotted blood, give Oxymel of fquils the last with the decoction or water of Chervil, Mugdition. wort and Maidenhair. If it come from matter, clenfe that.

## Chap. 5. Of the opening of Veins in the Kidnies.

He Veins and Arteries are opened in the Kidnies by a hot and moist distemper which loosneth and maketh thin the coats of the vessels, or by hot and thin blood, and humors that are sharp, or by violent motion, roughness of stones, or by a fall or a stroak.

The Signs.

They pifs blood, but in small quantity when any vessel is made thin so that blood may breath or sweat through it.

The Pro-

There is more danger when a great vessel is broke.

The Cure.

It is by Aftringents and Healers, as Plantane, Shepherds purfe, Comfrey, Tormentil, Tragacanth, Bole, feeled Earth, &c.

Chap.

# Page 319 is missing from this volume.

# Page 320 is missing from this volume.

The first fign of a stone in the kidnies is pain The Sign in the loyns, in the right of hidney, or both, with heaviness, because the inbstance of the kidnies is not of exquisite sense, and if the stone fall froin the kidnies into the ureters, the pain increafeth; or when a stone bred in the substance of the kidnies moves from the flesh to the cavity of them, and being hard and sharp, tears the parts through which it passeth.

Another fign is bloody urin, because the parts are wounded by it. And at the beginning of the stoppage, little waterish urin is rendered, and after that it stops, but when the stone is removed from the kidnies, there is much troubled urine with a thick fediment : a flone in the fubffance

of the kidnies doth not flop the u.ia.

The certain fign of the stone, and a disposition thereunto, is when a stone is voided, a numness of the thigh on that side, because the nerve that goes to the muscles of the thighs, is pressed by the stone, or the muscle that the kidney lieth upon; also the stone on that side is drawn up. and there is loathing and vomit, by reaf n of he connexion of the kidnies with the stomach by the Peritonæum, both parting of its membrane and by reason of the nerves of the fixth conjugation, that come from the stomach to the coat of the kidnies.

Two things distinguish the pain of the Colick from that of the stone, the condition of the pain, and the fituation of the patt. First, the pain is greater in the kidnies. Gecondly, if the pain be about the kidnies, it is wet the stone, but the colick. Also the Colick is larger, and moves from place to place; but that of the stone is fixed, and where the stone is, and when it moves to the

blad-

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IX. Sect. r. bladder it goes in the track of the ureters. There is noyfe heard and Imbling in the Colick, and not in the Stone: In the Stone the urine by reafon of obstruction is first thin and crude, and then is voided with some gravel or blood, but in the Colick it is red at first and thick.

The Pro-

The greater fymptoms, as violent pain watching, weakness, make the greater danger; pain from a great rough stone that cannot pass through the ureters, is deadly. If it be hæreditary, it is scarce to be cured, and also in old men.

BE Cure.

There is a threefold end in the cure. 1. To hinder the breeding of the Stone. 2. To take it away when it is bred. 3. To take away the pain: For the first two things are requisite. 1. Good diet that wil not breed the stone. 2. E-vacuation to take away the matter bred, avoid therefore such food as breeds it, and crudities, and gluttony, and variety of meats, and use things that are of easie concoction and have but little excrement.

As mucton, Veal, yolks of Eggs, Brook-fish, bitter Almonds, Pistacha's, Pine-nuts, Peach-kernels, Cherries, Figs, red Pease, Mallows, Succory, Orange, Parsley, Asparagus, and Chervil

which is excellent.

the fure to evacuate superfluities that wil breed the stone, and arise from the best diet, before they come to the kidnies, by vomiting twice or thrice in a month, or by a gentle purge every two or three months to clense the first passages, nor must you only regard slegm but other humors, especially waterish and Salt.

Take Hydromel eight ounces, Asparagus water two ounces, frup of Succory with Rhubarb an ounce,

Criffint

Crystal of Tartar two samples, or Tartar vitriolated two drams: give it at twice.

To clenie the kidnies. Take Cassia half an ounce, Turpentine two drams, with poudes of Liquo-

rish and Sugar make a Bole.

If blood abound open the Basilica, and then hinder the breeding of the stone, as Saxifrage, Burnet, Parsley, Fennel, Dock roots, Dropwort, Radish, Capars, Leaves of Bettony, Maidenhair, Ground Ivy, Ceterach, Chervil, Pellitory, Pauls Bettony, Broom flowers, Gromwel seeds, Parsley seed, Ivy berries, juyce of Citrons, Lemons, Crystal of Tartar, Spirit of Salt and of Vitriol.

Crato commends the juyce and fyrup of Pauls Bettony, with the distilled water, or Pills made of the juyce of it. To take away pain and

clense.

Take Althautwo drams, Raifors stoned three drams, Pauls Bestony and Ground-ivy, each a pugit; boyl them, and give a draught with Sugar.

If the heat of the Liver and Kidnies have raifed a hot distemper, use a Bath of sweet water, anoynt the kidnies with oyl of Violets, Oyntment of Roses, Galens cooler with Fleabane seeds, Camphire, or soment with milk, Strawberry water and Purslane water, and give emulsions of the cold seeds, and things that cool and moisten.

If the Stone be bred, loosen the passages, and if it cannot be expelled break it, and open a vein to prevent a Feaver, if strength permit: give clysters at first of Emollients and Anodynes, or a Lenitive. As, Take Cassia six drams, Rhubarb two scruples, Turbuh half a scruple, Liquorish pouder a scruple, with Sugar. Or, Take Altheat roots two drams, Fryngus roots half an ounce, Liquorish

324 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IX. Sect. r.

quorish a dram, Chamomil flowers and Pauls Bettony, each a pugil; Raisons half an ounce, boyl, ad Sennathree drams, Rhubarb a scrupte, Cinnamon, Schænanth, Fennel seed, each half a dram, give four ounces of it strained with an ounce of syrup of

Anoynt the kidnies with oyl of fweet Almonds, Violets, white Lillies, Hens and Goofe greafe, Mucilage of Althwa feeds and Fœnugreek. or a Cataplasm of Pellitory and others bruised and boyled with Mucilage of Lineseed, Althœa, oyl of sweet Almonds. Give syrup of Marshmallows, both in sweet water to open the passages and allay pain, and make the stone go down, Cupping under the stone one after another makes it move down also.

If it be fixed, and too big for the passages, break it, with the simples mentioned, and also with Lapis Judaicus, Spunge stone, Lapis Lyncis, Nephriticus, Crabs-eyes, stones sound in the bladder of a Bore or Ox, Perch stones, jaws of Pickrel, Goats blood, Earthworms, Parsley

and Gromwel feeds.

Or give a dram of species Lithontribi with

fit Liquor.

Unzerus lib. 2 de Nephritide hath many simples and compounds: all are best to be given in

a bath.

If pain be great, use opiates, as Treacle, Philonium half a scruple, or three grains of Laudanum when all fail and before the stone is moved from the kidnies, for when it slicks in the ureters Opiates will do no good

Question. Whether groß meat and milk breed.

the stone?

Some fay no, because matter of the stone is

not

Chap of other presernatural things bred in the Kidnies, 325

not to be fought in a flimy humor. But we fav that thick matter or tough, is not sufficient without a stone-breeding quality, and experience shews that tough things bread the slone. Milk by its butter moistens and softens, but there is much cheefe in it which makes tough glew, being full of sharp and falt juyce. If any live upon it, and have not the stone, it is from the strength of the stomach and natural heat; or because the kidnies are not dry, and their passages are large.

### Chap. 7. of other preternatural things bred in the Kidnies, as Worms.

Hey are not known but when they are void-1 ed by urin, and then things that kill worms 3 in Avic will cure.

Hairs and Locks.

Hippocrates and others shew that small flesh, or hairs, are voided by urine from the kidnies.

Galen calls it Trichiafis.

It is probable, that they breed in the kidnies vuier. lib. and veins, and it is not impossible, but they may 3. de prest. breed in the veffels that come from them to the bladder. They breed of a thick humor dried in the kidnies or ureters, which was caused by meat 76 cardan of thick juyce.

They are cured by attenuaters, and cutters, in aph.

and a moist diet.

Fernel.1.6. de pirt. morb. Jober. de vvin. demo C.15. Hip. 4. ap.

Braffavo.

Gent. lib.

### Chap. 8. of Inflammation of the Kidnies.

The Causes T is from plenty of blood flowing to them from the liver especially, or from outward hurts, falls, or strokes on the back, or near the kidnies. violent riding, also Diureticks given to a sulj body.

The Signs. It is known by the heat and redness of the kidnies, the pain either beats, or is heavy, they can neither stand nor go; and when the body is moved, the pain increafeth, there is pain in the leg on that fide, the external parts are cold, especially the feet; there is difficult urin, and a feaver by reason of the nearness of the gate-vein. Somtimes they vomit choler, by reason the stomach

is affected.

The Prognoftick.

Inflammation of the kidnies with a feaver and doting, is deadly and dangerous in lean perfons. If the urin have matter, and the Symptoms abate not, it is a fign of death. If the Hæmorrhoids flow, it is good; it is worfe to bring an inflammation to suppuration, then to discuss it infenfibly.

The Cure.

First, to open a vein in the arm, and after in the ham or ankle: apply Leeches to the Hæmorrhoids: and use Frictions and Ligatures, evacuare choler from the stomach with Cassia, Tamarinds, Manna, Syrup of Roses, Lenitive Electuary Diaprunis, Catholicon: or give a Clyster to cool and allay pain. Take Pellitory, Mallows, each a handful; red Roses half a handful, Lineseed mis drams, Chamomil flowers a pugil, boyl them in Barley waser, to nine ounces firained, add Caffia half

an ounce, Syrup of Roses two ounces, Oyl of Violets an ounce and half, with the yolk of an Eg make a Clyfter.

Provoke not urin, but allay the heat of the blood with Emulsions, Decoctions, or Waters of Violets, Roses, Purslane, Lettice, Sorrel, Winter-cherries.

Epithems of juyce or water of Roses, Lettice, Purslane, Water-lillies, Housleek, Plantane, Gourds, or Cataplasins of the same are good.

In the increase of the disease, add Mallows, Althæa, Line, Fœnugreek feed, Bean flower. In the state you may use the same with Bean flower. In the declination, let the greater part be disfol-

vers, and the less coolers and repellers.

When the disease declines, give gentle Diureticks, as Syrup Bizantine, of the two and five Roots, Maidenhair, with Pellitory and Strawberry water, or the decoction of Sparagus and Fennel, and Grass roots. If it tend to suppuration, help it with ripeners, with decoction of Barley, Althæa feeds, Cowcumbers, Liquorifh, Mallows, Pellitory: or with Conferve of Mallow flowers.

Apply a Pultis of Mallows, Pellitory, Althaa, with roots of Lillies, Fœnugreek and Figs boyled

in Milk, or make a Clyster of them.

If it come to matter, it is known by the remiffion of the feaver and pain, heaviness remaining; if it break not, give things to break and void it by urin, as a decoction of Fennel roots, of Parfley, Smallage, Liquorish and Orris roots, with Maidenhair, Organ, Pennyroyal made in water and Honey: after it is broken, clense and heal.

Let it be cold and moist, Barley, Ptisan bread The Dies.

Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IX. Sect. r. and Hen broath made with Lettice, Endive, Sorrel and Barley water, with Liquorish and Syrup of Violets,

### Chap. 9. Of other Tumors of the Ridnies, and the Consumption of them.

Hey have also cold Tumors and are long suppurating, Bauhinus saw a whole kid-

ney confumed to matter.

It is known by long pain and pissing of matter, with difficulty, and if he lie upon his belly, you may feel the tumor, and perceive the quashing of the matter, the Patient consumes, because the ulcer is incurable. Some have cut it open

cerus.pr.li. with good fuccels.

Petr. ba-

There is somtimes also a Scirrhus from a thick tumor, that gets into a substance of them, and then the urine is little and thin, by reason the kidnies do not their office from weakness of the attractive faculty, and by reason of the stoppage and straitness of the passages, the thin is voided and the thick staies behind, and souls the blood, and causeth Cachexy. It is incurable, all the hope is by using Emollients and gentle Digesters.

As fat broaths, decoctions of Mallows, Althwa, Polypody, Fænu reck, Linefeed, or in pouder, with fat broath or water of Mallows,

Althæa, Bdellium and Ammoniacum.

Inject with oyl of sweet Almonds, Lillies, or apply an emollient Cataplasm with Goose-grease, Bdellium and Ammoniacum.

Con-

#### Consumption of the Kidnies.

It is from a hot and dry distemper, from hot and dry causes, and hard to be known at the first: but increasing, the action of the kidnies is hurt, and the substance is harder not to be felt, the ferum comes forth by urin, which is white, thin and crude, there is no defire of Venery, and the whole body confumes.

It is hard to be cured, and kills lingring. The use of milk is best, and a warm bath of sweet water and things mentioned against Hecticks.

### Chap. 10. of Wounds in the Kidnies.

Hey are known by the place where the wound is, the figns are stoppage of urine, or difficulty in voiding it, and it is bloody, the pain in the kidney reacheth to the groyns; you may know whether the wound be great or fuperficial, thus; if much blood be piffed without urine the superficies only and fleshy part is wounded: but if much blood and water flow from the wound, it is a fign that the cavity of the kidnies is affected.

As for the Prognoslick, wounds in the kidnies are often deadly and hard to be cured, be reason

of the continual flux of humors to them.

After univers, if the wound be not deep, use The Cure. strong Glutinaters, and lay on a glutinating plaster. If it penetrate into the Cavity of the Kidnies, pour in wine that is sharp with Comfry, Solomons Seal and Liquuorish boyled in it: or use a Cataplasm of Dates, Bran, Acacia, Hypeciffis

330 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IX. Sect. r. cistis boyled in Wine, and when no more blood flows, use Glutinaters inward and outward.

The ho'y Oynument is thus made. Take Rofin twelve ounces, Oyl of Bays, Turpentine, each two ounces; Gum Elemni nine ounces, diffolve the Gums and Rosin at the fire, then add the Oyl and Turpen-

tine, and boyl them up.

At first, use Troches of Winter-cherries, Amber, with water or decoction of Plantane, Horstail, Solomons-seal; and when you will heal, Gum Traganth, Arabick, sealed Earth, and Turpentine. And the clotted blood stop not the bladder, anoint the pecten with Oyl of Scorpions, or apply a Cataplasm of Pellitory, Malloxs and Saxifrage.

The Dies. Let it be of easie concoction, with little drink and rest; an Emulsion of the cold Seeds, and broath of white Bread, Eggs, and Rice, and Oatmeal. Give juyce of Quinces in drink, Whey of Goats milk, Barley water, with Liquorish, Ju-

jubes, Sebestens, and cold Seeds.

## Chap. 11. Of Ulcers of the Kidnies.

They are so ulcerated somtimes, that all the substance consumeth, and only the skin about then remains.

The Causes It is from an imposshume not well cured, or when matter that is sharp, flows from other parts and corrodes them: or from stones. The outward causes are such as divide unity, as a fall or stroke, or riding.

The Signs. There is pain and weight in the loyns, but the Hippo. 4. urin is not stopt, but matter comes forth with uapho. 75.

in, the patient will relate the outward caufe.

They are dangerous, and more when they are The Preby corrolion, because there is a continual flux to gnostick. the reins, The new ulcers are curable, the old not.

First, prevent excrementitious humors from The Cure. breeding, which will flow to the kidnies, and increase the evil. If you fear inflammation by blood flowing to them, open a vein, if there be inflammation, cure it as before. When there are sharp humors, use Violets, Mallows, cold Seeds, Barley, Poppy seeds, Liquorish Raisons in Syrups, or Waters, or Decoctions.

Use no strong Purges, but Syrup of Roses, Violets, Cassia, Liquorish pouder, Electuary Lenitive and Catholicon, Turpentine, with the yolk of an Eg,

or pouder of Liquorish.

Then cure the ulcer with Honey and Wine Barley water, with Peafe, Maidenhair, Hysop, Agrimony, Liquorish, Prisans, with Honey, Asses and

Goats milk after clenfing.

Take Tormentil roots an ounce and half, Wintercherries two drams, burnt Ivory 4 dram, red Coral, Horstail, each two scruples; Mastich, Dragonsblood, each a scruple; Sugar of Roses an ounce and half, make a Pouder, give it with Horstail and Plantane water, or in meat.

Or, Take sealed Earth, Bole, Tormentil roots, each a dram; Mastich, Traganth, each half a dram; Dragons blood a scruple, Sugar of Roses half an ounce, give an ounce and half. Or use Spirit of

Turpentine.

For diet, let it be of good juyce and easie concoction; avoid all things that corrupt, as falt, sharp and sweet, and fat things: give Ptisan, or Oatmeal and Barley broath, and Rice, a little thin 332 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part IX. Sect. 1. thin Wine: avoid strong motion and riding.

# Chap. 12. Of Diseases in the Ureters.

He vessels that carry the urin, are often distempered, and dry, and consume, are nar-

row, obstructed and wounded.

The causes come commonly from the kidnies, and the Ureters consent with them. If they suffer, they cannot be so dried by seavers, as some say, as to stop the urin while the body lives.

#### Obstruction of the Ureters.

There is often a straitness from a contusion of swelling, or a stone fallen from the kidnies, or

thick flegm, or clotted blood, or matter.

It is known by the figns of the kidnies diftempered, for if that which hurt them, fall down, the kidnies are wel, and the Ureters suffer with heaviness, and the pain goes from the kidnies to the

groyns.

The Cure.

It is as the obstructions of the kidnies, for after Medicines have been in the kidnies, they go to the Ureters, and free them: externals do good, as a Pomentation of Pellitory, Mallows, Linefeed, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Lillies, Dialthæa, Oyl of Scorpions, and a Bath of sweet Water, with the same Herbs. The way to bring the stone down to the bladder, is cupping beneath it by degrees without scarification.

Wounds and Ulcers of the Ureters.

Wounds are from stones, and from weapons outwardly; they may also be broken by a great stone, and so dilated, that many stones may be

112

Chap. 10. Of Diseases in the Ureters.

333

in them, which are after piffed out. They are ulcerated when the wounds are not healed, whether they came from a sharp stone, or from matter corrupted.

They are known by the same signs as those of the kidnies, only the pain is towards the blad-

der, and the care is the fame

Also there are Symptoms in pissing, as stoppage, when both are wholly stopt, and pain in pissing, they must be cured as the former.

THE SECOND SECTION.

Chap, I of making of the decisions of the the sense of the sen



# THE THIRD BOOK TENTH PART.

THE SECOND SECTION,

Of the Symptomes of the Kidnies.

Chap. 1. of weakness of the Kidnies, and the separating of the Serum hurt.

The Causes



He action of the Kidnies is to attract the Serum and fend it to the ureters, if it be retained, it caufeth great fymptomes and death. This action is hurt or hindered by obstructing causes, chiefly

Chap. Of Weakness of the Kidnies, & c. 335 chiefly the Stone, or thick flegm, or matter, or

clotted blood.

Search if the fault be in the kidnies of the ure- The Signs ters, if it be not in these, it is in the kidnies with heaviness and pain in the loyns. If it be from distemper, its signs will be. If from the Stone

or the like, the figns are Chap. 4.

If Serum be long retained it mixeth with the The Problood and corrupts it, and causeth Cachexy or gnostick. Feavers, is it be held above seven daies it is deadly, if he piss before the seventh day he may be cured. If serum be declined in the veins, it goes over all the body and causeth divers symptoms according to the parts, some have been suffocated by urine so retained.

Take away the cause, and search first after it, The Cure, if it be from a stone, or clotted blood, or slegm, the Cure is shewed before. If from a cold distemper, give hot Clysters and consections of Spices, use outwardly hot Oyls, Oyntments and

Plaisters.

If serum be not separated by reason of the weakness of the kidnies, separate it from the thick juyce, that it may be thin and so flow to the kidnies: with Diureticks, in lib.5. of Institutions part 1. self 1.ch.13. or give wine with Horseradish, Restharrow, bitter Almonds bruised, or Peach kernels boyled in it, or Spaw waters.

Let not Diureticks be mixed with meat, for they wil carry the crude chyle from the stomach

to the ureters.

## Chap. 2. of Diabetes.

The word fignifies a quick passing of slux of urine, it is called Dipfacus from the great

336 Book HL. Of Practical Physick. Part X. Sect. 2.

great thirst. Galen never faw it but twice, Avi-6. Delo. cen faw it twice in men of feventy, the one piffed aff. c. 3. til he died wasted away, the other had the parts strengthened and the whole body and recovered. A Virgin of eighten, 1481 pitled every day thirty fix pints, and took but feven pints of nourishment every day, she was so fixty daies, and then voided 1749 pints more then the took, as if The had been refolved wholly into urine, the weighed not above 150. pound, of the cause of this the Pysitians are not agreed.

The Causes They are difficult, but I say the immediate cause is the retention of the kidnies hurt from plenty or quality of urine. The cause of much urine is the heat of the bowels, especially the liver and spleen, that draw much drink, and melt the humors in the veirs. Somtimes in Feavers there is a critical piffing, which cannot be called a

Diabetes,

moffick.

It increaseth by degrees, and the Patient re-The Signs. gards it not, and it is the work of nature: therfore to diftinguish a Diabetes begun from a critical piffing, confider what cause went before, for if it be natures work, it ceaseth presently, and the Patient finds much benefit, and his difease he had ceaseth. If it be symptomatical, it is more then is drunk, water-like, thin and crude, without a fediment, and in time thin bodies fwim at top. The mouth is still dry, and the body pines there is heat in the bowels, and if he will hold his urine, his loyns, hips and stones fwell with a fense of heaviness.

The Pro- It often kills, if it be not at first discovered, and makes a Confumption, in old men it is fearce cured, and after great labour, venery, or

long feavers, it is incurable.

The

The excessive heat that melts the humors, and The Cure. the diffemper of the bowels, by which they attract the Serum too fast, must be amended, and the retentive strengthened, both in the kidhies and the veins.

Blood must not be let, nor must you purge nor vomit, the ftrength being decayed; much lefs must you sweat, for that increaseth the heat of the bowels, and the acrimony, holling for bus to

Only give red Roses, Plantane, Shepheardspurfe, Comfrey, Purflane, Coral, burnt Ivory,

and the like that aftringe and ftrengthen. The and

As, Take Comfrey roots, Plantane, each an ounce; leaves of Plantane a handful, red Roses half a handful, Pomegranace flowers two drams, yellow Mayrobalans three drams, Plantane, Sorrel, Par-Sane feed, each a dram; boyl them in four pints of red Wine, frain and add Syrup of Quinces three ounces. Or.

Take Conferve of red Rofes two ounges, burnt Harts-horn, Bole, red Coral prepared, each a dram; with Syrup of Quinces make an Electuary. You may give Opiats also, as Treacle, Philonium per-

sicum, Requies Nicolai and Laudanum.

Outwardly use Limments, Ovntments, Cataplasms that cool and bind, of juyce or water of Plantane, Purflane, Lettice, Houfleek, Venus navel, Oyntment of the Countefs, cooling Cerot. Or, Take Oyl of Roses and Myrtles, each an onnce; Sanders white and red, Coral, each half a dram ; juyce of Plantane an ounce, with wax make an Oyntment.

Or, Take juyce of Plantane. Sorvel, Rofes, Water tillies, each four ounces; Rose-vinegar an ounce, the species of the Cerot of Sanders two scruples, burnt Ivory, red Coral, each a dram; feeds of Sorrel,

Plan-

338 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part X. Sect. 2. Plantane, each half a dram; make an Epithem, apply it hot.

aff. 6.3.

Question 1. Whether is the Drink altered that is pissed out in a Diabetes ?

Galen thought not. Alexander Trallianus, and 6. De lo. others, that it is as in a Lientery, where the meat is cast out as it is eaten. Some fay it is changed, and not piffed out without alteration. Some distinguish between Diabetes and a flux of urin, but without reason or example ; I suppose there are divers degrees of a Diabetes, for at first when the altering force is not quite loft, the drink is a little changed, but after it is not. Moreover, some drinks are easier changed then others, water is but little changed. Other drinks are more compounded, and pass not so easily through, but endure some alteration. Moreover, in Diabetes, not only the drink is piffed, but the melting juyce of the body.

### Question 2. What is the Cause of Diabetes?

Few find the cause in the kidnies only. The vulgar cause is a hot distemper of the kidnies, by which they fuck the Serum too fast from the veins, but the difficulty is, whence is this plenty of Serum ? I am of their opinion, that think the cause is in other parts besides the kidnies, namey in a resolution, or colliquation or melting in The veins and the whole body, from great heat tin the liver and veins, to which I add weakness and loofness, not only of the stomach, but of other parts that carry the watery humor from the flomach and guts to the liver and spleen: for these passages ought to keep the Serum a due

and

and fit time with the meat, if they do not, it suddenly runs to the kidnies. This weakness is from drinking of cold water as it happened to a Noble man of whom Trincavel makes mention.

# Chap. 3. of the Nephritick

It is a vehement pain in the kidnies, or in one, to. Lib. de and hath divers causes that is called Nephri cur. rat. tick, which comes from sand, or gravel, or the par. hum. stone, or from the consumption of the kidnies, corp. c. II. but great pain may be from sharp humors, or

matter, or ferum.

They are like those of the Colick, but the pain The Signs. of the kidnies is fixed in the kidney, and if it be extended, it goes not to the belly, but to the ureters, bladder and groyns. The Colick is over the whole belly, there is vomiting of choler in both, and short breath. At first the urin is voi- Iacot. in ded with difficulty, thin and crude, then thick coar. aph. and bloody, there gravel appears yellow or red; 47. liq. 60 if they lie upon the part affected, the pain is 2ba- sec. 2. ted, and increased if on the other.

All great pain abates the strength, what hopes The Proare, you may find by what is said in the stone of gnostick.

the kidnies.

First, abate the pain, as in the Chapter of the The Cure. Stone, if it come from thence: if it be great, and the body plethorick, open a vein. If it come from matter or a sharp humor, temper it with the E-mulsion of the four great cold Seeds, Barley water, with Strawberry leaves, and Mallows, and Liquorish. Give emollient Clysters often, they loosen the passages, and abate pain.

A 2 2

As,

340 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part X. Sect 2.

As, Take Althau roots an ounce, Pellitory, Violets, Althau, Brank urfine, each a handful; Chamomil flowers, Dill tops, each two pugils; Fænugreek and Linefeed, each half an ounce; Figgs fix, boyl them in Water or Milk, to ten ounces ftrained, add Cassia an ounce, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Lillies, each an ounce and half; two yolks of Eggs, make a Clyster.

Give the decoction of Alihea, Liquorish, Maltows. Pellitory, Raisons to drink. Foment with the decoction of Althea, Lillies, and other Emollients: and use Liniments of Oyl of sweet Almonds, Lillies, Oyntment of Althea, Hens, Goose and Ducks

greafe.

6079. C. 4

If they help not, use a Bath of sweet Water, and other things mentioned in the Chapter of the Stone.

was to Mark being to I want and the A. Covere

- 1 to a solid a state of the solid and a solid and a solid

and the second Manney we had

THE



### THE THIRD BOOK.

THE ELEVENTH PART:

Of præternatural Diseases of the Bladder.

如如本本本本本本中的:这本母母本本本本本本

THE

FIRST SECTION.

Of the Diseases of the Bladder.

Chap. 1. of the Distemper and fraitness of the Bladder, and the number changed.



HERE is often a cold distemper in the Bladder from cold causes, it is known by the urine, being white, flimy, branny, made by drops, and from causes that were cold,

343 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part III. Sect. 1.

It is cured by hot means, as Nutnieg, Mace, Bettony, Liquorish, Juniper berries: by anoynting outwardly with oyl of Nard and Dill, &c.

Of the straitness of the Bladder.

It is from the birth, and is uncurable, of which Galen de arre med. c. 71.

The fault in number.

Volcherus coeter, in annas obfervatio.

A Virgin had two bladders, one in the natural place, another in the right fide of the womb, twice as big as the natural and full of Urine,

Chap. 2. Of the Stone in the Bladder.

/ Hat was spoken in general of the Stone of the kidnies is here also proper, and we fay that there is a Stone-breeding quality in the matter, which makes it naturally to congeal, hear and cold are not fufficient, but it is probable that the utine is altered in the Bladder, therefore if that be distempered, the thick and tartarous parts are not exactly mixed with the thin, but settle at the bottom of the bladder, and there turn to a Stone; as in the Strangury the urin being not concocted is sharp, and pricks nature to let it out : now if the watery part be fent out and the thick remain, it breeds the Stone: Therefore Galen faith the thick urin gathered in the bladder, and continuing long, grows together with what other matter

In epid.
com. 3.
fent. 15.

comes

comes after, as Stones grow in water, and the

cause is the quality of the matter.

Hippocrates laies down five figns. 1. Pain in The Signs. pilling. 2. Dropping of the urine. 3. Inflam- 4. De mormation of the bladder. 4 Bloody and fandy bis. urine. 5. Small stones : and he faith that boys which have the Stone rub and pull their yards : Lib.de acre There is also firetching of the yard, and fense of lo. & aq. weight in the bladder, and they move often their legs by turns : There is Tenefinus or needing ; you may feel a great stone if you put your finger into the fundament, or with a fearing Candle into the bladder, or a Catheter; or when the urine stops, let him lie upon his back with his knees up, and be shaken, and if he then make water, the stone that stopt the mouth of the bladder is shaked off, we must put these figns together, that we may certainly know it.

Some think that stones in the bladder may eafily be broken by medicines and mention The Proexperiences. Schenkins and others fay it can-gnoflick. not be. It is often deadly to be cut for it, for Lib. 3. obgreat stones are taken out with difficulty, and servat. 218. danger of Convultions, and fmall ones can scarce be taken hold of; when the stone sticks to the bladder it is almost incurable, stones are eafier taken from women then men, because the

passage is short and large.

First prevent the breeding of it, and the in- The Cure. crease, and when it is bred take it away, and allay the pain, let the diet be fuch as will not breed the matter, and give necessary evacuations, let the stone bred be broken or drawn out, but begin betimes least the matter increase;

Aa4

there-

344 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XI. Sect. 1.

therefore if you perceive by burning of the urin, and flegmatick excretions, that the matter of the stone is in the bladder presently break the matter, with Medicines mentioned in the Stone of the kidnies.

Some think that Medicines have little force to break the stone in the bladder, against experience by Gefner. Scaliger, and Libavius, and Auge.

pift me-

nius reports of two that were cured, and he was Tomo. 2. cured by the same after universals. William Lauremberg Professor of Restoch, reports of himself dic. lib. 9. that he used a good diet, and these; Wood-lice prepared a dram, Spirit of Funiper two drams, red Peafe broth ten ounces. He took it in the morning. and three or four hours after, found a straitness in his breaft, and a kind of fainting, therefore he added to it a dram of Treacle. He used it fifteen daies, and because he perceived no gravel to be voided, he took this.

Take Woodlice prepared two ounces, a Have prepared, Goats blood prepared, Spunge, wild Rofes, Violet feeds, each an ounce; Species Linhontribon two drams, the diuretick Decoction ten ounces, firit of Juniper two foruples. By this, after two daies he piffed a little, with red scales which turned to fand being touched, though they feemed flimy : for it was the coat and crust of the great stone dissolved: a little after he voided great pieces of the stone while he was bathing, and they wounded the neck of the bladder, against which he ufed Anodynes; in feventeen weeks by the ufe of these, he was freed from the stone.

His divertick Decoction. Take Liquorish fix drams, Althea, Graß and Resharrow roots, each

half

half an ounce, Winter-Cherries twenty, red Peafe four ounces, Raifons an ounce, the four great cold Seeds, each a dram; Barley two handfuls: boyl them in Wimer-cherry, Restharrow, Stramberry and Bean-flower water, each a pint and half; frain and add Syrup of Marsh-mallows three ounces. The Wood-lice were thus prepared. Take of them alive two pints, wast them with Restharrow water clean, then drown them in Sack, pour it off by degrees, and put them into many little glaffed pots, the more the better, that they may dry without putrefa-Etion or burning; flop them well, and put them into an oven, after the bread is taken out, that they may be poudered, add Sack to this pouder as before, and dry it thrice, and the fourth time sprinkle this water. Take Strawberry water three ounces, Spirit of Vitriol a scruple and half, dry the pouder again, and keep it in a glaß.

Some are of that opinion which ought not to be denied, that some waters fent into the bladder by a Catheter, will break the stone, because they come directly to it, and exercise their full power Cardan faith, They must be such as break the stone, and hurt not the bladder. He commends the water of burnt Scorpions, and Parsley roots, Crabs eyes, Pigeons dung, Pellitory, and he rather defires a Water to be made of mixed

Pouders then of one alone:

If no means will break it, he must be cut, which is dangerous, but it is better to adventure it then live in mifery.

delices and a marginal contract the Corner

First, with the strongs over the

### Chap. 3. Of Worms and praternatural things bred in the Bladder.

Orms are bred in the bladder according to the Histories, but they are Aloy fius T Mundanella. dial. 4. not certainly known, till they are piffed out; some have piffed them fix fingers long, alive and Dodon. Bered: others have voided them of another shape niven co alij. white, fhort and flender. Some fay they have feen a winged Dragon piffed out, Lodovicus Du-Paraus lib. 19. retus, as Paræus reports, voided a living creature red, and like a wood-loufe. Others have piffed 0.3. bodies like pearls and shells.

> Chap. 4. Of stretching and inflammation of the Bladder, and of the place of it changed, and first of stretching.

Hen urin fills the bladder, and kretcheth it much, as when by business or modesty it is kept in, there is pain at the bottome of the belly, and the urin is somtimes wholly stopt, because the fibres of the bladder being stretched, cannot contract themselves to expel the urine: This is dangerous, and the bladder inslameth, and causeth death, as it did in a Mathematician.

First, use Emollients outwardly to loosen the bladder, and if that will not do, use the Catheter to let it out, but this must be done before in-

flammation.

Of the inflammation of the Bladder.

It is from blood flowing extraordinarily to it, The Causes from external or internal causes. External are strokes, falls, riding long, a wound, or when the stone beats upon it, and tears it. The internal are abundance of blood in the body, or the parts adjacent, as kidnies, womb, guts.

They are stretching, hardness, burning, and The Signs. pain in the privities; the urin is stopt, and there is a Tenesmus or needing, by the consent of the fundament; the body is often bound with a fever, watching, doting, thirst, and coldness of the

external parts.

It is dangerous, and often deadly, commonly the feventh day, because there is a constant seaver, with stoppage of urin and stools: the worse gnostick. the Symptoms are, the worse is the disease, especially is a gangrene follow. If the sediment be white and equal, the inflammation is less, when the seaver and pain remit, it shews that the inflammation is turned into matter: if an Erysipelas arise in the skin, it often ceaseth presently.

Suddenly let blood in the arm, as the strength The Cure. is, then to derive, open the ankle vein, or apply

Cupping glasses with Scarification to the hipps. If there be not much blood, open the ham or an-

kle-vein first.

Then give this Clyster. Take Mallows, Pelliory, Violets, Lettice, each a handful; the four great cold Seeds, each two drams; Linefeed three drams, boyl them in Barley water, to ten ounces strained, add Cassia an ounce, Oyl of Violets two ounces, make a Clyster.

If pain be great. Take new Milk a pint, with juyce of Lenice or Nightshade, and Oyl of Violeis,

each two ounces.

34\$ Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XI. Sect 1.

Use outwardly this Fomentation. Take Althea roots an ounce, Pellitory, Mallows, Althea, each a handful; Chamomil flowers half a handful, Winter-Cherries half an ounce, boyl them.

Take Oyl of sweet Almonds an ounce, Wintercherries bruised a dram and half, with Wax make an Oyntment. Use Emulsions of the cold Seeds, with Syrup of Violets, Water-lillies, Lettice, and Purslane.

Then use stronger Dininoine; anoint the privities with Oyl of Rosaoneveet Almonds, Chamomil, with Lineseed, Fare and Hens grease. If the inflammation turn to a Scirrhus, soften it with Cassia, and Oyl of sweet Almonds, and a Decoction of Althwa, Mallows and Chamomilflowers. You may with care use Catheter to let

The place of the Bladder altered.

Platerus. A Fisher man had his bladder fallen into his cods, and there lay swelled, and the urin would not come forth by a Catheter, the Chirurgion defired to cut, & ignorantly cut the bladder, which he thought not to be there, and out came the urin with ease to the patient, but great danger: but he had a quil, through which he alwaies piffed from that orifice.

out urin.

## Chap. 5. Of Wounds in the Bladder.

It is known by pain about the Pubes, stoppage of urin, or voiding it by the wound, the stomach consents, and there is vomiting of choler, and hickets.

The Pro- When the nervous part of the bladder is wound-

ed, there is inflammation and Convultion, and often no cure, for feldom perfect: but a wound in the neck of the bladder, being a fleshy part, is not deadly, as we see in cutting for the stone.

For the Cure, put glutinaters into the wound, and anoint with Oyl of Lillies and Massich, and inject with decoction of Roses, Comfrey roots, Mirtle leaves in Wine with Honey of Roses: let

him drink little.

# Chap. 6. Of Scabs and Ulsers in the Bladder.

He Scabs are from falt and sharp humors that corrode the inward Superficies. The figns are itch in the pecten, slinking urine, and branny sediment; he pisseth often, and somtimes blood. In old men it is incurable for the most part.

Evacuate the sharp and salt humors, with Sy-The Cune.
rup of Roses, Manna, Cassia, then temper the
humors with Violets, Lettice, cold Seeds; it is
to inject the juyce of Mirtle berries with Wine,
and to use cool and binding things outwardly.

#### Ulcers in the Bladder.

The Scabs breed ulcers from a sharp and corroding humor, or Medicine, as Cantharides ta-Schenkius. ken in or applied, or carried about, I never obser-lib.3. obs. ved the last, though I have applied them behind the ears, and to the arms often. The stone may cause the same, or breaking of the vessels by a stroke or fall: the ulcer is either in the body or neck of the bladder.

Piffing of scales and matter, pain the Pubes, The Signs.

350 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XI.Sect. 1.

difficult pissing. If the ulcer be in the yard, matter comes out first, or without urin: if in the bladder, they come together. The ulcers of the bladder and kidnies, are known by the place where the pain is. If the ulcer be at the bottom of the bladder, there is pain about the Pubes; if it be about the passage of the urin, it is perceived more at the time of pissing, especially when they begin and cease pissing.

The Prognostick. The healing of the ulcer is hindered by a congnostick. Start flux of urin, which twitcherh the ulcers that come by erolion, are the world, and are feldom

cu'ed in old men.

The Gure, Correct the sharp humors, and turn them another way, allay the pain: this Electuary is good. Take Roots of Liquorish and Polypody, each half an ounce; the four great cold Seeds, each three drams; Violets, Borage slowers, each half a handful; Jujubes twelve, Prunes sifteen, Currans half an ounce, Senna an ounce and half, insuse them in Barley water, boyl and strain them.

To clenfe: Take Spike half a dram, Smallage feeds three drams, strain and add Pine nuts twenty, the four great cold Seeds half an ounce, with Barley-

water make an Emulsion. Or,

Take Turpentine washt with Horstail water two drams, Liquorish two scruples, Troches of W intercherries a scruple; make Pills like Pease, give three at a time.

Inject Clensers with the Catherer. To heal,

Take juyce of Plantane and Comfrey, each half a pint; Rose-water three ounces, Sugar a pound, boyl them to a Julep. Or,

Take Comfrey and Althea roots, each half an ounce; Monsear and Horstail, each dhandful; Lady mantle, Comfrey, red Roses, each half a handful;

Winter-

Chap. 6. Of Scabs and Uliers in the Bladder. 351

Winter-cherries, Liquorish, Raisons, each half an ounce; boyl them to two pints, strain and sweeten it To be a

with Sugar and Cinnamon a dram.

Or, Take Conferve of Roses an ounce, Bole, sea- Physician led Earth, Massich, each a scraple; Starch two study my drams, with Syrup of Comfrey make an Electuary. Sennerus,

The Troches of Gordonius are good, they clense Platerus, allay pain, and abate heat of urin, and glutinate. Riverius, The passage from the stomach to the bladder is Bartholilong, therefore they are better injected by the nus, and Catheter, then taken at the mouth.

Riolanus.

Anoint with this. Take Oyl of Massich, Mir- of the last tles, Quinces, each an ounce; Storax liquid, Wax, Editions. each a dram; Bole two ounces: then apply this

Pultis.

Take Mastich, Frankincense, sealed Earth, Bole, Hypocistis, Miriles, each two drams; Meal of Siligo an ounce and half, Oyl of Roses, Miriles, each as much as will make a Casaplasm.

An ulcer from Canthaudes is cured by much Milk given, or Emulsions of cold Seeds, white

Poppies.

Fabricins tells of a Cure of a great ulcer of the Centur. 3. bladder. obf. 69.

Avoid hot air, Southern winds, and all things The Diet.
that turn to choler, are bitter, sharp or falt, spiced; let him drink little, Milk is best, and Barley and Rice boyled in it, and things that abate
the acrimony of the bladder.

#### Fistula in the Bladder.

Wounds and ulcers often turn to Fistula'es; Lib.3.epift.

Langins cured them thus. epift. 5.

First, purze thus. Take Cassia half an ounce, Diaphænicon sive drams, Rhubarb half a dram, Cinnamon sive grains, uish Aniseed make a Bolus.

Then

skilful

352 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XI.Sed. 1.

Then this Plaister. Take Diachylon with the Gums two ounces and half, soft Diachylon an ounces ripen it in the dependent part, and apply Oyl of Roses and an Egg to keep it open: when good matter comes, and the pain vanisheth, give this Drink. Take Barley two handfuls and half, Liquorish a dram, Aniseed two scruples, Dates sive, Sebestens twenty sive, boyl them in twelve pints of water for ordinary drink, without wine, and every third day give half an ounce of Turpentine washe with water of Mallows, and a draught of Pease-broath three hours after; three daies after, Take Syrup of Maidenhair three ounces and half, Liquorish an ounce and half give half a spoonful, the fourth day let him take Turpentine again.

To take away the Callus from a Fistula, use black Hellebore roots, or a Tent of Verdigreece, and salt Ammoniack with Vinegar. To melt the Callus by Suppuration, make Tents of Turpentine and Fishglew, with Precipitate, and in twenty four hours they fall off, and come away in pieces

with the corruption.

To clense after, use this Liniment morning and evening. Take Honey of Roses an ounce, Turpentine sive drams, round Birthwore assumple, Orris, Mirrh, each half a dram; Verdigreece a scruple and sive grains, Goats suet three drams. It spungie slesh grow under, which the Oyntment will not take away, apply Precipitate, and lay on a Plaister of Diachylon. When the ulcer is clean and good slesh grows, use this. Take Turpentine, Cerus, Licharge, Lapis Calaminaris, Oyl of Massich, each an ounce; Pitch, Colophony, Wax, each a dram; boyl them to a slime, then add Massich, Ottohamm, each four scruples; red Coral an ounce and half, Frankincense a dram, Camphire two scruples

Chap. 7. Of Diseases of the passages of the Urin, and first of the cooling of the Sphinster of the Bladder, and the double passage of the Urin.

He Sphincter-muscle of the Bladder is cooled by air, and cold baths, or sitting upon a cold stone, and then the urin cannot be held; it is cured as other Palsies from cold, and I shall speak of it hereaster.

of urin in a Boy of twelve, born at Colonia A- Cent. 1.
gripina.
observ. 76:

# Chap. 8. Of straitness of the passage of Urin.

It is either in the passage or in the mouth of it, either by obstruction, or compression, or binding; it is stopt by a stone sallen into the orifice: or by a clot of blood, thick matter, or slegm; it is pressed from an external thing, as sitting upon a hard thing; from an internal cause, as hard dung, or wind, or when the yard, neck of the bladder are swollen; it is bound by a Caruncle or Callus, or wart growing in it.

Obstructions from the stone are manisest from The Signs. what is said. The signs of clotted blood and a vessel broken, is when the bladder comes forth with the urin; if matter obstruct, you may know

Bb

that

354 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XI. Sect. r. that by an ulcer in the kidnies or bladder, or there is an imposthume broke, and the matter falls into the bladder. If it be from thick flegm, the same was voided before. A compression from external causes is known by the patients relation : constipation from a Caruncle, Callus, or wart in the passage, is manifest from the marks of an ulcer aforegoing, and is found by a Cathe-

ter. It is a bad disease, sometimes easier to be cu-The Prored, fometimes worse from the greatness of the gnoftick. cause, and the difficulty in removing of it.

It is by the Causes wholly, if from the stone, The Cure. that is to be removed by fomenting the part with loofners, and by putting things into the passage

that may break it.

Sometimes the passage must be cut open, to take it out, as we shewed in our Institutions.

If it be from clotted blood, give Oxymel, or decoction of Thyme and Organ, or Marjoram, with honey'd Water, and inject the same, or put a Wax-candle in with a Medicine good against it.

If from matter or thick flegm, ule attenuaters and cutters, and use Fomentations and Insessions of the decoction of Organ, Thyme, Centaury, with Oyl of Scorpions, or Rue, or Nard injected. If the bladder fall into the cods put it up.

Chap. 9. Of a Caruncle, Callus, or Warts in the passage of Urin and of Ulcers.

M Any a time an ulcer is from a venereal go-norrhwa, which if not healed, produceth a spun-

Lib.s.par. I. fec. 2. C. 140

a spungy flesh. The signs are great pain : or it is found by a Catheter or Wax-candle; it differs from an obstruction by the stone, for stoppage of urin from a Caruncle it alwaies flows alike, but not in the stone, but sometimes it is plentifully voided, fometimes quite stopped suddenly, as when the stone from the bottom of the bladder falls into the orifice; also it is known by a Catheter from the stone. Also from thick humors the urin is totally stopt.

This is dangerous, and of long continuance

commonly.

First, purge generally, then give the decoction The Cure. of China and Sarfa, and after use Topicks, or the Collyrium of Philip, of which Amatus Lufitanus.

Take Centaury, Smallage, Horstail, each half a handful; Barley bruised an ounce, boyl them in two pints of water to half, strain and add Honey of Rofes or of Centaury two ounces, inject with a Syringe; use this till the Caruncle be consumed. After use a Wax-candle, and dry it with this Medicine.

Take Plantane and Rose-water, each four ounces; Whey two ounces, Ceruß six drams, Aloes, Myrrh, Marble, burns Ivory, Cryftal, each a dram and half; Camphire half a scruple: let the Pouders be fine. Amatus thinks this dangerous, because it is made of the pouder of the stones which ought not be put into the bladder.

Amains used these happily for a Noble man, Ceniur. 40 and calls it an Herculean remedy. Take Verdi- Cwrat. 19. greece, Orpiment, Vitriol, Allum each two ownces; pouder them with Vinegar between two Marbles, and dry them at the Sun, do it again: this will take away all acrimony in eight daies. Then, Take Bb 2

356 Book III. Of Practical Phylick. Part XI. Sect. 1.

Oyl of Roses sour ounces, Litharge two ounces, boyl them to a Plaister, then add two ounces of the pouder, and make it sit (by stirring it) to stick to a Wax-

candle.

He also had twenty Wax-candles, with a little Rosin and Turpentine two singers long, and as thick as the passage. And three rods of Lead, of the same length and thickness, which he used instead of the Candles, when the Caruncles were stubborn. After eight daies he put nothing in but the dry Candle, and then clensed thus.

Take Barley two pugits, round Birthwort an ounce and half, Plantane two pugits, boyl and add Honey of Roses two ounces: inject it with a Syringe

twice or thrice in a day, for fix daies together.

and receive the day experience

. The state of the Them, lakes

Stronger. Take Allum, Verdigreece, each half an ounce; Orpiment a dram, boyl them in two pints of Plantane water, to half a pint strain and ad Camphire six grains: inject.

To dry up. Take Ceruss an ounce, Lisharge, Allum, each two drams; boyl them in Horstail-

All restrictions of the diameter of the diameter of the second of the se

water to halfs.



### THE THIRD BOOK

TWELFTH PART.

THE SECOND SECTION.

Of the Symptoms of the Bladder.

Chap. I. of pain of the Bladder, and numness and resolution of the Sphintter of the Bladder.



H E Bladder is pained from many Caufes, as when it is overstretched, inflamed, wounded, ulcerated, of which before, either all over, or in the neck or pallage of urin; fee the Cure befor &

358 Book III. Of Prastical Physick. Part XII. Sect. 2.

before mentioned.

The Sphincter-muscle is made to keep the urin from flowing out constantly, but at pleasure. It is somtimes hurt and stupisted so that the urin cannot be held; this is when the nerves of the sixth conjugation are hurt, or those from the outward part of the marrow of the back, being either cold, or obstructed, or compressed.

It is cured as other Palfies, with Fomentati.

#### Chap. 2. Of suppression of urin called Ischury, and diminution of Urin called Dysury.

Hen Urin is wholly stopt, it is Ischury, either when there is no urin, or when it cannot be voided. For in this actio four things are necessary; first that there be urin in the bladder, which may stir up nature to void it. 2. That the pricking be felt by the nerve of the sixth pair and others. 3. That the expulsive faculty arise with the assistance of the muscles of the belly.

4. That the orifice of the bladder be open. If there be no urin in the bladder, the fault is in the kidnies, or ureters, or emulgent veins, or arteries, being stopt with a stone, or with thick slegm. We shall speak of this stoppage, supposing urin to be in the bladder.

The Caufes Urin is stopt by the faculty hindered by difea-Gal. 1. de ses of the bladder, the faculty is either sensitive lo. aff. c. 1. or expulsive. The sensitive is hurt by the nerves

hurr,

Chap. 2. Of Suppression of Urin Called Ischury, coc.

hurt, that bring feeling, as by a stone, fall or luxation of the Vertebræ. The expulsive is hurt, from hurt of the transverse fibres, by a cold or moist distemper, or when they are extended too much, and loofe their own: fo that they cannot after be contracted. The fame is by a tumor without the bladder, or the guts, or other parts adjacent that are swollen. Also by wounds or fistula'es of the bladder and its passage, when the ferum goes that waies.

The Symptom is manifest, but the Cause is to be found; if it come from a fault in the ureters The Sign or kidnies, there is no heaviness nor stretching in the bladder, and no pain about the pubes, and there are figns of the distempers of the kidnies and bladder. If it be from the fault of the bladder, the kidnies, and ureters are free from all distempers, and the figns are about the pubes and

bladder : see Galen 1. de lo. aff c. 1.

It is dangerous, and a man cannot live long The Prowith it, because it oppresseth the liver, and fouls gnostick. the blood, and flows back into the whole body; or it makes the brain confent, and brings numnels: the danger is more or less, according to the cause. That suppression of urin is worst, which is from the quenching of the natural heat It is dangerous from clotted blood

Take away the Causes, as in the diseases of Indicati-the kidnies and ureters, and if it be from numness ons and and weakness, stir up heat and sense by sharp Cly- Cure.

sters and Suppositories.

If the Caufe cannot be suddenly removed, provoke urin, press the bladder and muscles of the belly with the hand, and hold the breath, that Bb 4

359

by the Diaphragma the bladder may be pressed; if they will not do, use a Catheter if there be no inflammation, or a candle of Wax anointed with Oyl of sweet Almonds, or with Honey of Roses, or inject Honey-water, with Pennyroyal, Calamints, Rue and Castor insused. And soment with the decoction of the same, or put him in a Bath to the navel, and then anoint the Pubes, Pecten and Perinæum with Oyl of Scorpions, Orris, Costus, Nard, Rue. Take heed of too much drink and Diureticks.

der, soment the Pubes and Perinaum with Emollients, as the decoction of Pellitory, Dill, Chamomil flowers, Melilot, Line and Fonugreek feed. Or, Take Dialthæa, Oyl of Scorpions, of bitter Almonds, each an ounce; Turpentine, fresh Butter, each half an ounce; Saffron a dram,

make a Liniment.

### Chap. 3. of little Pissing.

His is twofold, either too little urine is made, or it is made at too long distance.

It is little when nature carries the humors to the circumference of the body, or when the belly is loofe, by which means the ferous humors are evacuated; but after a short time these cease. Here we speak only of that diminution of urin, which is by a fault in the kidnies or bladder. The causes are the same in the last Chapter, only not so strong: and yet they are known by the same signs.

The Pro- Diminution of urine is a less evil then total gnostick.

suppression, because the obstruction is less, and the causes are easier removed; if there be pain, the danger is more. In burning Feavers it is had.

Remove the causes as in the last Chapter. A- The Cure. bate the pain with Fomentations, Cataplasmes, and laxative Oyntments of Mints, Mallows, Pellitory, Violets, Fanugreek and Linefeed, &c.

Slowner in Piffing.

The Causes are a small quantity in the bladder, or the dulness and senslesness of the bladder, fo that it is not stirred up by sharp or little urin. It is cured by removing the Causes.

### Chap. 4. Of the Strangury.

A7 Hen the urin continually drops out, with a desire to pis, and pain, it is called Stillicidium : The immediate cause is sharpness of urin, that alwaies provokes nature, and because there is pain, it is voided by drops. Now the urin is sharp of it felf, or by accident; of it felf, when it comes crude to the bladder, like a Lientery. Or it is sharper in respect of the bladder, when that is excoriated or ulcerated, and then it is like a Tenefmus, for the Sphineter of the bladder is affected from fomthing that pricks it; also it is sharp, from the mixture of sharp

But every fharp humor doth not breed a strangury, but that chiefly which is clammy, by which it flicks close to the orifice of the bladder, or a stone which pricks the orifice. Or a disease in he parts adjacent, as the inflammation of the **f**traight 362 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XII. Sect. 2.

Araight gut, or the womb may cause it. Many times those pricking humors are fent to the bladder, as matter from the kidnies, or falt humors from the veins, or from the stomach, or brain, or whole body.

A cold distemper doth not immediately cause the Strangury, but as it makes for the breeding of fuch urin, which if it be too cold, corrupts in the bladder, and by that corruption puts on a quantity that pricks the orifice of the bladder.

The figns of the causes are to be found out, The Signs, because the disease it felf is apparent. Therefore fearch whether it be in the urin, or in the bladder. It is in the urin, if there be no figns of the bladder distempered in it felf, or from another part; there are figns also of sharp humors, from immoderate use of harp and salt meats. If it be from the bladder, it is known by the figns of the bladder affected, that there is a stone, excoriation or ulcer. If it be from a cold diftemper, the urin is white; if it be from a part adjacent, the figns of that will appear.

It is scarce cured in old men, a sharp humor The Pro-held long, often ulcerateth the bladder; if it come from an ulcer in a part adjacent, it is feldom cured. Hipp. 6. Aph. 44. They who have the Ileos from a Strangury, die in feven daies, except a Feaver come, and they piß freely. By the Ileos, he means not that which comes from an inflanimation, for that is exasperated by a feaver.

Search for the Cause; if it come from sharp humors, purge gently at first, with Cassia and Turpentine, which loofneth the belly and clenfeth the kidnies and bladder, then correct the fharp humors thus. Take Mallow roots, Liquorish; each half an ounce; the four great cold Seeds,

gnoffick.

The Cure. Gal. 5. de tuen. fan. 6.9.

each three drams; white Poppy feeds two drams, boyl them in Barley water, strain and add Syrup of Violets, Liquorish, Jujubes, each half an ounce; troches of Winter-Cherries without Opium a scruple; give it morning and evening. Have a care of the bowels, as the stomach, liver, kidnies, and mend their hot and dry diftemper, as was shewed, least sharp humors breed. Spaw-waters are good, which purge by stool urin and sweat, and correct the diftemper of the bowels. And a Bath of sweet Water afore dinner, or to fit in a decoction of Violets, Water-lillies, Lettice, Mallows, Willow, and the Liniments and Oyntments mentioned in the hot and dry distemper of the kidnies, to anoint the Pubes, Reins and Perineum.

Also Emulfions of cold Seeds, with Violet water, or Mallow feed, or Water lillies to inject, or Whey to drink, with Syrup of Roses, Violets. If it come

from sharpness of urin, hold it not in.

If it come from cold in the bladder, use healers, as Diagalangal, Treacle, Mithridate, Aurea Alexandrina. Anoint the Pubes and Peringum with Oyl of Rue, and the like. If it be by confent from parts adjacent, cure them as the difeafe requires, with Fomentations, Baths to fit in,

and other Topicks which also abate pain.

Let it be all to temper and mitigate fharp hu- The Die. mors; if the Strangury come from them, Milk and Barley, Pifans are best : Cream of sweet Almonds, and other Almond-meats are next, rear Egs, meats of good juyce; drink of Barley water, or Raifons, or very weak white Wine. Fasting, passions of mind, and great exercise do hurt. If it come from other Causes, let the diet be fitted for the removing of them.

Question. Whether a Strangury comes from the coldness and weakness of the Bladder?

It is usual in old men from a cold distemper, and is cured often with a draught of wine. But the question is how cold produceth it? whether it weakens the bladder, and its retention, and so doth it, or another way? I suppose it is not from weakness, for that would rather produce a flux of urin that would come by drops, and then the pain would be all over the bladder, which is not in a Strangury. I suppose that the bladder hath a peculiar force to after the urin by its natural heat, and if that be weakened by cold, the urin hath a vitious quality, which pricks the bladder, and causeth a Strangury.

## Chap. 5. Of Dysury, and heat of Urin.

D'it is hard to distinguish it from a Strangury; but in a Strangury there is less urine made then should be, and there is not alwaies pain, but only dropping; but in this, there is a scalding heat like fire in pissing, whether there be more or less voided. If urin be only voided without pain, then it is to be referred in pissing diminished, of which before. Here we take Dysury for a depraved action only, and pissing with pain.

The Causes It is a sharp urin, the passage being ulcerated when choler, or falt slegm, or adust humois, or matter is mixed with urin. Also sharp meats, and purging Medicines, and poysons that ulcerate the bladder, as Spanish slies, Praccipitate,

· lage

&c. Sometimes milk-like urin is piffed plentifully, and caufeth scalding, of the breeding of which there is a Controversie. I suppose that it is from an ill concoction, in the ftomach first, then in the liver, for the second concoction mends not the faults of the first: fo that the chyle, and then the blood is crude, nor are they clenfed from the Salt and Tartar, which ought to be feparated in the first concoction. These crudities fucked by the kidnies, and fent to the bladder, cause the pain in pissing. The same is from a stone in the bladder, knocking against the neck of it, and from feed retained in the mufcles which being removed, gets an acrimony or malignant quality, as in the French pox.

It is manifest, but the causes are to be distin- The Signs.

guished by what hath been faid.

It is not of it felf deadly, but very troublefom, The Proand is easie or hard to be cured according to the gnoflick. cause: in old people it is scarce cured. Scald-

ing urin from poyfon is worft.

The chief end is to remove the Caufe. First, The Cure. give this Potion. Take Sebestens, fujubes, each ten; Mallows half a handful, boyl them in Barley water, strain and ad Cassia ton drams, Syrup of Violets an ounce. If pain be great, and weakness appear, remove pain, and oppose the Cause also. As, Take Fleabane seeds fix drams, Quince seeds three drams, the four great cold Seeds two drams, white Poppy feeds a dram and half, bruife them, and with Mallow water make a Mucilage : give it with Barley water, and inject it alfo. Or, Take the four great Gold feeds, each half an ounce; Gum Arabick, Traganth, each a dram and half; Purstane and white Poppy feeds, each invo drams; red Sanders, Henbane feeds, each a dram and half, with Muc .-

366 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XII. Sect. 2.

lage of Fleabans make Troches of a dram weight 3 give one every morning, and another afore supper, with eight ounces of Bean flower water: it is good

against scalding urin.

Outwardly use Oyl of sweet Almonds, Violets, Water-lillies, Poppies to the Pubes and Perinæum; or a Bath to fit in of the decoction of Mallows, Althwa, Pellitory, Chamomilflowers, Poppy heads, and Clyfters of the fame, and inject Milk into the yard often. In great pain, give Treacle and Laudanum. If it be from poyfon, give Antidotes with abaters of pain. If it be from Spanish flies, Milk alone is good, and Mucilage of Mallow feeds, Althwa, or Emulhons of Fleabane, and Poppy feeds, and the great cold Seeds.

#### Chap. 6. Of involuntary piffing, and not holding the urin.

T is either fleeping or waking. If waking, the party observes it not, as in Apopiexies, and Palfies, and the like. If it be fleeping, then the fault is that the imagination cannot rule the motive faculty of the muscles, to contain the urin, for a fit time and place. These two diseafes have distinct Causes.

The Causes The sault both neeping muscle of the bladder, loofness of the Sphincter muscle of the bladder, The fault both fleeping and waking, is in the being weak, so that it cannot contract it self, and fout the orifice of the bladder; the causes of this weakness we shewed in Chap. 1.

> Somtimes urin is made involuntary, when the muscles of the belly are in a Convulsion, so that the belly is pressed thereby, and the bladder be-

# Page 367 is missing from this volume.

# Page 368 is missing from this volume.

# Page 369 is missing from this volume.

# Page 370 is missing from this volume.

Chap. 9. Of voiding Hrin by other places.

371

out of the right ear, two measures at a time for some daies together. He gave Diureticks and Turpentine, and she pissed freely, and then he gave other remedies, and the flux at the ear ceased, and she recovered. We did not shew the Cure of these, for they either follow diseases from the birth, or are incurable.

Privities in Alen.

of the Dhestes of Mons provided with the second

HINDERTH

Cc 2 THE



## THIRD BOOK.

THE

THIRTEENTH PART.

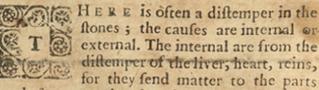
Of the Diseases of the

Privities in Men.

### FIRST SECTION.

Of the Diseases of Mens privie Parts: and first of the Diseases of the Stones.

## Chap. 1. of Distemper of the Stones.



made for generation, by which they eafily communicate their own difeafes. The external caufes are cold air, which eafily troubles the stones: also meat, drink or medicines that exceed in any quality, and vehement exercise.

A hot diftemper is known by hot causes afore- The Signs. going: also if the stones and feed-vessels are actually hor there is an inclination to Venery and there is much and hot feed. The contrary figns are in a cold distemper.

If the distemper be moist, they are loose, and Vide Gal. feed is quickly fpent, but it hurrs less then a dry art. medica diftemper. In a dry diftemper, all figns are con- c. 45. & trary.

It is not mortal, but hinders generation; for The Procold and drinefs exceeding bring barrenefs : it is enoffick.

easier to correct the excess of hear then of cold.

A hot distemper must have cold remedies, as The Cure. Lettice, Violets, Roses, Poppy feeds, cold seeds, and Emulsions made of them. Foment with water or juyce of Lettice, Endive, Violets, Venusnavel, Purslane. Let the diet be as the Medicines are, drink no Wine, or much Water with it.

A cold diftemper is cured with hot things internally and externally, as Bettony, Calamints, Marjoram, Sage, roots of Afparagus, Eryngus, Parlley, Fennel, Carots, Anifeeds, Fennel feeds, Rocker, Turneps, and Medicines made of thefe.

Foment outwardly with the Decoction of the fame made in Wine, and anoint with Oyl of Nard, Costus, Nutmegs, Ambergreece, and Civet.

Let the Diet be according to the Indicati-

If the distemper be moist or day, you must amend it with the Contraries.

374 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIII. Sect. I.

Chap. 2. Of the number of the Stones vitiated, and of Pibles or Stones found in the Stones or Testicles.

Monta. Aturally they are but two, but there have been found more, and fewer fontimes, and fomtimes none, of which read Histories. They who have three, are excessively hurtful: they who want stones, or have them cut off by diseases, or were so born, cannot be cured.

Stones found in the Stones or Testicles.

ebser. Schenkius observed many, and these pibles or stones are bred when the Serum being sit to breed stones, is mixed with the blood with it, to be the matter of the seed.

Chap. 3. Of great Stones or Testicles; and of Inflammation and other Tumors thereof.

Lib.de Diff G Alen faith they grow sometimes very great, morb. c. 9. and (if it be natural) that fault cannot lib. 21. de be mended. Somtimes they consume away, of curat. which Vidus Vidius hath an Example.

Inflammation of the Testicles.

The Causes The stones may swell, whether instanted, or not. They are instanted by blood flowing to them, which heats and swells them, as when there is a stroke or a crush.

The Signs. There is pairs, heat and reducio, and if the cods be inflamed, it is worfe, often a Feaver is joyned with it.

Chap. 3. Of great Stones or Testicles, &c. 375

Cure it speedily, least there be a gangrene, The Proby reason of the great moisture and softness of gnostick.

Repel, intercept, revel the blood that is flow. The Cure.

ing to them; that blood which is there, must be discussed and if nature tend to suppuration, help her : open a vein in the arm prefently, then in the ham or ankle on the fame fide, and for derivation, apply Cupping-glasses to the hipps the day after. If other humors abound in the body, as choler, evacuate them, wrap the cods in Cataplasms of Bean meal red Roses, Myrtles Pomegranate flowers boyled in red Wine, or feeled Water, with oyl of Roses and Myrtles, bind them up that they hang not down. Intercept the blood on the fide of the pubes, where the veins and arteries come from the belly to the cods. Make an Intercepter of Barley flour, red Roses, Bole, Mastich, with Rose water, and whites of Eggs. Or use the Countesses Oyntment, or Plaifler against the Rupture. After some daies mix digesters with repellers, and at length use digesters alone, as Oyl of Roses, Oyntment of Althæa, Oyl of Chamonil, or Diachylon and Oyl of Roses to digest. Aims commends this Cerot. Take Wax, Rofin, Oyl of Dill, Daffodils, each ten ounces; Cummin feet, AB-dung three balls, dry and fife the dung, and ad Cummin feed, then it e rest with Wax. If there be pain, Take Mallows Violets, each a handful; Bran two pugils, boyl and apply them. Or, Take Barley flour two ounces, Line and Fanugreek feed, each an ounce; Mallows, Holyoaks boyled foft, each half a handful; Hogsgreafe, Oyl of Violets as much as will make a Caraplasm. Or make a Cataplasm of Henbane boyled and Rampt,

CCA

If

376 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIII. Sect. r.

If there be figns of Suppuration, help it, when the imposshume is ripe, open it with a Lancet, then clense and heal it as other tumors.

### Inflation of the Testicles.

When they swell without a Feaver, it is from thick vapors, use Medicines that discuss wind. Take posder of Althou roots half an ounce, Bean slow, Evenugrech and Linefeed, each an ounce; Cummin half an ounce, boyl them in Wine, add Oyl of Dill, and make a Cataptasme. Or, Take posder of Chamomit slowers, and Melilot slower, and Bean slow on meal, each six drams; Goats dung, Bay berriess each half an ounce; with Wine and Oyl of Dil make a Bultis.

### Hard cold Tumors and Scirrbus in the

When after an inflammation the humors are not discussed, nor turned to matter, they sick in the part, and grow hard, and make an obstinate tumor.

It is known by touch or fight; it is without pain, and hear, and feater, and hard to be cured.

The Cure.

After Univerfals, use Emollients and Dissuffers, as Althwa roots, Lineseed, Wheat flour, Raisons, Lettice roots boyled in Wine or Water is excellent, or with Barley meal, Lineseed and Foenugreek. Or use Oyntment Martiatum, and Emplaster Diachylon simple and compound.

Or, Take Bean meal an ounce, Linefeed two drams, Diachylon simple half an ounce, Melilot flowers an ounce and half, Oyl of Dill, Chamomil and Henbane, each an ounce; Cummin feed a dram,

boyl them to a foft Cerot. Or,

Take, Colewort leaves and Henbane, each a handful ; Figs five, boyl them foft, and frain them through a fieve, add Bean flour, Linefeed, and Famicreek, and Chamomil flowers, each half an ounce; with fat of the Kidnies of a Goat, make a Pultis.

This is most excellent. Take Althea roots, Henbane and Winter cherries, each a handful; green Mandrake roots half a found, boyl them in Wine, flamp them, add Opoponax, Bdellium, and Ammoniacum metted, each fix drams, Storax three drams, with Oyl of Chamomil make a Cataplasme. If this humor turn to matter, fuddenly evacuate it, least it corrupt the stones, and be an incurable ulcer or gangrene.

#### Chap. 4. of the alteration of the Cods.

When they hang down, it is from cold matter and loofness, the Cremafters and strength is low. Somtimes it is from riding, fomtimes from fwimming in cold water. If the body be cacochymick, purge it, then apply hot dryers to the stones, and pubes, and os facrum, as Sage, Bettony, Marjoram, Primrofe, and the like. Somtimes they are drawn towards the belly; fomtimes they are hidden in the belly: if this be from the birth, it is incurable.

#### Chap. 5. of Wounds, Ulcers, and Cancers, and Gangrene in the Cods.

Hese wounds are dangerous, by reason of the great Symptoms. A young man was wounded

378 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIII. Sect. r.

wounded with a Spear in the stones, they swelled very large, he had pain and Delirium, but he was cured by a Clyster, and opening the anklevein, and anointing the parts adjacent, and applying a digesting and strengthening Pultis.

#### Ulcers of the Cods.

After an inflammation there is often an ulcer, which from the Cod goes to the stones; these are in danger to gangrene. To cure such, first purge, then clenfe the ulcer with Unquentum Apostolorum, and a little Ægyptiacum, wash it with the decoction of Pomegranate flowers, Rofes and Myrtles, with a little Frankincense made of Plantane water and red Wine. Then make this Oyntment. Take Tutty prepared, red Lead, and burnt Lead and Antimony, each two drams; with Oyl of Myriles and Wax, make an Oynement ; then fill up the ulcer with flesh thus. Take Aloes, Sarcocol, Dill, burnt Frankincenfe, Bloodstone, each two drams; Burnt Allum, flower of Braß, each half a dram; with Oyl of Roses make an Oyntment, then heal it up with Oyntment of Lead.

#### Cancer of the Cods.

Sometimes these ulcers gangrene, of which Vuierus hath a History of a young man, that before his death, was very forry that he took not the counsel of Vuierus, who perswaded him to abstain from Emollients which exasperated a Cancer, but to hinder the spreading of it with gentle Coolers and Dryers.

From an inflammation and ulcer; if a gangrene

Forest. ob. follow, it is deadly.

Ser. 6. lib.

Chap.

### Chap. 6. Of Diseases in the Cods.

The Cods are inflamed fomtimes alone, and fomtimes with the stones, the causes are the same as the other. Somtimes in Feavers nature disburdens her self in these parts, and there is a swelling and hardness, redness and heat, tearing pain, that is worse when touched, and a server commonly, it is in danger to gangrene, by reason of the moistness of the part; it is cuted as inflammation of the stones.

So is a wound, there is fomtimes a rawness in children from piss: Pompholigos, and Oynt-

ment of Ceruss, and Litharge cure it.
The ulcers are cured as the other.

Somtimes the cods gangrene after inflammation, as in one with a malignant Feaver, nature fent the filthy matter prefently thither, and in one day there was a gangrene all over the cods to the belly: he recovered by the use of means. It is not so dangerous as in other parts, for nature about the belly, separates the soul from the sound, and that which is corrupt is easily taken off by the Chirurgion.

#### Chap. 7. Of a rupture and tumor in the Cods.

Somtimes the Scrotum or cod is swelled with wind, and that is called a windy Rupture, or with water, and that is a watery Rupture, or with sless, and that is a fleshy Rupture; or the guts

fall into the cod, and that is called Enterotele or Rupture of the guts; or the Omentum falls into the cod, and that is called Epiplocele. The two

> last only deferve the name of an Hermit or Rupture, of which we spake before.

> A windy Hernia, is a tumor from wind in the cods, fourtimes it is with water.

The Causes It is wind from the guts, or gathered in the

cods, it is usual in children.

The Signs. The cods are stretched, and the stones also, without weight or heaviness, you may feel the wind more from place to place with noise.

The Prog- It is easily cured, because wind is easily dis-

nostick. custed.

It is by discussers of wind, after Universals and Evacuations of that which breeds wind: therefore make a Clyster as in the Colick. Take Rue half a handful, Chamomil, Melilot flowers, Dilffeeds, each half a handful; Caraway, Cummin, Linfeed, each two drams; boyl, and to a pint strained, add Benedicta laxativa an ounce, Electuary of Bay berries half an ounce, Oyl of Rue and Dill, each an ounce and half; make a Clyster.

Apply a Bagg to the belly of Chamomil and Melilot flowers, Milium, Cummin, Caraway, Dill; give Treacle, Mithridate, Zedoary water, and things against wind, and apply this to the

cods.

Take Organ, Calamines, Rue, Chamomil flowers, Meiitor flowers, each a handful; Caramay, Gummin, Dill feeds, each two drams; boyl them in wine for a Fomentation: then anoint with Oyl of Rue.

Or, Take Cow-dung two pound, quick Brimstone, Cummin seed, each two ounces; with Honey and Oyl of Dill, make a Cataplasm. Use for children the said Oyls, Aqua vite, or dissolve Plaisters in Oyl.

#### Of Hydrocele or Water-rupture.

It is a tumor in the cod from water : it is fomtimes with the Dropfie Ascites, the water is contained between the tunicle Erythroides and Artron, or between that and the adjacent membranes or skins, or in the proper skin. There is fomtimes a double rupture, when the first water is between the tunicle Artron, and the other in the proper skin. Somtimes wind is joyned as in the Dropfie Afcites, and a fleshy substance growing about the feed veffels, the water lies hid. and when the cod is opened, it turns to a malignant bricent. 4. Cancer.

The water is first gathered in the cavity of the 67. belly, and falls into the cods by degrees; it may The Caufes also fall from the kidnies, or be gathered in the cods by the weakness of the parts, the tumor which is fometimes as big as a head on the right or left fide, and when the cod fwells on one fide only without an external cause, the humor is in the membrane Erythroides that contains the stone, and then the right stone swells not, but the left. because the lest kidney is affected

It is from water, when it fluctuates or rum- The Signs. bles, with heaviness, and the cod shines, if you bold a candle to it. If the stones only swel, the cod is wrinkled : and if the water be within the Erythroides tunicle, the tumor is round a little long and there the stone lies; if the water be without the Erythroides, you may feel the flone, and the cod is more Aretched. If the humor be in its Dodonaus own tunicle or coat, it is perfect round, and like another stone or testicle.

If it come from the Dropfie Afcites, it is incurable, except the Dropfie be first cured : if it be

Guilh. Fa. obler.65.60

obfer.6.39

The Prografice.

332 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIII. Sect. 2.

from an external cause, it is easily cured. Hydrocele or water-rupture in the left tefficle, that comes from a fault in the left kidney, is not cured, except the kidney be hard, and in time the stone corrupts by the water.

The Cure.

First, stop the flux of humors. 2. Evacuate that in the cod, and if an Ascites be joyned, cure that first, when the tumor is only in the left tefticle, be wary, least being cured, worse Symptoms follow; for if it come from a fault in the left kidney, you must either not meddle with it, or open the cod only in the dependent part to let the water out, this must be done every year. When the fault is not in the kidney, make incision in the Fabr. cent. upper part of the cod, near the groyns, and take 4.obser.66. out the water by degrees, as Fabricius teacheth.

The water contained in the cods, is either fenfibly evacuated by opening it, or infenfibly by discussing it, with Fomentations, Cataplasines, Oyntments, Plaisters. As, Take Calamints, Organ, Rue, Chamomil, Melilot flowers, each a handful; Carot feed, Caraway, Cummin, Agnus caftus, each half an ounce; bruife them, and boyl them, let the cod be fomented with a Spunge, and then apply this Cataplasin. Take Bean flour three ounces, Linefeed and F.enugreek, Chamomil, Melilot flowers, each an ounce; make a Cataplasm, add Oyl of Chamomil, Rue. Or,

Take Snails with the shells bruifed four ounces, Bayberries, Sulphur, each two ounces; Goars dung three ounces, with Lixivium make a Cataplasm. Or use Oyntment of Agrippa or Aregon, or this Plafler. Take Wax a pound, Turpentine two ounces and half, Backlium. Ammoniacum, each ewo oun-

ces ; make a Plaister.

If the water cannot be evacuated infenfibly, open

Chap. 7. Of a rupiure and immor in the Cods. 383

open it with a Lancet, which is safe, and if the water be in the cod onely, Paul shews the way, Paulus lib. but if it lie between the proper tunicles of the 6. c. sc. stones, it doth less good: or you may open it Celf. lib.7. with an actual or potential Caustick.

If flesh grow with a water-rupture, about the testicles, be wary, for it easily turns to a Cancer, as Dodonaus observed: then you must cut the Inobserved, and cut off whatsoever is about the testicle, c. 40. at the root if it may be: and if the matter be not malignant, you may take it off with Emollients.

Some make another fort of rupture, called Humoralis or of all humors, except choler, but this

may be referred to the other.

#### Of Sarcocele, or fleshy Hernia.

It is when flesh grows in the cod, about the

stones, and swells.

It comes of impure blood that flows plentiful. The Causes
ly to the part, and by heat is made like flesh: this
flux is from a stroke or fall, or an evil cutting
for the rupture, and this matter somtimes turns
to a Scirrhus.

This fleshy rupture is usually in the right stone, as the water is in the lest, because the vessel preparing or seed vein of the right stone, comes immediately from the hollow vein, and that of the

left, from the emulgent.

There is a hard and scirrhous tumor without The Signs. heat or pain; if there be malignity, there is pricking. Sometimes the water lies so low, that it is taken for a water-rupture, as Forestus observed, observed, in scholio.

If it be old it cannot be cured, but by Chirur- The Progery, and one stone must be cut off. gnostick.

After Universals, first hinder the increase of The Care.

the

384 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part KIII. Sect. 1.

Diosco.lib. the tumor by dryers. If the superfluous fielh wil not be taken off fo, then cut it off. Some fav 3.6.18. that the pouder of Resharrow roots cures the fleshy rupture taken many months.

Foref.l.17. obser. 23. in Scholio.

Some commend these outward Medicines, As. Take Mallows, Pellisory, Chamomil, Melilot figwers, each a handful; Wormwood cops a pugil, boyl them foft, add Bean and Orobus flower, each four ounces; Line and Cummin feed, each an ounce; with Rhenifo-wine, juyce of Coleworts and Honey, make

4 Cataplasm.

Or, Take Roses, Myriles, Sumach, Pomegranase flowers and peels, Cypreß-mus, each two drams; Acacia, Allum, each a dram ; boyl them in Smithswater to a pint and half, ad Vinegar two ounces. Or, Take Horehound, Rue, Chamomil, Melilot flowers, each a handful; Mallows, Pellitory, each half a handful; Mass of a dead mans shull; Wormwoodtops, each a puzil; boyl them foft, add Bean and Orobus flower, each two ounces; Cummin and Cypreß Nuts, each an ounce; Mummy an ounce and half, Sheeps dung half a pound, with Lixivium, juyce of Coleworts and Honey, make a Catablasm.

If these will not cure the tumor which is troublesom, cut it off on the side of the cod, and let the stone with the slesh that grows to it, be drawn

out.

Cirfocele, or varicous Hernid.

This is when like crooked veins, the veffels nourishing the stones, are dilated, the cause is a melancholick humor, and it is in the end of melancholick difeafes.

The Signs.

Tumor is here less, and it is onely about the vellels that nourish the stones, like grapes, there is pain when the veffels are firetched.

It is hard to be cured, the cause is flubborn, The Drognoffick. 23

Chap. 8. Of the difeafes of the Tard, coc,

385

as other melancholick difeafes are.

First, purge Melancholy, then prescribe driers, The Cure. and carry the stones in a rouler. Fallopius faith

one was cured with that alone.

Some cure it by Emollients and Discussers with a Bath of Althaa roots and Linefeed, &c. And anoint after with Oyl of Jefamine, fweet Almonds or Bdellium for eight daies. Then they bath with Lixivium, with Chamomil flowers and Fænugreek, and then apply this Cataplain.

Take Scrophularia or Clowns all-heal roots Briony, each half a pound; boyl them foft, flamp and ad pouder of Chamomil and Melilor flowers, and Dill feed each an ounce; of Orobus two ounces, Bran four ounces, Saffron half a dram, with Oyl of fweet Almonds and Lillies, make a Cataplafm.

#### Stones in the Cods.

They are fourtimes found, but feldom, as ap- Lib. 4. obpears by the History that Jacob Moeke mentions, fer. which Schenkius relates, and in the Observations of Foachim Camerarius.

#### Chap. 8. of the Diseases of the Yard: and first of the diseases of the passages of the Yard.

TEsalius observes that one had two passages in Lib. 5. de his Yard, at the end thereof one for feed, a-corpor. hunother for unin. Platerus observed the same, Fab. 6.14. and some have had two Yards, but such are not Lib 3. oblerv. ex to be cured. Platero.

The crookedness of the Yard. A crooked Yard is unfit for generation, because

386 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIII. Sect 1.

De rumo- the feed alwaies staies in the neck of the womb.
rib. præter fulius Cæsar Arantius writes of this, and the nanat. 6.50. tural form was acquired by a leaden or silver
canal wherein it was put, and so came to his natural form, and the man got children.

#### Inflation of the Yard.

This is from wind, either cold or hot, and that which is from water as in a Dropfie, hinders excretion of urin, and doth no other hurt. Foment it with Mints, Chamomil, Wormwood, Rue, Dill, Linefeed, Fennel feed; or make a Pultis of them. Gordonius used Wormwood, Bran, and Doves-foot boyled in Wine. If there be heat and pain, use not hot things.

#### Inflammation of the Yard.

If blood flows preternaturally to the Yard, there is an inflammation, but commonly it comes from outward causes, too much Venery, or lying with a foul woman, or from a fall, stroke, or wound.

It is dangerous, for there is swelling, redness, heat, and sometimes a seaver. It is cured as other inflammations. First, bleed and purge, and repel with Barley meal, red Roses, Hewbane in a Cataplasm. In the increase, add Althea, Mallows and Chamomil. In the state, Chamomil flowers, Fanugreek, Lineseed, Oyl of Lillies and Chamomil.

#### Chap. 9. Of Tumors and Verruca or Warts of the Yard.

Parte 8. These tumors that stop the passage, are cufee. 1. c. 9. red if they appear outwardly, as other sumore mentioned. Ve ru-

Chap. 9. Of Wounds, Ulcers and Fiftulas of the Yard. 387

Verrucæ are fleshy excrescences, soft and fungous about the glans, and under the prepuce, they are wet, and flink, and increase til the glans cannot be cured; they are usual in the French

pox.

The Cure is by tying them at the root with filk, by which the nourishment will not come to them, and then they wil fal off: and then fprinkle a little Allum upon the place, and lay a clour dipt in Rose water upon it, or you may cut them off. Fabricius tells of a remarkable Wart at the Centur. 3. top of the Yard.

observ. 83

#### Chap. 10. of the Glans not perforated, or without a hole.

COme are born fo, and nature opens it, or if there be any fign of the hole, cut it till you come to the passage, and put in a leaden or filver Canal anointed with Oyl of Rofes And then use a cicatrizing Liniment to it, till the passages be skined.

#### Chap. 11. of Wounds, Ulcers. Fistula's and Gangrenes of the Yard.

X/Ounds of the Yard are dangerous, by reafon of bleeding, inflammation and pain. Cure it as other wounds in membranous parts, with Lytharge, Cerufs, washed Myrrh, Sarcocol, Tutty prepared, Traganth, in pouder; wash and sprinkle it on, or with Oyl of Roses make an Oyntment. Dd 2 HIGERS Ulcers, Fistulaes, and Gangrenes of the Yarl.

Imposshumes and Inflammations turn to Ulcers from a Stroak, Venery, or contagion, or corrupt seed, they somtimes cancerate or gangrene, so that either the whole yard or some part is cut off.

These ulcers are inwardly or outwardly to the passage, they are old or new, fordid or malig-

nant.

The figns of the internal (for the outward are manifelt) are pain in the passage of urine, and

matter going forth before or with it.

The Prognostick.

They are dangerous, especially if at the root of the yard, because they are wet, if they are from the pox they are not cured, till it be cured; these often cancerate or gangrenate, so that the yard is cut off

The Cure.

Use strong dryers in new ulcers, Aloes in pouder, or Pompholyx, burnt Paper, Dill, or Gourds burnt; if the glans be ulcerated use on-

by dryers. therefore

At first clense with Rose, Plantane water, and Hydromel or Allum water, and then with Wine boyled with Cypress nuts, Pomgranate flowers & Allum, dip clouts in it and wash the yard, then use Sugar of Lead. As, Take Litharge half an ounce, Lead burnt and wash three drams, Tutty prepared two drams, Aloes a dram and half, dried Pine bark four scruples, Bloodstone a dram, Dik seeds and Gourds burnt, each two scruples; oyl of Roses three drams, with Wax make an Oyntment. If the Ulcer be old and foul, wash it with Hydromel and Allum. Or,

Take white Wine four ounces, Plantane and Rose water, each two ounces; steur of Brass half a dram Chap. 11. Of Wounds and Ulcers of the Yard. 389 dram, burnt Allum a dram, boyl them a little. In

virulent Ulcers, use Precipitate, and things men-

tioned against the French pox.

If there be a Gangrene, See Gangrene. Or, Take Turpensine washt in Goats beard water six drams, Honey of Roses, syrup of dried Roses, each two drams; Sanguis draconis half a dram, Myrrh Cent. 3. half an ounce, Ægyptiacum two scruples. If it be obser. 88. all over gangrened, cut it off.

An Ulcer in the passage of the Yard.

It comes from an inward Imposthume, or from virulent seed, or sharp urine, or stones that are rough and stop there; there is pain in pissing and matter comes forth first: it differs from an ulcer in the bladder, for then matter is mixed with the urine, and there are scales: they are cured easier in youth, in age seldom or never.

Let the diet be such as opposeth acrimony, as Barley prisan with sweet Almonds and the great cold seeds: To clense, use Plantane, Horstail

water, or of Myrtles or the juyces.

A wonderful Oyntment against a Cancer in the yard. Take juyce of Brambles, Roses, Sorrel, each two ounces; Frankincense, Massich, each three drams, Litharge of Gold an ounce, Malmsey four ounces, juyce of Hemlock three ounces, Aqua vine four ounces, Verdigrease two drams and half, Vitriol and burnt Allum, each a dram and half; Camphire a dram, oyl of Roses six ounces, boyl all but the Camphire, and with Wax make an Oyntment.

## Chap, 12. Of Diseases of the Fore-skin or Prepuce.

Phimosis is when the Propuce cannot come back, nor the Seed let out, Paraphimosis is Dd 3 when

290 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIII. Sect. 1

when the Prepuce being brought down, cannot be brought to cover the glans again. The first is by birth or an ulcer evil cured, or from a fear or proud fielh: the last is from too much venery or when it is drawn back with violence, fo that the glans swels : the first is cured by cutting in a right line, fo that the internal and external skin is alike. If the Prepuce grow hard and cannot cover the glans again, Fallopius shews the way of cure without cutting; Paraphimosis is cured by Emollients, of which Fabricius.

Fillop. de morbo. gall. c. 84. jab. cent.5. obfer. 57.

\$7.

Observat.

If these come from unclean venery, beware of Repellers and Coolers leaft the malignant matter get to the bowels, See Fabricius for the cure of it.

If fucking Children have it, it is from evil diet in the Nurse, by which the sharp humors come to the yard and there cause an itching, the flux of humor is upon the prepuce which is extended and inflamed fomtimes. Let the Nurse have a cool thin diet, and be purged and the Infant also with fyrup of Roses. Then make this Cataplain. Take crums of white bread three ounces, red Roses and Pomegranate flowers, each two ounces; Saffron a scruple, fresh Butter an ounces boyl them in milk, add the yolk of an Egg.

If it continue. Take Bean flour two ounces, Wormwood, Stachas, Chamomil, Elder buds, each three drams; Fænugreck and Caraway feed, each four firuples; boyl them in red Wine to a Cataplasm.

Somtimes the Frenum or Bridle grows to the glans about the hole, and when the yard stands, it is pulled down fo that the feed cannot be rightly spent, for the cure, turn in the prepuce and cut the Frenum or Bridle, take heed of the veins and arteries, then extend the Prepuce

and

and apply a clout with the white of an Egg under it, and then a digestive and drying plaister between the glans and the prepuce least it grow together again, take heed you cut off none of the glans, but rather cut off some of the Prepuce.

Some have a Prepuce so short that it will not

cover the whole glans, this doth no hurt.

When the Prepuce grows black from a disease in the yard, divide it where it is black, and use scales of Brass with Honey, if it bleed, use a cautery, if the glans be consumed, use a Leaden pipe to piss ithrough.

## Chap. 13. Of Hermophrodites and change of Sex.

Some fay there is no Hermophrodite, that is both male and female in one person, and the women that are thought so have only a Nymph sequens en grown to be like a yard, but it is without a hole, Lycostones if you look into them they are all natural, and waro.lib.4. men that are thought to have a womb, had but anat. a cleft in the privity which pierce not, as Aristo-4. De generale saies they who have two privy members one rat. anim. of the male another of the semale, one of them c. 4. is alwaies of no virtue or efficacy, and the Histories mention no otherwise.

How Hermaphrodites come to be, is hard to fay, I shall give my opinion, the making of the parts is to be given to the forming faculty, and the monstrous changes are ascribed to it, therefore it is probable, that if the forming faculty intend a male, and if any thing be objected to the imagination of the privities of a woman, it makes strong impression, and disturbs the form-

Dd 4

392 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIII. Sect. 1 ing faculty in its work and blots the male fex : the contrary is when the forming faculty intends

a female, and the image of a mans yard is pre-

fented to the fancy.

rerum va-

riec. 1. 8.

2.6.3.

As to change of fex it is not a meer fable, for fome women have turn'd men, as ancient Hiftories mention, but men never turn'd into women, Cardan and Albertus have written of these things, the last taies thus. In one of our time the stones were contained up in the skin, and they scemed like two lips of a womans commodity, and there was Albert.18 a cle fe between : but incision was made, and out de ani. tr. started a yard and a pair of stones, he married after and gar many Children Schenkius in his Book 4. of Observations hath many such Stories.

THE



# THE THIRD BOOK.

THE
FOURTEENTH PART.
THE SECOND SECTION.
Of Symptomes in the
Privities, and Generatian

Chap. I. of Sterility in Men, and first of the Generation of Seed hurt.



A N Y things are required for generation, but chiefly that the two feeds may be fruitful, that feed may be fruitful, two things are requifite, the matter and the efficient cause. The matter is the best blood, especially of the arte-

394 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIV. Sect. 2

ries, and much vital Spirit, these two are put together in the vessels that breed seed. The efficient cause, is the faculty in the parts for generation, namely the preparing veffels, the stones and · Parastatæ, to turn the blood and spirit into subflance called Seed, therefore they have a Seedmaking faculty, which is done only by the natural heat of those parts. Therefore when the stones are cut out, there is a great change in the whole body, in strength, and Eunuches are without beards and luft

Therefore feed is unfruitful, from defect of heat in the parts for generation, either when blood and spirits that make feed, are wholly wanting, or not enough; as after great difeafes that dry the principal parts, and confume the nourishment of these. Moreover though the matter of the feed be not wanting, it is not made, except it go to the stones, but is drawn to other parts, as in children and creatures gelt, that are therefore fat, because the matter of the seed is

turned to fat.

de part.

Also if the matter of which feed is, be too hot or too cold, or distempered, the seed is unfruitful.

Also the seed-making faculty of the stones being hurt by a native or acquired distemper, there Fern. lib. 6. is flerility; also when the preparing and seedcarrying vessels are ill made, also inchantments

morb.c. 13. and witchcraft cause sterility.

Tie Signs. They are to be fought after, which shew difeafes in the stones or parts that are to make feed. If there be diffemper of the stones, it is known by the signs of distempered stones mentioned : it is a cold distemper, when there is little or no de-

fire

fire of Venery, little pulse, heaviness and sloth, little or no pleasure in spending the seed, it being water-like and crude. There were before cooling causes, or too much Venery, or copulation, or loss of seed before ripe age. A moist distemper is known when the least courtesie from a woman makes them let flie.

Sterility is not so bad to the individual person as to the propagation of the spicies, except it gnostick. cause a Gonorrhæa, and that a Consumption: they that are by nature steril or unfruitful, are

incurable

The Pre-

Direct the Cure at the causes : therefore if it The Cure. be from a fault in a principal part that feed is not bred, as the heart or liver, amend them. If there be a distemper in the stones, mend that by things proper for the stones, and give things that breed feed fimple and compound. Of Compounds. Take candied Satyrion roots two ounces, Eryngus an ounce, sweet Almonds, Pine and Pistacha-muss, each half an ounce; Rocket feed, Pepper, Cinnamon, Stags pizzle, each ewo drams; Diambra a dram, with Sugar make Cakes, or with conferve of Ginger, an Electuary. Or, Take Cockes stones dried an ounce, Galangal, Cubebs, each a dram and half; with Sugar as much as all the reft, make a Pouder, give a dram with sweet Wine.

Or, Take roots of Satyrion, candied Eryngus, each an ounce; Pine and Pistacha Nuts parched, Hazel nuts, each three ounces; Dates half a pound, Rocket feed and Ash keys, each two drams; long Pepper and white, Cardamoms, Galangal, each an ounce; kernels of the Indian Cacoa-nuts half an ounce, with Sugar make Cakes. Or, Take Rocket

396 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIV. Sect. z.

feed a dram, Nettle, Anife, Eennel feed, Ashen keys, each half a dram; Pine-neus and sweet Almonds, each half an ounce; Cubebs, Cardamoms, each half a dram; Stags pizzle rasped, candied Satyron roots, each half an ounce; Diamoscu, Diambra, each half a sounce; Diamoscu, Diambra, each half a sounce; May dissolved in Balm water, make Cakes. See Ætius, Avicen, Fen. 23. 6. 15,16.

Tenab. 3.

Anoint the Perinaum and Loyns with oyl of Lillies, Mastich, or oyl of Pepper and Nutmegs.

For diet, the yolk of a new laid Eg, with Wine and a little Oyl of fweet Almonds is excellent. Or eat Egs with Wine, Cinnamon, Saffron and Sugar. Sleep long, and in foft beds, be merry, avoid care and fadness, cold meats, and drunkenness, and too much Venery, and Baths, too often bleeding and purging.

Question I. Why are the Scythians barren?

There is a great confent of the brain with the parts for generation, and it is manifest that no part is more hurt by Venery then the brain. And Aristotle saith, That the Seed hath a community with the Brain; therefore the cause of sterility in the Scythians is great cold, which is in the whole body from much bleeding : for as Hippocrates faies, That the Scythians bleed so much in the veins behind the ears, till they fleep from weaknefs, and they have many iffues. And though all that have issues are not barren, yet because there is great confent of the brain with the genitals by the nerves, whereof two great nerves go to the privities, and many branches and arteries, it comes to pals, that by the loss of too much blood,

2. De generat. ani. 6.7. Chap. 2. Of the impediment in standing of the Yard. 397 blood, the Spirits, especially vital, leave the blood which administer matter to the animal, so the seed becomes unfruitful and waterish, and this

Question 2. Whether Eunuchs do engender ?

makes them barren.

If feed in the stones doth generate, then certainly the Eunuchs do not generate, because they have none; yet they either have no seed, or such as is unfruitful.

Chap. 2. Of the impediment in standing of the Yard, and spending of Seed.

Nother hinderance of generation, is the nor right fending of feed into the womb, which is when the Yard will not stand, or when it is fhort or crooked, or too long. And moreover the feed of the male and the female must be spent both at a time, or there is no conception. The Yard hath arteries all over, and they have holes where they are fastned to the Yard, that they may eafily receive the vital Spirits, which make the Yard swell, and grow stiff at the imagination of a fair woman, by which means luft is flir d up; also the muscles conduce to the erection or flanding, not the diffention of it. Therefore the erection of the Yard is either diminished, or enlarged, or quite taken away, or depraved; and this is called Impotency.

We have spoken of that impotency which is from conformation of the Yard, belides which, men are impotent for three causes, either be-

aufe

398 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIV. Sect. 1; cause they have no seed, or because there is a pallie in the muscles that lift up the yard, or the seed is little and crude, or the spirits come not to it, so that there can be no erection: of the defect of seed we spake in the Chapter aforegoing.

There is impotency from defect of vital spirits which swell and make stiff the yard, for assoon as the feed begins to fwell and move in its veffels to get out, nature fends the vital spirits to the yard, which fill its spungy and porous substance and stretch it. Now spirits are wanting when they are not bred, or when they are fent another way, in long and dayly meditation, fear, fhamefac'dness, and too great rejoycing: And the spirits are not received, when the yard is cold, stupid and infensible from benumming causes, so that it feels not the tickling and pricking of the feed; And the palfie of the yard is from the fame causes as other palsies, and from inchantment and witchcraft. Besides all these it is requifie that the passages of the feed be right, which are from the stones to the root of the yard.

The Signs.

his wife, but the causes are to be found out by the signs, if it be from want of seed the signs will shew it, in the last Chapter aforegoing. If it be from coldness of the stones and vessels, the seed is waterish and spent without pleasure. When vital spirits are wanting, the yard will scarce stand, and the heart is sick. If there be a pable the yard hangs loose and will not stand. If there be straitness in the passages, it is sent with great difficulty. If the yard be ill shaped, it is to be seen. If it be from incantation and witchcrast.

Chap. 3. Of Lechery and fiff flanding Priapifm. 399 the man was fit for the sport before, nor was

there any manifest cause that hurt him.

The erection of the yard hurt is bad for marri- The Proed people, and odious to women : cold diftem - gnoffick. per of the yard from age is not curable: a short yard by nature or otherwise is not cured. If seed be fpent by any other hole then the natural, conception is hindered.

Remedies were mentioned for curing the want The Cares of feed, a cold diftemper is to be cured by hot means mentioned, and with Oyls. As, Take oyl of Costus, of the Indian nut, each an ounce; Euphorbium two drams, Musk a dram, Alipta mofchata a dram and half, with Wax make an Oyns-

ment.

If there be a node in the yard, use Astringents not Emollients and Discussers. As, Take water of Pine muts and Cypreß nuts, and Myrtles, each two ounces; dip a clout in it and wrap the yard in it. If feed pals another way, cut off the lips of that hole, and cure and heal it, and close it up as a green wound that the feed may pass only by the natural way, if it be spent too soon by reason of the loofness of the passages, use a drying fomentation or the Sulphur baths: than feed must be made thick, and the heat of the privities increafed.

## Cnap. 3. Of Lechery, and stiff Standing Priapism.

VVE spake lib. 1. part 2.6.10. of Salacity or Laciviousness, Satyrialis is a perpetual inclination to luft, and defire of copulation, with crection of the yard, it is called fo from

400 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIV. Sect. 2. from the Satyres. It is called Pryapisme from God Priapus, who was alwaies pictured with a standing yard, and it is the stretching of the yard in length and breath, yet these differ : for in Satyrialis there is alwaies a delire, but after the a-Ction, the yard doth no longer stand. But in Priapism without any desire of copulation, the yard is stretched out, and so remains after copulation.

The Causes

Too much Lechery is from too much blood, and heat of the feedvessels: and if there be sharpness of seed, they are very lecherous. The feed is made sharp and hot by hot meats and spices, Plat. obser, also by sharp humors in the seed, or by purging

lib. I.

Medicines with spices, as the aromatick Pills. Satyrialis and Priapilmus are from vital windy Spirits that fill and stretch the yard, but in Satyriafis that feed swells more, and is sharper by reason of the abundance of vital Spirits, and much wind, as fome fay.

Thefe difeafes are never revealed til they bring The Signs. trouble; fortimes they come from outward caufes, as heat of the reins, lying on the back, or Venery forborn, which the patient will declare : if it be from a gross wind, there is a palpitation in the yard.

gnostick.

Too much Lechery is a filthy vice, and is u-The Pra- fual with fuch as drink wine, and are idle. If Priapism or Satyriasis are with pain that lasteth, they shew either an imposthume, or convulsion, or death to be at hand. Some die prefently of a convulsion, their belly swels, and they have cold fweats.

> Lechery in married people, it it come from too much feed, is cured by bleeding : if the humors be sharp, temper and allay them.

The Cure.

To

To prevent the breeding of fo much feed, and to quench the heat, give coolers, and fuch as quench the feed, as Agnus castus feed, leaves of Lettice, Waterlillies, Purslane, Plantane, &c. As. Take conferve of Mints, Watertillies, each an ounce and half; of Lettice an ounce, Agnus castus feed a dram, Coral half a dram, with Syrap of Waterlillies make an Electuary: of which in nocturnal pollu-

Make Fomentations of Plants, and their Juyces that cool, for the loyns, feet, and puivities, adding Vinegar. Or, Take Oyl of Waterlillies two ounces, juyce of Lestice an ounce and balf, Agnus caflus feed two Cruples: boyl them to the confumption of the juyce, and with Wax make an Oyntment. Or use Galen's Cooler, or Cerot of Sanders, or a Plate of Lead with holes. The last remedy against Lechery, is gelding.

Also abstaining from spices, hot meats and wine, cures Lechery, but especially marriage: lie

not in foft beds.

Satyrialis and Priapism are cured alike: if it be from too long abstinence from Venery, we temperate and lawful copulation, take heed of venereal thoughts, and things that provoke luft.

and comes our with paint, it is at half of his and

## Chap. 4. of running of the Reins, and loss of Seed.

Onorrhæa or running of the Reins, is a loss of Seed without tickling in the yard without Venery or dreams, and without sense of please fure.

It is the office of the retentive faculty, to hold The Caufes the feed fo long, till it be cast into the womb by

Ec

a ve-

402 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIV. Sect. 2.

weakness, or from a fault in the object. It is weakned by a cold and moist distemper, from such humors, or by much eating of fish or fruit, cold bathing. Also from the feed-vessels being weak and loose, so that this cannot contain the feed. It is also hurt by a fault in the object, when it offends in quantity or quality, occult or manifest, when the feed is hot & sharp, or corrupt, or malignant.

In Epilepticks there is loss of seed in the fit, and it is from the hurt of the retentive faculty, and the expulsive provoked, for in that violent motion, the seed-vessels being shaken, cast out

the feed.

The Signs.

The body and loyns especially decay, there is weakness, and paleness, and hollow eyes. If it be from a cold distemper, there were cold caufes: if from the fault in the object, and crude feed, there are signs of crudities in the stones, liver and reins: and the seed comes forth, if a woman do but touch, and without pleasure; there is pain in the loyns. If the feed be sharp, there is a Priapism usually with it, and there are signs of hot stones, liver and reins, and he used hot meats. In a virulent Gonorrhæa the feed stinks, and comes out with pain, it is at first white and yellowish, and after green, stinking and sharp; and the passage of the yard is ulcerated, and there is pain and Dysury, or difficult pissing.

The Pro-

It is a filthy and dangerous difease, hinders generation, and breeds a Consumption, when the retentive faculty is weakned. It is easier cured at first, except it be from crude and waterish seed. In old men when it comes from the French pox, they carry it to their graves. In young men, if you cure the French pox, you cure it.

It

Chap. 4. Of running of the Reins, &c.

It is divers as the causes are. After universals, if it be from weakness of the retentive faculty, give this Electuary.

Take Conferve of red Roses two ounces, Coral and Harts horn prepared, each a scruple; Pomegranace

flawers two firmples.

And this Oyntment. Take Oyl of Roses, Maslich, Miriles, each an ounce; ponder of Pomegra-

nate flowers half a dram with Wax.

If there be cold with it: Take Oyl of Massich, Lentiscus, each an ounce and half; juyce of Minis five drams, Spike half a dram, with Wax make an Oyntment. Use astringent Baths natural or artificial.

If the feed be hot and sharp, give Generals first, let blood, and purge choler, and then coof

thus.

Take the four great cold Seeds three drams, Purflane and Lettice, each a dram; red Roses a dram and half, Waterlillies half a dram, Gum Tragansh a dram, make a Pouder. Anoint the Privities, Loyns and Back-bone with Coolers. As, Take Cerot of Sanders, Oyl of Waterlillies, Oyntment of the Countest, juyce of Nightshade, each an ounce;

Camphire half a scruple.

If the Seed be thin and waterish. Take Mints, Roman Wormwood, each a handful; Seeds of Agmus castue, Mirtle berries and red Roses, each two drams; boyl them in red Wine, ad Sugar. Or, Take Conserve of Roses an ounce and half, Amber, red Coral prepared, each a dram; Cloves, Mace, Frankincense, each a scruple; with Syrup of Mireles, make an Electuary. Keep a good diet, and eat often Rise milk.

In the Cure of the Gonorrhaa observe, that it Languis. is not alwaies crude and waterish seed that flows

E.e 2

404 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIV. Sect.2. Rondel. Lout, but corrupt humors from the whole body,

and then give things to correct the crudities of

de cur. the stomach, and take away Cacochymy. Metho.37.

If the feed be virulent, take heed of aftringents, but use driers that relist putrefaction, as Treacle, Mithridate, decoction of Guajacum, and purging decoctions, if there be the French pox use things proper against that. If there be no suspicion of the pox make this pouder. Take white Amber, Eg Shels hascht, inner skins of Hens gizzards, Pomegranate feeds, each three drams; red Coral prepared and burnt Hartshorn, each an ounce; Cinnamon two drams, Manus Christi with Pearl as much as all the rest, make a pouder, give is every day, or with fyrup of dried Rofes make Pills.

Question. Whether the word Gonorrhæa be proper for all the runnings of the Reins?

Aib. 2. epift. Epif. 5.

Langius faies there are three forts. The finft is from the heat of the Reins, Liver and Seedveffels in harry men full of juyce, that have much feed, and loofe it by night in dreams, and lying upon their backs. The fecond fort is from corruption of falt and crude flegm mixed with a little feed, that comes from the brain by, the back and reins, and from the liver by the veins and nerves to the privities, from whence it drops with corroding of the yard : the fame is in women, and is called the flegmatick terms. third kind is that from the French pox or the foul difeafe, when fleeping or waking they void a white or yellowish matter from the Seed-veffels that eats the yard, flinks, burns, and caufeth dyfury. This different Gonorrhaa require different cures, the first is done by coolers and dryers, which wil hurt in the fecond kind of Gonorrhæa

norrhæa, the third is to be cured as the Pox by

Guajacum and Mercury.

This Doctrine of Langius is true, and the name of Gonorrhaa is not proper for all, for the first is from much hot feed and may be fo called, but he omitted that kind that is from the weakness of the feed vessels that may be so called though the feed be crude and thin; for the ftones by weakness may breed crudities, as the ftomach and the liver.

### Chap. 5. of Nocturnal Pollution.

THen a man unawares loofeth his feed in his fleep, it is called a Gonorrhæa, some have this constantly when they but fee or think upon a woman, some loose their feed without pleafure or imagination aforegoing.

The immediate cause is the provoking of the The Causes expulfive faculty by the plenty or sharpness of the feed, especially in yong men that are hot, and have loofer passages and stronger imagina-

tions.

It is known by his relation, it differs from a The Signs. Gonorrhæa, because this only is at night as Horace faies.

Thou foulf thy freets by lying on thy back. But the Gonorrhæa is in the day also.

They that have it often are of an ill habit of The Probody, and they become weak, flender and pale, gnoffich. and if they abstain from venery they are vexed with heat, and are not better for being continent and chaft, and when they loofe feed in their fleep

they Ee 3

108 1000k III. Of Practical Physick. Part XIV Sect. 2.

Therews they are as if they were in copulation. A noctur-

has much matter and a long disease.

In a full body open a vein, take heed of feed-breeding meats, as Pine nuts, Pistachaes, Beans, Pease, Rapes, Rocket, and strong Wine, use a cool and binding diet, lie upon Willow, Agnus castus, Lettice, Waterlillies, Roses, Violets, never sleep upon the back, use things that dry and bind and diminish seed. As, Take Purstane and Agnus castus seeds, each half a dram; Plantane and Rue seed, each a dram; Conserve of red Roses two ounces, with syrap of Myriles make an Electuaty. Or,

Take Agnus castus seed, Coriander prepared, each two drams; Plantane, Rue, Mints, each a dram; Amber and Goral, each half a drams; Maflich two scruples, make a pouder, give a dram, add

Sugar of Roses.

The Gires

Outwardly, Take Acrons poudered and whites of Egs beaten with Rose water, make a Cataplasm for the Petten and the Loyns. If seed flows when the yard is stiff, use things against Priapism, if it be from wind, use the decoction of Lentiles.

## Chap. 6. Of Symptoms happening in Copulation.

Copulation, though they do in their fleep,

Lib.de hift the reason is hard to be given, some impute it to bashfulness or strong imagination, Denatus wil have neither, but saies that the seed vessels cannot be hot by reason of the great moissure with coldness, because the heat is sent outward in copulation,

Chap. 7. Of strange things voided at the Yard. 407

pulation, but the veffels are hotter in fleep. And he commands exercise of the inward parts for the cure, by riding especially, he also gave Cafor and all hot and dry meats.

Ætius hath a History of a yong man that vehemently lusted, but could perform nothing but Cent. 6. only farted ofte, he cured him with a good moist curat. 95

diet, Amatus Lustranus hath the fame.

Mathæus de Gradibus hath another, that could in scholio. not mount in time of fervice, but fpent his feed, and it was from the great loofness of the feed vessels, from too much venery, or an old Gonorrhæa, the spirits being distipated.

Avicen mentions another difeafe, in them Fen. 20. that by often copulation void their feed and 3. tract. dung both at a time, this is from resolution of c, 40. spirits and of the whole body, whence the adjacent parts wanting spirits, the muscle of the strait gut is relaxed.

Chap. 7. of strange things voided at the Yard

Ome void blood, not from the bladder, but I feed veffels, with as much pleasure as feed, and in their fleep, and in time of copulation the cause of which is the opening of the mouths of the spermatick vessels, that make seed of blood, for by often copulation the veflels that contain the feed are exhaufted.

It is cured by continency and Astringents that correct the loofness of the seed vessels as in Chap. 5.

Plutarch reports of a yong man at Athens Lib. 8. symthat pof.probl.1. Ec 4

Fern. lib. 6. pathol-C. 14. Flollern Scholiogr.

ad cap. 52. 1. I . de morb inter.

that worded a little Serpent with many feet at his yard with much feed.

## Chap. 8. Of pain in the Testicles, and Yard, and itching of the Cods and Prepuce.

Somtimes the stones are pained by inslammation or cold air, or an ulcer, or by an out-

ward cause, as tontusion or wound.

We shewed the Cure of inflammation and pain from cold: if the stones have been struck, and the pain is great, presently open a vein, and apply things to hinder a slux of humors, as Violets, Roses, Waterlillies, and then use Discussers and Anodynes.

Pain of the Yard.

Is from the fame causes, use Fomentations of the Decoctions of Mallows, Althwa, Lineseed, Dill seed, Chamomil, Melilot flowers; or make a Cataplasm of the same, or boyl white Bread in Milk, and add the yolks of Egs and oyl of Roses.

> Itching of the Cods, and Prepuce or Fore-skin.

When harp humors flow to the outfide of the Cods or Fore-skin, they ulcerate and breed fcales or fcabs.

They are cured (after Universals are given) by clenfers, as Ægyptiacum, Bean flower, Orobus and Jesamine seed with Honey. Or with this Oyntment of Bays.

Take

Chap. 8. Of pain in the Testicles, &c.

409

Take Cerus six drams, Sulphur two drams, Opium a scruple, mix them well with Vinegar, and a-

noint the part. Or,

Take white Oyntment with Camphire an ounce, Diapompholigos half an ounce, Litharge of Gold and of Silver, each half a dram; sealed Earth & dram; Chalk two scruples and half, Sublime a scruple, mix them in a leaden Mortar and Pestle of lead. The last remedy is Salt Ammoniack mixed with Vinegar.

The itch of the Prepuce is taken away with a Decoction of Lentils and Pomegranate peels.

Of the outward duesto

of the Navel and Belly.

Chap. 1. Of the opening of the and the wording of the BHT is thing of the

and alouged has been with the de-

wiel, the their ventue



Medicine in the

# THIRD BOOK

## LAST PART.

Of the outward diseases of the Navel and Belly.

Chap. 1. Of the opening of the Navel, and the voiding of di-H vers things by it.



He Navel-vessels have their diseases, though they have little sense, but communicate their diseases to the sowels ordained for nourishment: therfore we apply Medicines to the Navel, that their vertue may be sent to the guts and bowels.

Childrens navels do bleed, and except they Philip. Hebe well tied by the Midwise, they cause deaths chester seas Fabricius observed in two children of Culleins rus deca. 2. that bled so violent, that their strength failed, obser. medi. cafie. 9. and they died.

Fabricius also mentions an Apothecary of So- Cent. E. todur that was fat and flegmatick, aged fixty, obser. \$2. whose navel opened, and he bled the first day a Centure3. pint and half, and for two daies after he bled not obser. 37. by drops, but twice in a day with violence, between seven and eight in the morning, and two and three in the afternoon, and once a day he bled at the nofe also; so that in eleven daies he bled twenty seven pints, it was in Summer. And he did so again the Summer following, and he used Spaw waters with great benefit.

Somtimes water flows out at the navel, as in Anth. Bea Boy that was cured of a Dropsie, after drinking niven. de much water he was at deaths door, and fuddenly abd. fanas. his navel opened, and spouted out with water, & morb. fo that if they had not ftopt it, he had died, but can. c. 12.

he was after cured.

Cardan also mentions excrements or dung that Lib. 18.dc came out at the navel in a Boy of nine years old. Subtilit.

## Chap. 2. of the Navel-rupture.

He navel hath divers tumors called Exom-I phali or starting out of the navel. It is either from a gut, or the Omentum, or The Caufes Caule, or wind, or water, or flesh that grows there. The first is called Emerophalos. 2. Epiplomphalos. 3. Pneumatonphalos. 4. From water is called Hydronphalos. 5. From flesh called Sarcomphalos.

412 Book III. Of Practical Phylick. Part. XV. Sect. 2.

It is from the Navel or Omentum, when the Peritonaum is there loofned or broken by a ftroke or fall, leap, or lifting a burden, hard trawail, riding, or by wind contained in the belly, Cemur. 3. &c. Sometimes it is as big as two mens heads, obser. 63. as Fabricius records.

The Signs.

The tumor from the guts, is neither hard nor very foft, and grows bigger when the breath is held, and when he lies upon his his back the guts return in with rumbling, and the tumor falls : it is almost the same from the Omentum, onely in this the tumor is fofter in one part, broad at the bottom, and narrow at the top. There is no pain when it is pressed, the Omentum comes to its place; and if it be from both, the figns are mixed, and the skin is of the fame colour as in other parts.

noffick.

If new, it is eafily cured, and eafier in a foft body : but it fomtimes turns to an Ileus or Convolvulus.

The Cure.

After purging, use altringents and closers. As, Take Comfrey roots, Sanicle and Adders tongue, each a dram and half; Mastich, red Coral, Bole, each a dram; red Comfrey an ounce, Cinnamon half a dram,

with Syrup of Mirtles make an Electuary.

Topicks must not be used till the guts or caul are put into their places. Take Pitch, Mastich, each half an ounce; Sarcocol, Hypocifus, Sanguis Draconis, Aloes, Frankingense, each two drams; pouder of Comfrey roots three drams, Misleto of the Oak two drams, with Turpentine, Frankincenfe, Wax make a Plaister. Or, Take pouder of Comfrey roots, Sanguis Draconis, each half an ounce; Mastich an ounce, Frankincenfe, Bole, Cypreß-nuts, each half an ounce; Pitch fix ounces, with Tarpentine and the Pitch melted, and the Pouders put in after, make a Plaister.

guoffich.

Let diet be, in avoiding cold air and wind, and abstaining from windy meats, and roaring, finging, crying, and lifting of burdens : fome ufe

incilion, but I approve it not.

Some make a Girdle of Linnen about the bel- Ab Aqualy, and lay a Bolfter upon the navel, with a bul-pendente de let or bottom of lint, and this Cerot first laid on. oper. chi-Take Bole, Sanguis Draconis, Mastich, Sarcocol, rurg. each a dram; pouder of Tites four drams, Rofin an ounce and half, with whites of Eggs and Wax, make a Cerot.

William Fabricius hath another way of bondage or tying. Cent. 3. obser. 64.

Of the watery Navel-rupture.

It is a tumor from water gathered between the Peritonaum and the skin of the belly, fometimes flowing by the navel-vein loofned, and is gathered as in a Dropfie. In infants it is from thin ferous milk.

It is known by preffing it with the fingers, by The Signs. which it is neither diminished nor increased, but it maketh a noise, and if a candle be held against

it, it Thineth.

In infants it is without danger, if the Nurse be The Proordained: in men, if it be with a Droplie, it is gnoffick-

dangerous.

In infants, fee that the milk be not thin, and The Cure. in men prevent the increase of Serum, and evacuate what is gathered as in a Droplie. Then use Topicks that dry and discuss: in children, use a Cataplain of Lambs tongue, and Lentils boyled in men. Take Lupines an ounce, red Rofes, and Chamomil flowers in ponder, each half an ounce ; Bole two drams, with Wine make a Casaplaim.

In a flubborn difease make incilion, and take

414 Book III. Of Ptactical Physick. Part XV. Sect. 2.

Paulus out the water by degrees, and then strengthen Ægi. 1.6. thus. Take Organ, Pennyroyal, Bettony, Sage, C. 51. Dill, Chamomil flomers, red Roses, Pomegranate flowers, Myrtle berries, Cypress nuis, boyl them in wine, and soment with a Spunge

### Of the windy Rupture in the Navil.

It is from much wind gathered in the bellys that drives out the navil as it is in a Tympany.

The Signs. It is fost and yeilds to the finger, and returns again presently, being struck, it makes a noyse.

The Pro- If it come from a fecret fault in any bowel, it is fearce curable, but it yeilds forntimes to difcusses.

The Cure. Use things mentioned in the windy Rupture, as Bags, and discussing Fomentations, If there be any fault in any bowel that sends wind to it, cure that first.

#### Of the fleshy Rupture of the Navil.

The Causes are the same as in a sleshy Rupture called Sarcocele, namely impure blood that flows plentifully to the navil, and turn'd into a substance like slesh: It is known by its hardness and not yeilding to the singer, whether the patient lie down stand or walk, or lie upon his back.

For cure, take it off with a Caustick medicine, fanat. or with an Iron, and then cure the wound, if it be not cancerous, for then it is incurable, William Fabricius hath an example, of three spungy pusselike siesh balls that grew to the navil in a noble man of Bergen age twenty sive, See Cent. 5. Obser. 62,

Chap.

In pilby

vab. 6: 4.

.05.3

## Chap. 3. Of Inflammation Imposthume and Ulcer of the Navil. wir sied bila mi fall and mod

I Nflammation is from hot blood that flows thither, which comes by a fall, or stroke, or a cut by which the veins and arteries are broken and bleed. Infants have it by crying, or evil lying of the Navil, or from flux of matter to the part.con

The Signs are pain and redness, and beating, and heat, and there are figns of the falling out of the Guts or Cawl, and of other tumors.

It is dangerous, for if it imposthumate and break, the guts come out, and the child dies.

To cure it, abate the pain and hinder the flux of humors, and discuss that which is there, and digest it as in other inflammations of the stones and breafts,

#### Imposthumes and Ulcers.

These are from an inflammation, and are deadly when they pierce into the belly and in-By the Maril vel fect the guts.

### Chap. 4. Of Worms and Stones bred in the Navil.

John George of Brengger writes, That he saw a Girl of half a year old that had a Worm in the navil, shee was very froward and feaverish, the mother suspeded worms, and after other things 416 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XV. Sect. 2.

things not helping, shee ties a live fish to the navil called Fundulus or Flounder, and lest it twenty four hours, the worm eat up the whole Fish except the bones, and went again into the navil vein, after eight or ten daies the rowlers fell off from the Navil with the bait, the worm followed the bait and fell out of the navil, and could not find the way in again, and was found upon the belly of the child being round and half a foot long shining, and yellowish.

Dr. Rupert Scultzbepger hath the like story.

In pissut. And the vulgar women usually suppose, if a de verm. child cry, with blew lips, and toss the head to in homine. and fro, and there is no sign of another disease, that there is a worm in the navil, to try which, they bind a live fish called Fundulus or Flounder to the navil, if it be eaten up, they know the disease, and kill the worm with half a Walnut shelf ull of Venice Glass finely poudered with bread and Honey.

Lib.de hift The Author of the Physical definitions, faith med.mi- that he found stones in the navil, and so saith Marcellus Donatus.

rab. l. 4.

## An Addition of the cause of Worms being in the Navil.

By the Navil-vein while the Child is in the womb it sucks the nourishment, this is left with some filthy juyce which breeds Worms from the reliques of nourishment, or nature using to fend the nourishing humor chither, that humor putrifies after the navil is tied, and cannot get out by reason of thickness, and then the natural heat working, a worm is bred by the same reason, as in other parts or the guts.

Of the cause of the Stone we also say, that

Of Difeases of the Perison.eum. Chap. 6. the matter came thither rather fit to breed a stone then a worm, for things are produced according to the disposition of the matter.

Chap. 5. Of the wounds of the Navil, and breaking of its Vestels.

Hese are dangerous, as William Fabricius faw in a Youth that died of a little wound Cent 1. with a Rapier between the Navil and the finall obf. 13. Ribs the Navil being cut.

## Chap. 6. of Diseases of the Peritoneum.

F breaking of the Peritonzum at the groyns and navil we have spoken, but it is broken and loofned in other places as Marcellus Donatus reports of a Lady that by hard histor. med. Travail had it broken about the navil, and carried the rupture long without a Truss, so that it is dayly enlarged and the small guts fell into it, fo that the meat digested in the stomach, could not be distributed, but every third or fourth day shee vomited all up which shee did eat or drink half concocted, at length there was an inflammation, and the coat of the guts broke with the skin of the belly, and matter came forth two daies before thee died. I faw a woman that from a Rupture of the Peritonæum had a tumor on her fide four fingers breadth from the Navil, and Platerus faith that a Merchant that Lib. 3. obf.

Lib. 4. de

Was.

418 Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XV. Sect. 2.

was gored about the navel by a Bull, and had a feaver, and vomited up his dung, and despaired of life: at length he was cut, by which with difficulty, he thrust in his finger, and put up the guts, and he recovered.

The Cure is as in a Rupture of the navel. The Ancients had many waies, but I think it safest to

me Roulers.

## Chap. 7. of Inflammation of the Muscles, of the Abdomen, and Imposthumes.

5. De lo. His doth often deceive Phylitians, for they take it for an inflammation of the liver, or aff. C. 7. Val. lib.4. an imposshume of the same : Galen and Valeriola fay as much.

066.5. The Signs.

0.6.

The figns of the inflammation of the liver are mentioned in their place. But if the muscles be P.4. fec. I. inflamed, the colour of the body is not fo much changed, the tumor is extended to the shape of the muscle, nor is it round as an inflammation of the liver : if the strait muscles of the belly are inflamed, the tumors are long, and reach over all the belly, the skin cannot fo wel be laid hold on, by reason of the stretching. There is redness, especially if the external muscles are affected, and which way foever he lies, they are of the fame bigness. If the transverse muscles are affected, the pain is greater and deeper; these muscles are often inflamed, because great vessels pass th ough them, afcending and descending.

Valeriola cured them thus. First, he let fixteen ounces of blood (for the body was plethorick)

from

After bleeding the pain and tumor abated, and

then he ordered this Apozem.

Take Borage, both Buglosses, Succory, Sorrel-To Conroots and all, each a handful; Agrimony, tops of quer all
Hops, Fumitory, Docks, Maidenhair, Ceterach, Hy-Instrmities
sop, Fennel, Balm, each half a handful; Melon-Study my
seeds with the husks bruised, half an ounce, Sorrel, Sennertus,
Endive, Purstans, each a dram; Parsley, Smallage, Platerus,
each two scruples; Raisons twenty, Prunes twelve, Riverius,
Liquorish six drams, Polypody half an ounce, Cor-Bartholidial flowers, Thyme, each two pugils; boyl them in nus and
Barley water, to two pints strain and dissolve Syrup Riolanus,
of Roses, Endive, Compound of the two Roots and of the last
Maidenhair, each two ounces and half, with Sugar Editions,
make a Syrup for four Doses, with Cinnamon and

Sanders, each a dram.

After Concoction appeared, he gave this to purge choler and flegm. Take Agarick two drams, Rhubarb a dram and half, Ginger, Shananth, Maflich, Cinnamon, each half a scruple; infuse them in Endives Bugloß, and Hyfop water, and Honey of Roses a night. Strain and add Electuary of Roses and Diaphænicon, each two drams; Syrup of Rofes an ounce, with the decoction of the Apozem mentioned, make a Potion. The next day he gave a washing Clyster, of Bran, Lineseed and Melonfeed, with Catholicon, Oyl of Violets, Honey of Roses. Then he fomented the tumor thus. Take Mallows, Althea roots and all, each a handful; Briony roots half a handful, Wormwood a handful, Organ half a handful, Fænugreek and Linefeed, each an ounce ; Anise and Dill seed, each half an ounce 3 Chamomil, Melilot and Rosemary flowers, Ff 2 each Book III. Of Practical Physick. Part XV. Sect. 2. each a pugil; boyl them in two pints of water, and one of Wine, for a Fomentation before meat. Then he used this Oyntment. Take Dialihea five ounces, Plaister of Zachary's Son two ounces, Wax,ovt of Lillies, each an ounce; Ducks and Hens greafe, each two drams ; Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Mastich, each four scruples; Storax Calamite, Bengoin, roots of Orris, each a dram; with Wax and Oyl of Orris, make an Oyntment. He used it after the Fomentation, in twelve daies the tumor and pain abated: by these Topicks, and because the belly swelled, he first gave Pills of Hiera, Agarick, Rhubarb, with Senna, and Mastich, and Diagredium. Then he gave the Decoction of China to fweat, and take away the reliques, and applied a Cataplasin to the belly, of Cow dung and Goats dung made hot with Vinegar, with Cummin, Anifeed and Dill feed, and a little Turpentine. This was not a pure inflammation, but mixed with gross clammy juyce.

cent. 2. Fabricius hath many stories of these, and adviobser. 38. seth young Chirurgions to be wary in opening great imposthumes, and not to let the matter out

at once, but by degrees.

420

Lib.1. c.6. These tumors are somtimes discussed, as Dode hist.med. natus writes of an old Weaver, that had a tumor
mirab. on his yard, that was not in pain when touched,
and it vanished with discussing Medicines.

## Chap, 8. Of the Cramp in the Belly.

Obser. dec. His disease is seldome, but Philip Heessetter 5. cas. 1. makes mention of it concerning a Jesuite of a dry rough body melancholick, and a middle

age that had the Cramp in his belly, it began in the muscles of the abdomen, and ended in the muscles of the breast and Diaphragma. The breast was as it were in a Convulsion, and breathed short with difficulty, and in the sit he doted a little, from the hurt of the Diaphragma, that hath a nerve from the brain. There was rumbling in the belly, much wind, a long Hypochondria passion, and his seed came forth involuntarily.

The Causes, are wind or water that gets from the Hypochondrion and Mesentery by the meseraick arteries, between the Peritonaum and the muscles of the belly, and twitcheth the membranes, tendons and fibres of the muscles, and ascends by the same arteries, to the Diaphragma

and muscles of the breast.

And because the cause is in the Hypochondria, you must purge choler and slegm, and expel wind, because of the filth that is in the guts, veins and mesentery, and first passages, and you must refresh the musculous and nervous parts, with Anodyne Oyls, and things that discuss wind, and the rest must be as in Hypochondriack Diseases.

## Chap. 9. Of the Tumors of the Belly.

He Belly often swels from wind or humors or the like. Somtimes according to nature, as in women with child. Somtimes besides nature, as in a salse conception or mole: in a Dropsie and Tympany, worms that stick in the guts; somtimes from hard tumors in the Mesentery and Cawl: if these be many, they seem to be a Dropsie or with child, of which in their places.

Ff 3

Chap.

## Chap. 10. of Wounds in the Belly.

Hey are either final and superficial, or they penetrate to the Peritonaum, and that is fometimes hurt, and fome of the bowels come

forth, as the Cawl or guts.

The Signs. The wounds of the belly are known by a probe thrust in, but if they have turnings, you may be deceived; and if you pour wine or any liquor in, and it come out again the fame way, the wound doth not penetrate.

You may know the bowel that is hurt, if it

come forth.

The Prognoffick.

Wounds in the middle of the belly, are more dangerous then in the fides, by reason of the membranes and nerves there, because also it is hard to be stitched, and the bowels come easier forth: a great wound is more dangerous, a lirtle one is bad enough. And if the guts or Cawl come forth, the air will taint them eafily, and then they cannot be put up, and it is deadly.

The Cure.

If they penetrate not, they are cured as other fleshy wounds. Use a long and large rouler, beginning at the part opposite to the wound, and make it in form of an X.

If the wound penetrate, and no bowel is hurt, it is cured as other wounds. But first put the parts into their places: but if the wound be too little, fo that the guts cannot be put in, because they are puft up, enlarge it a little. If there be no. 6. Meth. thing tallen, make a flitch as Galen, and Fabri-

6. T. cius ab Aqua pendente teacheth.

Chap.

## Chap. II. of Fistulaes and burning of the Belly.

Istula's are easily made above the sides of the Pubes, because the humors easily flow down thither, after wounds, imposthumes and ulcers; by which the guts are often rotten, and the ex-

crements of dung come forth.

When the guts fuffer, these Fistula's are hard to be cured. And Fabricius faw fome cured on- Par. 2. fec. ly with Spaw-waters, feldom by the hand, iron, 2. cap. 9. or fire ; they must fit in these Waters in the mor- De oper. ning, that they may get into the Fiftula's, and fo chir. to the guts, and heal them. Or you may make a Bath of Allum, Sulphur and Salt. Outward fistula's are cured by incision.

#### Of burning of the Belly.

The Ancients burnt the belly for two causes. 1. To amend the moist distemper. 2. To evacuate humors, but they could do neither: therefore it is better to let the patient die, then to kill him.

As for imposhbumes of the liver and spleen, which they used to burn for, till they come to it, it feems to me as if they had killed them that were fo uled.

FINIS.

ion malant for Manager of the control of the control THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE SERVICE THE DESIGNATION OF THE COLUMN